

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2011 with funding from  
Lyrasis Members and Sloan Foundation





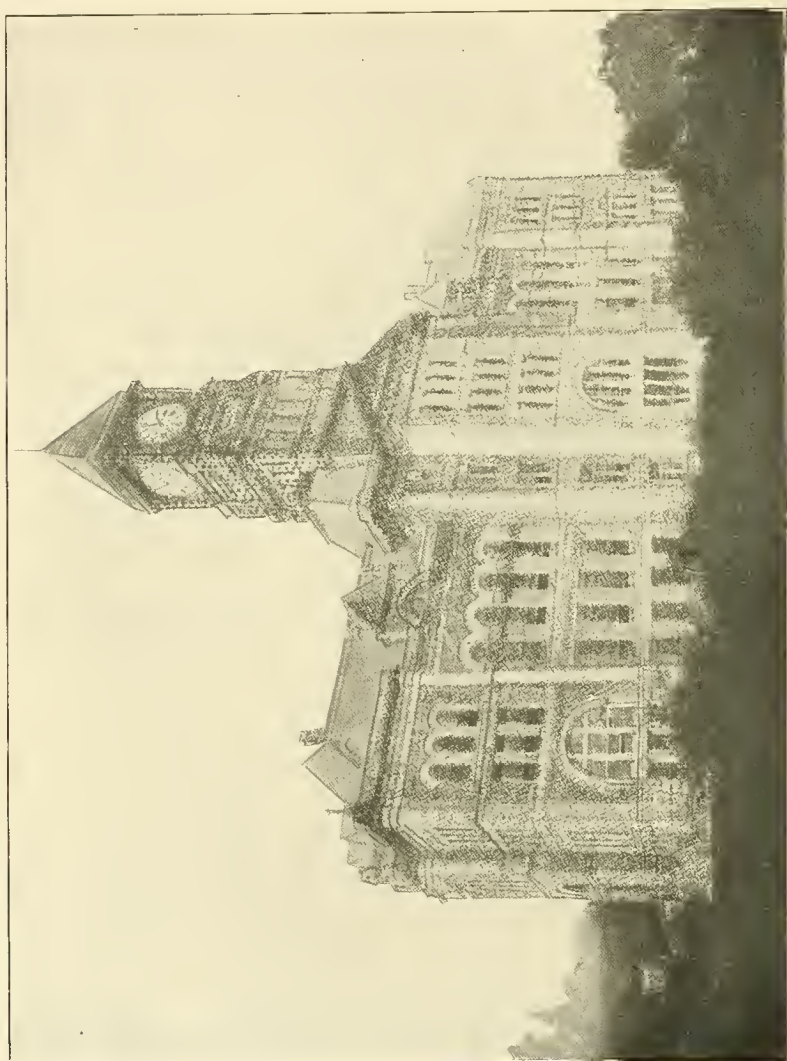
200

CSL<sup>c</sup> SS

2 vols.







SCHUYLKILL COUNTY COURT HOUSE, POTTSVILLE

HISTORY OF  
SCHUYLKILL COUNTY  
PENNSYLVANIA

---

IN TWO VOLUMES

---

Including a Genealogical and Biographical Record  
of Many Families and Persons in the County

---

EDITED BY ADOLF W. SCHALCK AND HON. D. C. HENNING

---

ILLUSTRATED

---

VOL. I

---

STATE HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

1907



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

### CHAPTER I.

	Page
Ancient Inhabitants—Penn and His Followers—Early Colonies, etc....	17

### CHAPTER II.

Organization—Early Settlers—Pioneer Life—Public Officers—Indians..	38
--	----

### CHAPTER III.

Land-Titles—First Settlers and Their Achievements—Waterways—Lumbering and Rafting—Schuylkill Navigation—The Union Canal.....	55
--	----

### CHAPTER IV.

Topography and Geology of Schuylkill County .....	63
---	----

### CHAPTER V.

Removal of Seat of Justice and Public Buildings—County Infirmary and County Law Library Established—Early Wagon Roads and Building of the King's Highway—Center Turnpike and Stage Lines.....	75
---	----

### CHAPTER VI.

"Tales of the Blue Mountains"—A Miscellaneous Chapter Devoted to Early Historical Events, as Appearing in the Columns of the "Miners' Journal," Principally from the Pen of Hon. D. C. Henning. ....	87
--	----

## CHAPTER VII.

Page

Development of the Coal Industry and Trade in Schuylkill County . . . . . 98

## CHAPTER VIII.

The Railroad Systems in Schuylkill County—Steam and Electric Roads . . . 115

## CHAPTER IX.

Introduction of the Public School System in Pennsylvania and Educational  
Development in Schuylkill County . . . . . 125

## CHAPTER X.

Military History of Schuylkill County—Prompt Response to the Nation's  
Calls—Patriots at Home—Early Militia—The Mexican War—Schuyl-  
kill's Contribution to the Civil War, and the War with Spain—National  
Guard of Pennsylvania, etc. . . . . 135

## CHAPTER XI.

Labor Troubles—Organization and Operation of Labor Societies—Crimes  
and Suppression of the Mollie Maguires—Strikes and "Turn-Outs" . . . . 158

## CHAPTER XII.

Medical and Scientific Societies—The Miners' Hospital—Agricultural  
Societies—Bible Society—Girard Estate—Pottsville Athenæum, etc. . 175

## CHAPTER XIII.

Township and Borough History of Schuylkill County—Barry, Blythe and  
Branch Townships—New Philadelphia and Minersville Boroughs. . . . . 182

## CHAPTER XIV.

Township and Borough History Continued—Butler and Cass Townships—  
The Boroughs of Ashland, Gordon and Girardville. . . . . 195



## CHAPTER XV.

	Page
Township and Borough History Continued—East Brunswick and East Norwegian Townships—The Boroughs of New Ringgold, Palo Alto, Port Carbon and Saint Clair.....	206

## CHAPTER XVI.

Township and Borough History Continued—East Union, Eldred, Foster, Frailey, Hegins, Hubley, Kline and Mahanoy Townships—Boroughs of Mahanoy City and Shenandoah.....	219
--	-----

## CHAPTER XVII.

Township and Borough History Continued—New Castle, North Manheim, North Union and Norwegian Townships—The Boroughs of Mount Carbon, Schuylkill Haven, Pottsville and Yorkville.....	245
---	-----

## CHAPTER XVIII.

Township and Borough History Continued—Pine Grove, Porter, Rahn, Reilly, Rush, Ryan, Schuylkill, Walker and South Manheim Townships—The Boroughs of Tower City, Tamaqua, Coal Dale, Delano and Auburn .....	291
---	-----

## CHAPTER XIX.

Township and Borough History Concluded—Tremont, Union, Upper Mahantongo, Washington, Wayne, West Brunswick, West Mahanoy and West Penn Townships—Boroughs of Orwigsburg, Port Clinton, Gilberton and Frackville.....	314
--	-----



# HISTORY OF SCHUYLKILL COUNTY

---

## CHAPTER I.

### ANCIENT INHABITANTS—PENN AND HIS FOLLOWERS—EARLY COLONIES, ETC.

It is not probable that this region was ever the permanent habitation of any Indian tribes. The large rivers on the east and west afforded greater facilities for rapid movements from place to place, while the ease with which food products could be taken from the Delaware and the Susquehanna were prime considerations, even in the savage mind. The valleys of these rivers also afforded better facilities for the rude agriculture of the Indians than did the valleys of the Schuylkill and its tributaries, which presented an almost impenetrable mass of laurel. Hunting and scouting parties of Indians traversed the region from time to time, and made temporary camps at various places within the present boundaries of Schuylkill county, but no permanent abiding place was established. Tradition locates an ancient Indian village near Orwigsburg, on or near Sculp Hill, but no evidence of its former existence remains.

The Indians who inhabited eastern Pennsylvania at the time of its settlement by the whites, were the Lenni Lenapes, known by the white settlers as the "Delawares," probably because of their close proximity to the river of that name. When found here they were under the domination of the warlike Six Nations, who had reduced them to subjection, as their remarkable confederation had enabled them to do with the tribes inhabiting a large scope of territory, even outside of the boundaries of Pennsylvania. The Six Nations were known as the Mingo or Iroquois, and were the most powerful enemies who confronted the pioneers in their development of the west.

During the French and Indian war, the Delawares were restored to former prestige as a warlike tribe, and joined with some of the Iroquois tribes and the French, in their temporary strife; but they were not completely restored to tribal honors and prestige until the Revolutionary war terminated the power of the Iroquois in the east. The early purchases of territory, and the making of treaties, were conducted through the Iroquois, and to them was delegated the authority to remove the Delawares. On the occasion of a transfer of territory, in 1742, the noted Iroquois chief, Canassatego, said in a speech at Philadelphia: "We conquered you, we made women of you; we charge you to remove instantly; we don't give you liberty to think about it." The Delaware chief, Teedyuscung, many years later, acknowledged this vassalage to the Iroquois when he said: "I was styled by my uncles the Six Nations a woman in former years and had no hatchet in my hand, but a pestle or hominy-pounder."

Heckewelder, the historian, inclines to the belief that the Lenapes were not conquered, but that their submission was voluntary, or the result of intrigue upon the part of the Six Nations; but other writers, equally trustworthy, incline to the opinion that the subjugation of the Lenapes was the result of conquest, and was complete. The Iroquois or tribes of the Six Nations, inhabited the northern border of the State, from the Delaware to Lake Erie, and were called Mingoes by the natives, "Iroquois" being the name given them by the French. They early formed an alliance with the Dutch settlers on the Hudson, whereby they procured fire-arms and ammunition, thus giving them a very decided advantage over other Indian tribes, and, in later years, rendering them formidable adversaries of the whites.

The Monseys, or Wolf tribes, also the Shawanees, inhabited the mountainous regions along the Susquehanna, but they were not numerous nor specially identified with the colonization period. When the first white settlers visited this country, these, as well as the Delawares, were under the domination of the Iroquois, to whom they paid tribute. The conciliatory measures of the Dutch and Swedes in the early colonization of the territory occupied by them, was productive of peace and harmony between themselves and the Indians for many years.

The shores of the Delaware were first visited by European mariners in 1609, when a trading-post was established by the explorer, Captain Henry Hudson, under the patronage of the Dutch East India Company. This was transferred in 1621 to the West India Company of the United Netherlands, a corporation formed in Holland to monopolize trade in America.

The first colony on the shores of the Delaware was established by Captain Cornelius Jacobus May, in 1623, when he erected Fort Nassau, a few miles below Philadelphia. This fort was afterward abandoned, and in 1631, Captain David Pietersen De-Vries reestablished the colony, and built Fort Oplandt near where Lewistown, Delaware, now stands. This settlement was destroyed by the Indians, who were incited to hostility, during the absence of De-Vries, on a very flimsy pretext. The Government of Sweden established permanent settlements along the Delaware in 1638. The Governor's mansion was established on Tinicum Island in 1642, and thus the foundation of the States of Delaware and Pennsylvania was laid in the unbroken forest. The Swedes joined with the Dutch in their methods of peace and friendship toward the Indians, recognizing them as the rightful owners of the soil, and treating with them in a spirit of fairness and honesty.

Colonel John Printz, who was appointed Governor in 1642, was instructed by his home Government that the right of soil was acknowledged to be in the aborigines, and he was directed to refrain from every species of injury to the natives, and to cultivate their favor by a just and reciprocal commerce; to supply them with articles suitable to their wants, and to employ all friendly means to civilize and win them to the Christian faith.

During the whole period of Swedish dominion on the Delaware, there is no evidence that a single human being lost his life in strife, either between the Swedes and their European neighbors, or between them and the Indians. Their honesty, kindness and friendly deportment won the confidence of the Indians, and in this happy state the colonists found a rich reward for their noble attitude toward the uncivilized natives.

William Penn, whose name and fame are indissolubly connected with the history of Pennsylvania, arrived from England in the autumn of 1682, and found many of the principles which he wished to disseminate already established in the colony of which he became the proprietor. Alliances of hearty good will and friendship were established, which Penn's arrival stimulated and rendered enduring. The Swedes were a religious people, mostly of the Lutheran faith, and had brought ministers with them to the new country, many years before the arrival of William Penn, and have the honor of building the first house of worship within the boundaries of the present State of Pennsylvania. Their settlements were extended northward along the Delaware until their little hamlets occupied the most favorable sites as far north as the present site of Philadelphia. These settlements were protected



from Indian depredations by a series of small forts, or strong log-houses; but the sturdy pioneers of that day, who first settled the southeastern portion of this State, being devout Christians, relied more implicitly on the Providence of God to save them from destruction in a wilderness inhabited by wild beasts and uncivilized men.

Controversies arose between the Dutch and the Swedes as to territorial boundaries, and continued for years, but without bloodshed. The Dutch took possession of all the Swedish forts, and assumed jurisdiction of the colony, in 1655, the Swedes being allowed satisfactory terms as to their liberty and possession of their private property. The colony remained Swedish, though governed by the Dutch. In 1656 a Swedish ship arrived, which, through the intervention of friendly Indians, was permitted to land, though under the protest of the Dutch. This vessel contained some of the first settlers of Philadelphia. In 1664 the English conquered the New Netherlands and took possession of the fort at New Castle. Six years later the country was retaken by the Dutch, who held it for two years, when, upon the restoration of peace between Holland and England, it was restored permanently to English rule.

It is not within the scope of this work to deal with State history, as such, however interesting that subject may be. But the history of every county in the State is so closely interwoven with the life and character of William Penn that a temporary digression may be pardonable in presenting more than a passing notice of his eventful career.

Sir Edmund Andros administered the affairs of government at New York during the succeeding seven years, or until 1681, when Pennsylvania became a proprietary government under William Penn, whose memory is dear to every Pennsylvanian. Coming into possession of a large tract of territory through purchase from the English crown, William Penn at once instituted a system of governmental reforms in the treatment of the colonists and Indians which stands without a parallel in history!

Inured to hardships and persecutions in his native land, being many times thrown into prison, and often denied the protection of his paternal home by reason of his religious convictions, he determined to establish an asylum of religious liberty in the New World! William Penn was born in London, Oct. 14, 1644, and was a son of Vice-Admiral, Sir William Penn, of the British Navy. Admiral Penn owned valuable estates in Ireland, and was prominent and influential throughout the United Kingdom. He moved his family to his Irish estates in 1656, and William pursued his studies at home under the direction of a private tutor. At the age of fifteen he went to Oxford,

and entered upon a course of study at Christ Church College. While at Oxford he attended the religious services of the Society of Friends, derisively called "Quakers." He was deeply impressed with the simplicity and purity of their form of worship, and also had come to recognize the fact that the established church was, to his mind, too subservient to the dogmas and lifeless ceremonies of the creed. He took part in the religious services of the Friends, and withdrew from the prescribed national worship, thereby incurring the disapproval and censure of the college faculty, ultimately resulting in his expulsion from the college.

His father, an ambitious, worldly man, was greatly incensed at William's "misconduct," and remonstrated in strong terms; but finding that William was strongly entrenched in his religious "fanaticism," he expelled him from his home. Later the father relented, and sent the son to France, in company with some friends of rank and prominence, hoping thereby to divert the boy's mind into other channels of thought. But his sojourn in France, while giving him the polish of French society, did not wholly eradicate the serious demeanor which had so much displeased his father.

In 1666 William was furnished with a letter of introduction to Sir George Lane, then Secretary of the Lord-Lieutenant of Ireland, who received him with marked attention, and he became a welcome guest at a court of great splendor. During his residence there a mutiny arose among the soldiers in the garrison of Carrickfergus, and William demonstrated his familiarity with arms, and evinced so much cool-headed bravery and good judgment in quelling the mutiny that the duke tendered him a position as captain of infantry. He was highly flattered by this proposal, and showed a willingness to accept; but happily for himself and the world, parental authority interposed, and William Penn was reserved for a nobler sphere of action in the cause of humanity.

A kind Providence, ever watchful of the destinies of the world's benefactors, soon brought Penn's visions of worldly glory to an end, and outlined a policy which controlled his future life-work. Being in the city of Cork, he attended a meeting of the Friends which was conducted by his old pastor, Thomas Loe, formerly of Oxford. Penn was greatly impressed in listening to a discourse based upon these words: "There is a faith which overcomes the world, and there is a faith which is overcome by the world." From that hour Penn felt that his destiny was fixed. He determined to renounce worldly glory and devote himself to the service of God. But he was soon called to share in the physical sufferings of his friends, being arrested and

imprisoned with others, in Cork. While in prison he wrote his first public utterance on the subject of "liberty of conscience," and ended it in a plea to the Lord-President of Munster that persecution for religious dissent be stopped. After more than twenty years of arduous labor for universal religious toleration, his efforts were finally crowned with success.

Being liberated from prison, he returned to his home in England on request of his father, and was again subjected to the indignity of being expelled from his father's house. From this decision the father relented only on his death-bed.

In 1668 Penn felt himself called to the gospel ministry, in which he was distinguished, both as a preacher and as a writer of religious works. Some of his religious writings gave great offense to the clergy of the Church of England, particularly to the Bishop of London. The latter functionary procured from the Government an order for Penn's imprisonment in the Tower. During this imprisonment, which continued nearly nine months, Penn employed much of his time in writing religious books, some of which, as, "No Cross, No Crown," have been extensively circulated and read in many languages.

Penn's reply to an emissary of the King, sent in an endeavor to change his views on religious questions, was characteristic of the man and of the principles which he advocated: "The Tower is the worst argument in the world to convince me; for, whoever was in the wrong, those who used force for religion never could be right." Penn was thrice arrested and twice imprisoned after his liberation from the Tower, but remained steadfast to the principles of universal toleration, writing, speaking and defending, with a conscientious zeal always characteristic of the man.

He was married in his twenty-eighth year, in 1672, choosing for his life-companion Gulielma Maria Springett, daughter of Sir William Springett. She was a woman esteemed for sweetness of temper and amiable disposition. Penn considered this a "Providential match." On the death of his father, Penn came into possession of an ample estate. The annual income was £1500, equivalent to about \$7,000, which in the days of which we write was considered an ample fortune. This enabled him to contribute liberally to charity and worthy benevolences, and there is abundant evidence to show that he made use of his wealth, throughout his life-time, to promote the comfort and happiness of his fellow-beings, rather than to promote his own ease and indulgence.

Probably no reformer of any time suffered greater persecutions



than William Penn. His high and lofty ideals of the truth and honesty of mankind contributed, in a measure, to his persecution, both in England and America. He was stigmatized as a heretic, a Catholic, a Jesuit, an adventurer preying upon the credulity of the people, and was arrested and imprisoned, often at the instigation of men professing to be his friends. But he seldom gave attention to the voice of the maligner, except to prove the doctrines which he advocated, and his sincerity and honesty therein. A British critic in the *Westminster Review* said of him: "Induced by the voice of the calumniator to give the character of Penn a searching and uncompromising scrutiny, we rise from the task under the firm conviction that he was one of the best and wisest of men!" Macaulay, the English historian, shows prejudice against Penn, in recognition of the popular clamor of the day; but his statements derogatory to the exalted character of William Penn have been proved basely false.

The wife of William Penn died in England in 1693, and he was remarried in 1696, his second wife being Hannah Callowhill, the daughter of a Bristol merchant. This lady survived her husband for many years, and figured prominently in the affairs of the colonies after Penn's death. She and her parents were identified with the Society of Friends.

In 1674 William Penn first became interested in the colonization of the New World. His friend, Edward Byllinge, who was joint owner of New Jersey, with Berkley and Carteret, became involved in financial difficulties, and found it necessary to assign his property for the benefit of his creditors. William Penn was appointed one of the assignees, and took a prominent part in formulating the laws for the government of the colony.

In 1676, disputes having arisen between the proprietors and purchaser, the territory was divided by mutual consent, and Byllinge came into possession of West New Jersey as his share of the province. During this year, Penn and his associate trustees had prepared a constitution, concerning which Penn wrote to the colonists in these words: "Here we lay a foundation for after ages to understand their liberty as men and Christians, that they may not be brought in bondage but by their own consent; for we put 'the power in the people,' that is to say, they to meet and choose one honest man for each propriety who hath subscribed the concessions (or Constitution); all these men to meet in an assembly, there to make and repeal laws, to choose a governor or a commissioner, and twelve assistants, to execute the laws during pleasure; so every man is capable to choose or be chosen. No man to be arrested, condemned, imprisoned, or

molested in his estate or liberty but by twelve men of the neighborhood; no man to lie in prison for debt; but that his estate satisfy as far as it will go, and be set at liberty to work; no person to be called in question or molested for his conscience, or for worshipping according to his conscience."

The colony of West New Jersey was prosperous under the management of Penn and his associates; the Indians, being kindly and justly treated, proved to be excellent neighbors, while the white population was constantly augmented by new arrivals from across the ocean. These were mostly Friends who accepted this opportunity of escaping persecution in their native land. The success of this colony probably had much to do with the future relations of William Penn to the New World. Penn's experience in framing the government of New Jersey, and the information he had acquired relative to the adjacent territory, prepared him for the greater enterprise in which he now determined to engage, namely: the founding of a colony on the western side of the Delaware, which proved to be the crowning achievement of his useful and eventful life.

Admiral Penn had bequeathed to his son a claim against the English government for the sum of sixteen thousand pounds. He petitioned Charles II. to grant him, in lieu of the sum of his claim, a tract of country in America, lying north of Maryland, "bounded on the east by the Delaware river, on the west limited as Maryland, and northward to extend as far as 'plantable.' " Penn did not conceal from the English authorities the object of this enterprise, but plainly stated that his purpose was to provide a peaceful home for the persecuted members of his own Society, and an asylum for the oppressed of every nation; where the pure and peaceable principles of Christianity might be carried out in practice. The King favored Penn's proposition, especially as it was easier to part with unproductive territory in America than to pay the obligation in cash. But Lord Baltimore, then proprietor of Maryland, and who was kept advised of Penn's plans and proceedings, placed many obstacles in his way. But by pressing his claim with untiring energy, Penn's desire was at last gratified, and on the fourth of March, 1681, the grant was signed. Penn says, in this connection: "After many waitings, watchings, and disputes in council, my country was confirmed to me under the great seal of England. God will bless and make it the seed of a nation. I shall have a tender care of the government, that it be well laid at first."

The territory embraced a vast domain between three degrees of latitude and five degrees of longitude west from the Delaware, and

was named "Pennsylvania" by decree of the King, though Penn desired that it be called "New Wales." In the preamble to the royal charter, the King states that he makes this grant to Penn on account of the "commendable desire he expresses to enlarge the British empire by promoting trade, to reduce the savage natives by just and gentle manners to the love of civil society and the Christian religion, and to transport an ample colony to an uncultivated country. In return for this grant, it is provided that Penn shall pay two beaver-skins, to be delivered at our castle in Windsor, on the first day of January in every year, and also the fifth part of all gold and silver ore which may happen to be found."

William Penn died, after a lingering illness, at Rushcomb, Buckinghamshire, England, on July 30, 1718. His name will live in history as a man who accomplished more for the cause of civil and religious liberty than any other man of his time. He was the representative of a despised and proscribed sect, yet by a wise and liberal administration of affairs in the government of his province, in accordance with the principles of that sect, he did more to bring it to the favorable notice of the world than could have been accomplished with fleets and armies. More than two centuries have passed since Penn established his policy of government on American soil, and yet political science has developed but little that is essential to the welfare and happiness of humanity which was not embodied in his system.

The widow of William Penn became the executrix of his estate during the minority of his children, and was for a time the nominal head of the colonial government. It is said that she administered the affairs of the estate with much shrewdness and capability. Sherman Day, in his history of Pennsylvania, says: "The affectionate patriarchal relation which had subsisted between Penn and his colony ceased with his death; the interest which his family took in the affairs of the province was more mercenary in its character, and looked less to the establishment of great and pure principles of life and government."

The colonies were prosperous under Sir William Keith and his successor, Patrick Gordon. Large accessions were made to the population, which was becoming more cosmopolitan than in former times, many settlers arriving from England, Ireland, Wales, Holland and Germany. The latter founded the village of Germantown, thus planting the nucleus to a large German population which in later years rendered Pennsylvania a German province. Though the persecutions of Quakers in England had somewhat relaxed, these people, of whatever nationality, were largely of the Quaker faith,

and as the colonies grew the religion of the founder received greater impetus. The wise and generous policy of the founder which was adopted in the government of his province induced large accessions to the colony during the year 1682, as many as twenty-three ships laden with settlers and their goods having arrived during this year. In that year the counties of Bucks, Philadelphia and Chester were established and these included the whole of the State. Officers were appointed and provision made for the election of a representative Legislature, the first election of this character held in America.

The population of the Province, exclusive of Indians, numbered about two thousand in 1682. These people were mostly Swedes, though a few Dutch families remained in the country after the withdrawal of their government. There were also small settlements of English at Upland, Shackamaxon (now Kensington), and at the Falls of the Delaware.

The Swedes had lived in peace and friendship with the Indians for more than forty years, while other colonies and settlements had treated the natives harshly, and provoked them to deeds of violence and bloodshed.

The pacific policy of Penn and his associates continued this era of peace and good-will with the children of the forest for more than half a century. The Indians trusted the Swedes and held their friendship in great esteem; and it was only necessary that the new governor and his friends should pledge themselves to preserve these happy relations. Penn was eminently qualified for this work, and sent letters of affectionate regard to the three tribes then inhabiting the wilderness of eastern Pennsylvania. These were conveyed by interpreters and commissioners appointed for the purpose; and the simple manners of these representatives of the governor had much to do in confirming the truth of the messages which they brought.

The sale of lands and the formation of new settlements in Pennsylvania had been placed by Penn under control of a Board of Land Commissioners, who were not allowed to sell lands, nor grant permission to settle on lands until they were purchased from the Indians. This provision was faithfully carried out by the authorities, but was not observed in all cases by the settlers.

Constant arrivals from the Old World necessitated the expansion of territory, and new counties were formed to meet the demands of the settlers. Thrifty and populous settlements had been established beyond the Conestoga and along the Susquehanna, and the people were clamoring for county organization. The population



of Germans, English, Scotch, Irish and Welsh petitioned the Assembly for the erection of a new county, and in May, 1729, the county of Lancaster was formed. The inhabitants of the new county represented as many religious creeds as nations, yet they lived together in harmony, secure from the persecutions which had driven them from their native land.

York and Cumberland counties were organized in 1749 and 1750, respectively, thus meeting the requirements of the rapidly increasing population. Berks county, from which the territory now embraced within Schuylkill county was mostly taken, was organized in 1752, and in March of the same year, Berks surrendered a portion of its extreme northern territory in the formation of Northampton county.

The different parts of the province of Pennsylvania were opened to settlement by six great treaties, whereby William Penn, or his government, came into peaceable possession of the Indian lands. The first of these treaties was made in 1682, and is known as the "walking purchase," by the terms of which he was to have as much land along the western shore of the Delaware as a man could traverse in a three days' "walk." It is said that Penn and two Indians and two white men "walked" thirty miles in a day and a half, when Penn declared that the land traversed would be sufficient for present needs. Penn did not live to complete the conditions of this treaty, and in 1737, the province of Pennsylvania was the instigator of a fraud upon the Indians which culminated, later, in open hostilities. The "walker" employed by the province covered eighty-six miles in the day and a half remaining to be "walked!" The second treaty was made in 1736, and included the southeastern quarter of the province; the third treaty, made in 1749, comprised a narrow belt of land lying diagonally across the province from Pike to Dauphin county; the fourth, made in 1758, included a tract of land lying west of the Susquehanna, from the great forks at Northumberland, southward, to the southern boundary of the province; the fifth and largest purchase was made in 1768, and comprised an irregular belt of land extending from the extreme northeastern to the extreme southwestern corner of the province. This was the last negotiation for Indian lands made under the proprietary government; but in 1785 a board of commissioners appointed by the State, met the western tribes at Fort McIntosh, on the Alleghany river, and purchased the northwestern territory, thus extinguishing the Indian title to Pennsylvania lands. By virtue of these various treaties, the lands conveyed by them were opened to settlement, and, as soon as sufficiently populous,

were organized into counties, most of which were subsequently subdivided to meet the later requirements.

Thomas Penn, son of the great Quaker patriot, made a purchase of Indian lands along Tulpehocken creek in 1732, and this territory subsequently became Berks county. The first settlements were made in 1733 by the society of Schwenckfelders from Nether Silesia. These were followed by settlers from Wurtemberg and the Palatinate, who came in large numbers soon after the opening of the territory to settlement.

Reading, the county seat of Berks, was laid out in 1748, and the first house was built in 1749. The village had a rapid and prosperous growth, due mainly, to its natural advantages of location.

The first hotel was built by Conrad Weiser, the celebrated Indian interpreter, who figured prominently in the later development of the country, and rendered valiant services to the white settlers in the Indian troubles which were soon to follow. The first house of worship in Reading was the Friends' meeting-house, built of logs, in 1751.

The early settlers of Berks and Northampton counties suffered much from Indian depredations during the French and Indian war, when all efforts at conciliating the previously friendly Indians were, for a time, unavailing. Certain tribes, and portions of others, however, remained loyal to the English, while others were carried away by the alluring presents and promises of the French. The settlements along the Tulpehocken were destroyed, and Reading became intensely excited over the threatening aspect. The Quaker population was opposed to defensive war, while the people of other views were greatly incensed at the inactivity of their neighbors, and threatened to burn the houses of the Quakers. Alarming conditions prevailed until after the battle of Wyoming in 1778, the after-effects of which were to drive the Indians beyond the Alleghanies.

In Northampton county many of the white settlements along the border were destroyed and the inhabitants murdered. The Moravian missionaries had established a strong foothold in the wilderness of that locality, and their Indian converts were loyal to the English, thus placing themselves, as it were, "between two fires." The missionaries were often insulted and abused, and the Indians whose towns had been burned, took refuge in Bethlehem. Great numbers of the white inhabitants also took refuge in the Moravian settlements, places being provided for them in schoolhouses, mills, churches and other public buildings. The Moravian Indians were finally sent to Philadelphia for protection, where they remained in

the public barracks until peace was restored after Pontiac's war. They were permitted to return to their homes in 1764. Doubtless some of the Indian depredations were committed in a spirit of revenge because of the aggressions of the white man beyond the limits of treaty lines.

The rapid expansion of settlements, and the presence of prosperous farmers and growing villages in the valleys, reaching far out into the forests, could not fail to excite the jealousy of the Indians. The occupation of Indian reserve lands in the Cumberland valley by Irish and German settlers, was the occasion of a special complaint from the Six Nations, who sent a deputation from every tribe to Philadelphia, to remonstrate against this encroachment upon their rights. These representatives were received with due respect by Governor Hamilton, who made them presents to the value of about \$3,000 and dismissed them with the assurance that the trespassers should be removed. In fulfillment of this promise, Richard Peters, then Secretary of the Province, and Conrad Weiser, the interpreter, were sent to Cumberland county to withdraw the intruders from the Indian lands. The settlers on Sherman's creek, and at other places beyond the limits of purchased lands, were compelled to come within the authorized bounds, and their buildings were torn down or burned. But the cunning natives were not slow to take advantage of the liberality shown by the governor and the Council in this transaction, and thereafter fabricated many excuses to extort presents, knowing that if a conference was called, they would receive new rewards. Thus the Indian policy became expensive and even burdensome. The people claimed that it was the duty of the proprietaries, who were equally benefited by peace, to share in the expense of retaining friendly relations with the Indians. This, however, they flatly refused to do, and this refusal resulted in building up a strong party against the proprietary interests, but accomplished nothing in the way of relief from the burden of annually purchasing the friendship of the Indians.

Berks was the seventh county organized in the province of Pennsylvania. Its history is closely interwoven with that of Schuylkill, to which it contributed the principal part of the territory. It was formed from territory taken from the counties of Philadelphia, Chester and Lancaster, and originally embraced a large area. The claim is made by some historians that the territory now embraced within the limits of Berks county was settled "during the first decade of the eighteenth century;" and while this statement may be true, it is very

certain that the settlements were made without proper authority, since the territory was not purchased from the Indians until 1732.

It appears upon good authority that the Indian lands within the present limits of the county at the head of Tulpehocken creek were settled by fifty German families from Schoharie, in New York, in 1723, and that these were soon followed by fifty other families from the same region.

Conrad Weiser, and others who became prominently identified with the early history of the period, arrived in 1729. The county was mainly settled by Germans, though other nationalities were well represented. Swiss immigrants established the town of Berne; Welsh settled at Brecknock, Carnarvon and Cumri; English and Welsh Quakers at Maiden Creek and Robeson; Dutch (from whom the Pott family is descended), located in Pike. The Schwenckfelders formed a colony in Hereford township, and their numerous posterity is still well represented in the county. This is a religious sect, founded by Casper von Schwenckfeld, a Silesian.

The inhabitants of Berks suffered greatly from the depredations of the Indians. This period of torture and uncertainty continued for more than thirty years, terminating in 1778, when the savages were finally driven from the region. Their line of attack was not well defined, since they occupied a vast area of territory and their approach was unannounced. They resorted to intimidation to compel the settlers to satisfy their demands, and were often aggressively warlike. To protect themselves against these marauders, the inhabitants constructed a chain of forts along the Blue mountain at convenient distances apart so that rangers from one could easily reach another. Benjamin Franklin contributed largely to this enterprise, his efforts being seconded by the people. Fort Franklin was erected on Lizard creek in 1756; Fort Lebanon, later known as Fort William, was built on a branch of the Schuylkill, in 1754. Both of these were north of the Blue mountain chain, in what is now Schuylkill county. A stockade called Fort at Snyders was located on the present line between Berks and Schuylkill counties, while Fort Sichtes, or Sixes fort, was south of the Blue mountain, in the western part of Berks county. Fort Henry was also south of the mountain on an affluent of Swatara creek, in Lebanon county. Fort Swatara was on Swatara river.

These forts were landmarks of pioneer life in Berks county for many years, and even now traces of some of them are pointed out to the curious investigator; but after the passing of a century and a



half, little remains to remind the present generation of the trials and dangers of their ancestors in the wilderness.

The residents of Berks county were inclined, with great unanimity, to the side of the colonists in the Revolutionary struggle. At the beginning of the war in 1775, there were about four thousand effective men in the county. Of these the Quakers maintained an apparent neutrality; and doubtless here, as elsewhere, the loyalty of many a tory was concealed under the pretext of "religious scruples." But the desolating track of the Revolutionary war did not reach Berks county, although many of her sons were engaged in the struggle. The county has become populous and wealthy, and has attained a wonderful degree of development with the passing years.

As being indicative of the woeful destruction of human life and property, and the vigilance of those in authority in reducing this devastation to the minimum, we append hereto quotations from the diary of a mustering officer who visited the frontier forts with a view to determining their strength and efficiency; and also to note the possibility of adding to the frontier protection. The reader will remember that this was the first systematic means of defense established in America against the merciless savages, and that the line of defense was necessarily a long one; that the settlements on both sides of the Blue mountain were devastated by fire and the tomahawk, and that more than fifty inhabitants of Schuylkill county, sparsely as the territory was settled, sacrificed their lives in defense of their wilderness homes. Buildings were burned, crops were destroyed, or the grain carried away, stock was wantonly killed or appropriated to the use of the savages, and general devastation and ruthless murder followed in the trail of Indian warfare.

Briefly told, these are some of the trials and dangers endured by the pioneers of Schuylkill county during the early days of settlement.

The settlers in the interior were driven from their homes at a later period, and were obliged to seek protection in the forts, or in the more populous districts south of the mountain; and when they returned to their homes, often found their buildings destroyed, and their less cautious neighbors murdered or carried away in captivity.

James Young, Commissary General, visited a number of the frontier forts in June, 1756, the first of which was at Reading, Colonel Weiser in command. He says:

I sent an express to Colonel Weiser to acquaint him with my intended journey to the northern frontier; that I inclined to muster the company posted here, and that I should want some men to escort me to the next fort.

Ammunition at Reading, viz.: 25 good muskets; 20 want repairing, 11 broken ones; 9 cartouch boxes, 240 pounds of powder, and 600 pounds of lead.

At 6 P. M. Colonel Weiser came here. I mustered his company that is posted here as a guard to this place. The company consists of 30 men, viz.: 2 sergeants and 28 private soldiers; 2 of them were absent at Colonel Weiser's house.

At 2 P. M. I set out from Reading, escorted by five men of the town on horse-back, for the fort at North Kill. It is about 19 miles from Reading. The road is very bad and hilly—thick of wood. The fort is about nine miles to the westward of Schuylkill, and stands in a very thick wood, on a small rising ground half a mile from the Middle North Kill creek. It is intended for a square of about 32 feet each way; at each corner is a half bastion of very little service to flank the curtains; the stockades are badly fixed in the ground and open in many places. Within is a very bad log house for the people; it has no chimney, and can afford but little shelter in bad weather.

When I came here the sergeant, who is commander, was absent, and gone to the next plantation half a mile off, but soon came when he had intelligence that I was there. He told me that he had fourteen men posted with him, all detached from Captain Morgan's company at Fort Lebanon, five of them were absent by his leave, viz.: two he had let go to Reading for three days; one he had let go to his own home ten miles off, and two men this afternoon a few miles from the fort on their own business. There were but eight men and the sergeant on duty. I am of opinion there ought to be a commissioned officer here, as the sergeant does not do his duty, nor are the men under proper command for want of a superior officer.

The woods are not cleared for the space of forty yards from the fort. I gave orders to cut all the trees down for two hundred yards. I inquired why there was so little powder and ball here. The sergeant told me, he had repeatedly requested more of Captain Morgan, but to no purpose. The provisions here are flour and rum for four weeks. Mr. Seely of Reading, sends the officers money to purchase meat as they want it.

Provincial arms, etc. Here are eight good muskets, four rounds of powder and led (lead) per man, fifteen blankets and three axes.

At eight o'clock Captain Busse, from Fort Henry, came here with eight men on horse-back. He expected to meet Colonel Weiser here, but Colonel Weiser wrote him that other business prevented him, and desired Captain Busse to proceed with me, and return him an account how he found the forts, with the quantity of ammunition and stores in each, of which I was very glad, as the escort on horse-back would expedite our journey very much, and be much safer. Accordingly we set out for Fort Lebanon. All the way from North Kill to Lebanon is an exceedingly bad road, very stony and mountainous. About six miles from North Kill, we crossed the North mountain, where we met Captain Morgan's Lieutenant with ten men, ranging the woods between the mountain and Fort Lebanon. We passed by two plantations. The rest of the country is chiefly barren

hills. At noon we came to Fort Lebanon, which is situated on a plaine; on one side is a plantation, on the other a barren, pretty clear of woods all round, only a few trees about fifty yards from the fort, which I desired might be cut down.

The fort is a square of about one hundred feet, well stockaded with good bastions, on one side of which is a good wall piece. Within is a good guard house for the people, and two other large houses built by the country people, who have taken refuge here—in all, six families. The fort is a little too much crowded; on that account I acquainted Captain Morgan that the Sergeant at North Kill did not do his duty, and I believe it would be for the good of the service, to have a commanding officer there. On which he ordered his Lieutenant, with two men to go and take post there, and sent with him four pounds of powder and ten pounds of lead.

By Captain Morgan's Journal, it appears he sends a party of ten men to range the woods four or five times a week, and guard the inhabitants at their labor.

At 1 P. M. I mustered the people, and examined the certificates of enlistment, which appear in the muster-roll. After which I ordered the men to fire at a mark; fifteen or eighteen hit within two feet of the center at a distance of eighty yards.

Provisions here are flour and rum for a month, the commissary sent money to purchase meat as they want it.

Provincial arms and ammunition: Twenty-eight good muskets, ten want repairing, nine rounds of powder and lead, thirty cartouch boxes, forty blankets, one axe and one wallpiece.

At half past three P. M., we set out with the former escort, and two of Captain Morgan's company, for the fort above Allemengel, commanded by Lieutenant Ingle. At half past seven we got there; it is about nineteen miles n. e. from Fort Lebanon; the road is a narrow path, very hilly and swampy. About half way we came through a very thick and dangerous pine swamp. Very few plantations on this road; most of them deserted, and the houses burnt down. One-half a mile westward of this fort is a good plantation; the people return to the fort every night. This fort stands about one mile from the North mountains; only two plantations near it.

This fort is a square about forty feet, very badly stockaded, with two log houses at opposite corners for locations—all very unfit for defense. The stockades are very open in many places. It stands on the bank of a creek; the woods clear for 120 yards. The Lieutenant ranges towards Fort Lebanon and Fort Allen, about four times a week. Much thunder and lightning and rain all night.

Provincial stores: 28 good muskets, 8 want repairing, 16 cartouch boxes, 8 pounds of powder, 24 pounds of lead, and 12 rounds for 36 men, 36 blankets, 1 axe, 1 adz, 2 planes, 1 hammer, 2 shovels, 9 small tin kettles.

At 8 A. M. we set out for Fort Allen, at Gnaden Hutten. It is about fifteen miles from Allemengel. The first seven miles of this road is very hilly, barren and swampy; no plantations; the other part



of the road is for the most part through a rich valley, chiefly meadow ground; several settlements, but all the houses burnt and deserted.

At noon we came to the fort. This stands on the river Leahy (Lehigh), which passes through very high hills, and is, in my opinion, a very important place, and may be of great service, if the officer does his duty. It is very well stockaded with four good bastions. On one is a swivel gun. The works are clear all around it for a considerable way, and is very defensible. Within are three good barracks and a guard room. I found here 15 men without any officer or commander. They told me Lieutenant Jacob Mies and two men from the fort were gone, this morning, with two gentlemen from Bethlehem, and four Indians, 15 miles up the country to bring down some friendly Indians; and that the Sergeant with three men were gone to Captain Foulk's, late commander here, to receive the pay that is due them; and one was gone to Bethlehem with the Sergeant's watch to mend, which was the reason I could not muster those present, nor have any account of the provisions, but saw a large quantity of beef very badly cured.

I was informed that a captain with a new company was expected there in a day or two to take post at this fort. Being very uncertain when the Lieutenant would return, or the new company come, I resolved to proceed to Lehigh Gap, where a detachment of a company was posted.

At 4 P. M. set out; at 6 came to Lehigh Gap, where I found a Sergeant and eight men stationed at a farm house, with a small stockade around it. From Fort Allen here, the road is very hilly and swampy. There is only one plantation about a mile from the gap. I found the people here were a detachment from Captain Weatherolt's company. He is stationed on the other side of the gap, 3 miles from this with 12 men. The rest of his company is at Depue's, and another gap 15 miles from this.

I despatched a messenger to Captain Weatherolt, desiring him to come here in the morning with the men under his command, to be mustered. The people stationed here, and on the other side of the gap, I think, may be of great service, as it is a good road through the mountain, and very steep and high on each side, so may, in a great measure, prevent any Indians to pass through undiscovered, if they keep a good guard. Here the river Lehigh passes through the mountain, and is a very rapid stream.

At 7 in the morning I mustered the men here. The Sergeant informed me that Captain Weatherolt was gone 12 miles from this, and he believed on his way to Philadelphia for their pay, which was the reason the people did not come here, and, finding this company so much dispersed at different stations, in small parties, I could not regularly muster them; therefore at nine A. M., I set out for Fort Norris. The road for the first six miles is a good wagon road, along the foot of the North mountain; the other seven miles very hilly and stony. Passed three plantations on this road all deserted and the houses burnt down.

At 11 A. M. came to Fort Norris; found here a Sergeant command-

ing with 21 men. The Sergeant told me that the ensign with 12 men was gone out to range the woods towards Fort Allen; the captain was at Philadelphia for the people's pay; and the other Sergeant was absent at Easton on furlough.

This fort stands in a valley midway between the North mountain and the Tuscarora, 6 miles from each, on the high road towards the Minnesinks; it is a square, about 80 feet each way, with four half bastions, all very completely stockaded, finished and defensible. The woods are clear 400 yards round it. On the bastions are two swivel guns mounted. Within is a good barrack, guard room, kitchen; also a good well.

Provincial stores: 13 good muskets, 3 bursted ones, 16 very bad, 32 cartouch boxes, 100 pounds of powder, 300 pounds of lead, 112 blankets, 39 axes, 3 broad axes, 80 tomahawks, 6 shovels, 2 grubbing hoes, 5 spades, 5 drawing knives, 9 chisels, 3 adzes, 3 hand-saws, 2 augers and 2 splitting knives.

At 1 P. M. the ensign returned from ranging; they had seen nothing of any Indians. I mustered the whole, 34 in number, stout, able-bodied men. The ensign had no certificate of enlistment. The arms loaded and clean. The cartouch boxes filled with 12 rounds per man.

Provisions: A large quantity of beef very ill cured, standing (in) tubs; a quantity of biscuit and flour, and about 50 gallons of rum.

At 3 P. M. we set out from Fort Norris on our way to Fort Hamilton. At 6 P. M. we came to Philip Bosart's farm, 12 miles from Fort Norris; here we staid all night. In our way to this house we found the road very hilly, the country barren; passed by three plantations; all deserted and the houses burnt down. In Bosart's house are six families from other plantations.

June 24th. At 4 A. M. set out from Bosart's; at 6 came to Fort Hamilton; about 7 miles from Bosart's a good wagon road, and the land is better than any I have seen on the north side of the mountain. Fort Hamilton stands in a corn field, by a farm house, in a plain and clear country; it is a square with four half bastions, all very ill contrived and furnished; the stockades are six inches open in many places and not firm in the ground, and may be easily pulled down. Before the gate are some stockades driven into the ground to cover it, which I think might be a greater shelter to an enemy. I therefore order to pull them down. I also order to fill up the other stockades where they are open. I found here a lieutenant and eight men, seven were gone to Easton with a prisoner, a deserter from General Shirley's regiment.

Provincial stores: 1 wall piece, 14 good muskets, 4 want repairing, 16 cartouch boxes filled with powder and lead, 28 pounds of powder, 13 pounds of lead, 10 axes, 26 tomahawks, 28 blankets, 3 drawing knives, 3 splitting knives, 2 adzes, 2 saws and 1 brass kettle.

At 8 A. M. set out from Fort Hamilton for Samuel Depue's, where Captain Weatherolt's lieutenant and 26 men are stationed. When I came there his muster roll was not ready. I therefore proceeded to the next fort, ten miles higher up the river (Delaware); at 1 P. M. I

came there. It is a good plain road from Depue's; there are many plantations this way; but all deserted and the houses chiefly burnt. Found at this fort (Hyndshaw) Lieutenant Hyndshaw with 25 men. He told me that the captain with five men had gone up the river yesterday, and did not expect him back these two days. They had been informed from the Jerseys that six Indians had been seen and fired at the night before, 18 miles up the river.

This fort is a square about 70 feet each way, very lightly stockaded. I gave some directions to alter the bastions, which at present are of very little use. It is clear all around for 300 yards; the fort stands on the banks of a large creek, and about one fourth of a mile from the river Delaware. I think it is a very important place for the defense of this frontier.

At 3 P. M. I mustered the people, and find them agreeable to the lieutenant's roll regularly enlisted. Finding here such a small quantity of powder and lead, and this fort the most distant frontier, I wrote a letter to Captain Orndt, at Fort Norris, where there is a large quantity, desiring him to deliver to this fort thirty pounds of powder and ninety pounds of lead; and I promised that he should have proper orders from his superior officers for so doing, in the mean time my letter should be his security; in which I hope I have not done amiss, as I thought it very necessary for the good of the service.

At 7 P. M. came to Samuel Depue's; mustered that part of Captain Weatherolt's company stationed here—a lieutenant and twenty-six men, all regularly enlisted for six months, as are the rest of his company. Around Depue's house is a large but very slight and ill-contrived stockade, with a swivel gun mounted on each corner. Mr. Depue was not at home. His son, with a son of Broadhead's, keeping house. They expressed themselves as if they thought the Province was obliged to them, for allowing this party to be in their house, also made use of very arrogant expressions of the commissioners, and the people of Philadelphia in general. They seem to make a mere merchandise of the people stationed here, selling rum at eight pence per gill.

June 25. At 5 A. M. set out from Depue's for the Wind Gap, where part of Weatherolt's company is stationed. Stopped at Bosart's plantation to find our horses. I was informed this morning, that two miles from the house in the woods, they found the body of Peter Hess, who had been murdered and scalped about the month of February.

At 11 A. M. came to the Wind Gap, when I found Captain Weatherolt's ensign, who is stationed here with seven men, at a farm house. Four only were present; one was gone to Bethlehem with a letter from the Jerseys, on Indian affairs; one was on (at) a farm house on duty; and one absent on furlough from the 15th to the 22nd, but had not yet returned. I told the officer he ought to esteem him a deserter. I found here six Province muskets, all good, and six rounds of powder and lead for each man. I told Captain Weatherolt to send a supply as soon as possible. At 3 P. M. set out from Wind

Gap, for Easton. About half past by Nazareth mill, around which is a large but slight stockade, about 400 feet one way, and 250 feet the other, with log houses at the corners for bastions. At 6 I came to Easton; found here ensign Enslee, of Captain Enslee's company with 24 men. He told me the Captain was gone to Philadelphia for the company's pay, and one man absent, sick at Bethlehem.

June 26. At 9 A. M. I mustered the company stationed here; found them stout, able bodied men; their arms in good order. They fired at a mark; 16 out of 21 hit within 9 inches of the center, at 80 yards distance.

The ensign had no certificates of enlistments, but told me that Colonel Clapman had carried them with him. Provincial stores: 25 good muskets, 25 cartouch boxes, with 11 rounds in each, and 25 blankets. In Major Parson's charge for the use of the inhabitants: 37 bad muskets, a parcel of broken muskets, 24 cartouch boxes, 12 pair of shoes, 56 pounds of powder, 100 pounds of lead, 14 blankets, 10 axes, 1 broad axe, and 6 hatchets.

June 27. At Bethlehem.

JAMES YOUNG,  
Com. Gen. of the Muster.

Philadelphia, July 2, 1756.

The foregoing "report" is quoted in this connection to show not only the generally devastated condition of the frontier in 1756, but also the careful supervision of the forces in the field, and the attention given to the minutest details of military organization. Some of the officers' names and locations mentioned in Captain Young's report are familiar to all students of our pioneer history, and this recital emphasizes the importance attached to this, the first line of fortifications erected in America as a protection against Indian incursions.



## CHAPTER II.

### ORGANIZATION—EARLY SETTLERS—PIONEER LIFE—PUBLIC OFFICERS— INDIANS.

As intimated in the preceding chapter, much of the pioneer history of Schuylkill county is involved in the territory from which the county was formed, though the early settlers of the Schuylkill valley did not wait for the present county organization before establishing their homes in the wilderness. With the expansion of settlements outward from Philadelphia, the territory adjacent to the frontier was occupied by the vanguard of civilization, and constantly pushed forward into the previously unexplored regions. The necessity of county organization was therefore felt for some years before the final action was taken in the establishment of Schuylkill county.

Governor Simon Snyder approved the act creating the county, on March 18, 1811. The preamble to this act declares that "the inhabitants of the northern part of Berks and Northampton counties have, by their petitions, set forth to the General Assembly of this State the great hardships they labor under from being so remote from the present seat of justice and the public offices." The first section of the act reads: "Be it enacted \* \* \* that all that part of Berks county lying and being within the limits of the following townships, to wit: the townships of Brunswick, Schuylkill, Manheim, Norwegian, Upper Mahantongo, Lower Mahantongo and Pine Grove, in Berks county, and the townships of West Penn and Rush, in Northampton county, be, and the same are, according to their present lines, declared to be erected into a county, henceforth to be called Schuylkill."

The townships of Brunswick, Manheim and Lower Mahantongo have been divided into other townships and boroughs, and their names do not now appear upon the records of the county. The dividing lines and area of North Manheim and Norwegian townships were changed by the Court, Sept. 14, 1861. March 3, 1818, additional territory was attached to Schuylkill county from the counties of Columbia and Luzerne, thus establishing the county boundaries as at present. This newly-acquired territory was designated as Union township, and is described as follows: "All that part of Columbia and Luzerne counties lying within the following lines, viz.: beginning



at a corner in the line dividing the county of Columbia from the county of Schuylkill; thence, extending through the township of Catawissa, north ten degrees, east four miles and a half, to a pine tree on the little mount; thence, extending through the townships of Catawissa and Mifflin, north forty-five degrees, east five miles, to a stone on Buck mount and in a line dividing the county of Columbia from the county of Luzerne; thence, through the township of Sugar Loaf, in the county of Luzerne, south seventy degrees, east eight miles, to the line between the county of Schuylkill and the county of Luzerne; thence along the said line and the line between the county of Columbia and the county of Schuylkill, to the place of beginning." The county as thus constituted, is 30 miles in length, and has an average breadth of  $24\frac{1}{2}$  miles, with an area of 840 square miles. The population in 1811 was between 6,000 and 7,000, representing several nationalities, of whom the Germans predominated.

The Legislative enactment which created the county also provided that until a court-house was erected, the courts should be held at the house of Abraham Reiffsnnyder, in Brunswick township. Accordingly, on the first Monday in December, 1811, the first court was held, and the judicial affairs of the new county set in motion. Judge Robert Porter, of the third judicial district, which then comprised the counties of Wayne, Schuylkill, Berks and Northampton, presided at this court, and George Rausch and Daniel Yost sat as associate justices. The constables in attendance were Christian Kaup, Brunswick township; Jacob Emrich, Manheim; Isaac Reed, Norwegian; Christopher Barnhard, Pine Grove; Peter Kahrl, Upper Mahantongo; Joseph Keffer, Lower Mahantongo; George Olinger, Schuylkill. Two new townships then organized, West Penn and Rush, had no representatives on the list of constables at this session of the court. William Green, then high sheriff by appointment, having returned the precept to him directed as "in all things duly executed," the following named persons were, upon legal oath or affirmation, constituted a grand inquest: Bernard Kepner, George Body, Jacob Houser, Adam Yost, Philip Fegely, Tobias Wagner, Isaac Yarnell, Peter Kaup, Conrad Rader, Daniel Fenstermacher, Daniel Bensinger, Peter Albright, Joseph Heck, Joseph Old, Abraham Hoffa, John Klock, Daniel Graeff, George Hillowgas, Andrew Gilbert, Philip Seidle and Conrad Yeager. Frederick Hesser, a drummer-boy of the Revolution, was appointed the court crier. It is said that it was his custom to announce the convening of court by beating his drum under the window of the court room. At the first session of court ten lawyers were admitted to the bar of Schuylkill county,

viz.: George Wolf, Charles Evans, Frederick Smith, William Witman, James B. Hubley, John Spayd, John W. Collins, M. J. Biddle, Samuel Baird and John Ewing.

The location of a seat of justice was provided for in some degree, by the act which created the county; yet there are very few counties organized which do not have controversies over this question. Schuylkill was no exception to the general rule. "At the house of Abraham Reiffsnnyder in Brunswick township," is rather indefinite; but in fact the courts, though held in Reiffsnnyder's house, were also held in the village of Orwigsburg, which was a formidable candidate for the county-seat, and ultimately succeeded in getting it.

The act creating the county provided that the governor be empowered to appoint three commissioners, not residents of Berks or Northampton counties, to fix the seat of justice in Schuylkill county. The commissioners were duly appointed, in accordance with the law. McKeansburg, Schuylkill Haven and Orwigsburg were rival candidates, with claims fairly balanced. The locating committee appeared and examined the different sites. But while the question was yet undecided, it is said that some of the citizens of Orwigsburg resorted to a clever ruse to secure a decision in favor of their town. There were several water-power saw-mills located on Mohannan creek above the village, and it was arranged to hold the water in the dams for some time, and then open the flood gates, and thereby show the commissioners the excellent facilities which the town possessed as a manufacturing point! The flow of water, many times greater than the normal flow of the creek at that time, according to the tradition, secured the coveted prize!

Orwigsburg was laid out in 1796 by Peter Orwig. The village had a tardy growth until after its incorporation in 1813, from which time it attracted attention as a growing and prosperous town. It is the oldest borough in the county (See township section.) The first court-house was erected in the borough of Orwigsburg in 1815, at a cost of \$5,000. It was a two-story brick, with ground dimensions of 40x50 feet. The court room was on the first floor, and the jury-rooms and public offices in the second story. The builders were John Kreter, William Wildermuth and John Downing. The first named did the mason-work, the second, the joiner-work and painting, and the last, the plastering. A bell was presented by Samuel Bell, of Reading. The first session of court held in the new building was convened in the spring of 1816.

In 1827 a one-story building was constructed of brick, about thirty feet in rear of the court-house, and covering the same ground dimen-

sions. This was used to store the public records, and contained two fire-proof vaults. In 1846 an addition to the court-house was erected which filled the space between the old building and the record-offices, and thus a very convenient court-house was completed. It served the people until the removal of the seat of justice to Pottsville in 1851, of which event in the county's history, a more detailed account will be given in the borough histories.

At the time the county organization was effected, the only avenue of travel and transportation, except over the old Sunbury road, was by means of the Center turnpike, which was then but little more than a passable thoroughfare. But this was rapidly improved and soon became an important factor as a means of communication with the outside world. The Schuylkill river was used as a means of transporting lumber, the principal product of the region in the early days. This means of transportation, however, was fraught with uncertainty and danger; and in 1814 a plan was conceived to build a canal from Philadelphia, under the impression that the lumber of Schuylkill county, and the grain and stock from the counties bordering on the Susquehanna, would, in their more ready transportation to the eastern markets, ultimately afford a dividend to the stockholders. The question of the coal product, long since become the greatest industry of the county, was not then considered. The building of the canal was looked upon by a large majority of the people "as a chimerical scheme, more fitted for speculators in a stock market than for any benefit that might result to the stockholders, or the public." The canal was completed to Pottsville in the summer of 1825; but during the period of construction, covering some ten or eleven years, the practical value of anthracite as a fuel was fully demonstrated, and the canal carried 6,500 tons of it to market during the first year of its operation. (Canals and railroads will be treated elsewhere in this volume under proper headings.)

Schuylkill county has had a steady, though not phenomenal increase in population during each decade of its existence. The population in 1811 is not certainly known, but it is estimated at about 6,000. In 1820 it was 11,311; in 1830, 20,744; in 1840, 29,053; in 1850, 60,713; in 1860, 89,510; in 1870, 116,428; in 1880, 128,784; in 1890, 154,163, and in 1900, 172,927. The opening and operation of the coal mines contributed largely to the steady growth in population, and also to a degree of cosmopolitanism not found elsewhere in the United States. In the borough of Shenandoah as many as seventeen nationalities are represented upon the rolls of the public schools.

Three efforts have been made to sub-divide Schuylkill county



since its organization, one in 1841, another in 1853 and an effort was again made in the late nineties to create a new county out of parts of Schuylkill and Luzerne but the bill was vetoed by Governor Hastings, and the boundaries remain as finally established in 1818. The act creating Schuylkill county also created a legislative district comprising the counties of Berks and Schuylkill, and a congressional district was expanded to include this newly-acquired territory and comprised the counties of Berks, Chester, Lancaster and Schuylkill.

The legislative district remained unchanged until 1828 when Schuylkill was separated from Berks, and continued as a representative district, with various changes in the number of representatives, in accordance with the increasing population. The act of 1874 provided for two representatives from the county, while that of 1887 increased the number to six, and divided the county into four representative districts, the first, second and third each having one representative, and the fourth three. The number of representatives was reduced to five by act of the legislature in 1905, limiting the fourth district to two members. Schuylkill and Berks counties were constituted one senatorial district from 1812 to 1835, when Schuylkill and Columbia were associated from 1836 to 1843, and Schuylkill, Carbon, Monroe and Pike counties comprised a senatorial district from 1844 to 1849, and from 1850 to 1874 Schuylkill alone was honored with one senator. In the year last written, Schuylkill was accorded the honor of two senators, a condition which however in 1905 was again reduced to one, known as the twenty-ninth senatorial district.

The congressional district of which this county has formed a part since 1812, has also been subjected to many changes. Berks and Schuylkill were associated until 1822, when Lehigh county was added to the list. In 1832, Berks was transferred, leaving Schuylkill and Lehigh associated for the succeeding ten years. In 1842, Lehigh was dropped, and Dauphin and Lebanon became associated with Schuylkill until 1852, when Schuylkill and Northumberland were constituted a district. Schuylkill was associated with Lebanon from 1860 until 1874, when the former became a separate district, and so remains, being designated as the twelfth congressional district.

The twenty-first judicial district, as constituted by the act of 1901, embraces the county of Schuylkill, and has three common-pleas judges, and one judge of the separate orphans' court, created in 1895. From 1811 until 1851, the judges were appointed by the Governor, since which time they have been elected by the people in the manner provided for the election of other county or district officers. An

Act of Assembly in 1867, established the court of the first district of criminal jurisdiction which included the counties of Schuylkill, Dauphin and Lebanon, and Colonel D. B. Green was appointed by the Governor to preside therein. At the election following this appointment, in October, 1867, Judge Green was elected as his own successor. This court was abolished by the Constitution of 1874 and Judge Green filled out the remainder of his term to 1877 as a judge of the common-pleas court under the schedule attached to the new Constitution. Hon. Robert Porter was the first law judge appointed by the Governor, and to him was delegated the authority to appoint the temporary officers at the organization of Schuylkill county. Following Judge Porter were Law Judges Samuel D. Franks, Calvin Blythe, James M. Porter, Anson V. Parsons, Nathaniel B. Eldred and Luther Kidder, who served under the Governor's appointment.

In 1851, when the judiciary became elective in Pennsylvania, Charles W. Hegins of Sunbury was elected to the office of president judge, and was reelected in 1861, but he died in 1862 and Edward Owen Parry was appointed to fill the vacancy. Parry was succeeded by James Ryan, elected in 1862, and during the term of the latter in 1870 the law went into effect which provided for an additional law judge, and Henry S. Souther of Erie filled that office by appointment until the election of Thomas H. Walker, in 1871. Cyrus L. Pershing was elected president judge in 1872, succeeding Judge Ryan. Oliver P. Bechtel became the second additional law judge in 1877, succeeding Judge Green who, however, was again elected to the bench in 1881 when Judge Walker's term expired. Judge Bechtel was re-elected in 1887 and again in 1897 and is now the president judge. Judge David B. Green was again reelected in 1891 but died in 1893, when Judge Weidman was appointed to fill the vacancy, and he was afterward in 1893 elected for a full term, but died in 1898, when the Governor appointed Judge D. C. Henning to fill the vacancy, who served till 1899, when Judge Wadlinger was elected to succeed him. Judge Wadlinger died in 1900, and Judge Arthur L. Shay was appointed to fill the vacancy, and being elected for a full term in 1900 is now one of the judges of this court.

When Judge Pershing resigned in 1898 Judge Richard H. Koch was appointed to the vacant place but Judge William A. Marr was elected in 1899 to succeed him, and is now on the bench.

Following is a list of names of the principal officers elected in Schuylkill county from its organization to the present year (1906).

Sheriffs:—William Green, 1811; Frederick Hesser, 1814; Benjamin

Christ, 1817; George Rahn, 1820, and reëlected in 1831; Matthias Dreher, 1823, died in office, and John Rausch appointed to fill vacancy; Samuel Huntzinger, 1825; Charles Frailey, 1828; Henry Rausch, 1834; Peter F. Ludwig, 1837; J. T. Woolison, 1840; Jeremiah Reed, 1843; John T. Werner, 1846; Christian M. Straub, 1849; James Nagle, 1852; William Matz, 1855; John P. Hobart, 1858; John Rausch, 1861; Michael Horan, 1864; George C. Wynkoop, 1867; Charles W. Pitman, 1870; James I. Pitman, 1871; J. Frank Werner, 1874; William J. Matz, 1877; Michael J. Scanlon, 1880; C. J. Meade, 1881; Monroe Boyer, 1882; B. J. Duffy, 1885; Andrew Comrey, 1888; Joseph Woll, 1891; Alex. Scott, 1894; John J. Toole, 1897; Roland Beddall, 1900; T. J. Whitaker, 1903, the present incumbent.

Prothonotaries:—James McFarland, 1811; Philip Frailey, 1817; Jacob Dreibelbies, 1819; Henry W. Conrad, 1821; Peter Frailey, 1824; Jacob Hammer, 1827; Lewis Audenreid, 1836; George Rahn, 1839; Charles Frailey, 1842, reëlected in 1860; Christian M. Straub, 1845; Thomas Mills, 1848; John Harlan, 1851; Samuel Huntzinger, 1854; Daniel H. Shoener, 1857; Joseph M. Feger, 1863; Thomas J. McCamant, 1866; William J. Matz, 1869; Hiram Moyer, 1872; Thomas F. Kerns, 1875, and reëlected in 1878; Wm. J. McCarthy, 1881, reëlected in 1884; M. P. Brannon, 1887; S. C. Kirk, 1890; James R. Deegan, 1893-6; W. S. Leib, 1899; Samuel H. Gore, 1902, the present incumbent.

Treasurers:—Daniel Graeff, 1812; John Hammer, 1815; Jacob Huntzinger, 1818-1822; John Schall, 1819-1825-1832; Joseph Hammer, 1828; Joseph Ottinger, 1834; John M. Bickel, 1838; Jacob Huntzinger Jr., 1840; Henry Shoemaker, 1844; Henry Krebs, 1846; B. C. Christ, 1848; F. B. Kærcher, 1850; George D. Boyer, 1852, Isaac Ward, 1854; Samuel K. M. Kepner, 1856; William Bickel, 1858; James R. Cleaver, 1860; Joseph H. Richards, 1862; Henry J. Hendler, 1864; William B. Rady, 1866; Conrad Seltzer, 1868; Edward Bradley, 1870; George A. Herring, 1872; Daniel Barlow, 1874; Cyrus Moore, 1876; Louis Stoffregen, 1878; 1881; Louis Blass, 1884; Michael Whalen, 1887, died in office; Thomas Pepper, 1890; D. D. Dechert, 1893; Elias Davis, 1896; Gustave A. Doerflinger, 1899; F. C. Noonan, 1902; R. E. Lee, 1905.

Registers of Wills, Clerks of the Orphans' Court, and Records (the three offices combined until 1857):—James McFarland, elected in 1811; Philip Frailey, 1818; Jacob Dreibelbies, 1819; Francis B. Nichols, 1821; Peter Frailey, 1824; Charles Frailey, 1831; Samuel Huntzinger, 1833; Joseph Morgan, 1836; Jacob Hammer, 1838;



Jacob Krebs, 1840; John H. Downing, 1842; Samuel Guss, 1845; Daniel Kercher, 1848; Lewis Reeser, 1851; Joshua Boyer, 1854.

Recorders (created a separate office in 1857):—Levi Huber, 1857; Dennis Maher, 1860; Benjamin F. Griffith, 1863; Martin Schæfer, 1866; Ernst F. Jungkurth, 1869; Jacob J. Webber, 1872; Adam Hartwig, 1875; John A. Reilly, 1878; W. C. Hæussler, 1882; A. J. Shortall, 1885; J. H. Levan, 1888; Henry Scheunman, 1891-1904; Emanuel Jenkyn, 1897; J. H. Nichter, 1900-1903; C. E. Folmer, 1906.

Registers of Wills and Clerks of Orphans' Court (since 1857).—Jacob Feger, 1857; Joseph Bowen, 1860; Adolph Dohrmann, 1863; Charles McGee, 1869; Benjamin F. Crawshan, 1872; Richard Rahn, 1875-1881; James C. Purcell, 1881; George W. Johnson, 1884; Samuel Beard, 1887-1893; Charles C. Matten, 1893; Frank C. Reese, 1896; Charles L. Adams, 1899; Thomas S. Herb, 1902; Henry H. Seltzer, 1905.

Clerk of the Courts. (This office was combined with that of Prothonotary until 1857.) Since the office was established the incumbents were:—Charles A. Rahn, James Glenn, Charles F. Rahn, O. J. Aregood, Daniel Duffy, John J. Toole, Alvin J. Shortall, John T. Shoener, each serving two terms, and Isaac Ball, now serving the second term.

State Senators, (Some of the early senators were elected from the other counties comprising the district) The following named persons have been elected from Schuylkill county):—Peter Frailey, 1812-1816; James B. Hubley, 1820; William Audenreid, 1823; Jacob Krebs, 1828-1832; Charles Frailey, 1836-1850; Francis W. Hughes, 1844; George Rahn (to fill vacancy occasioned by resignation of Francis W. Hughes), elected in 1845; John Hendricks, 1853; Christian Straub, 1856; Robert M. Palmer, 1859; Richard Reilly, 1862; William M. Randall, 1865-1868-1871; Oliver P. Bechtel, 1874; all representing the whole county. Also John P. Colihan, 1875; Luther R. Keefer, 1877-1896; William L. Torbett, 1876; John Parker, 1879; Charles F. King, 1883; M. C. Watson, 1887; B. J. Monaghan, 1891; John J. Coyle, 1895; Samuel A. Losch, 1897, died Sept. 11, 1900; John F. Higgins, 1899; Charles E. Quail, 1901; Daniel J. Thomas, 1903. An act passed at the special session of the legislature in 1906, reduces Schuylkill's senatorial representation to one senator, and the legislative representation to five members instead of six.

Representatives in State Legislature:—Jacob Krebs, 1812-1813; Jacob Dreibelbeis, 1814; Christian Holdeman, 1815; Michael Græff, 1816-1825; John W. Roseberry, 1819; Jacob Rahn, 1820; William Audenreid, 1822-1823; George Rahn, 1824-1826-1827-1829; Samuel

Huntzinger, 1830-1831-1832; Charles Frailey, 1833-1835; Henry D. Conrad, 1834-1835; Jacob Hammer, 1836-1844-1853; Daniel Krebs, 1837; William Mortimer, 1838; Augustus Holmes, 1840; John Deaver, 1841; Christian N. Straub, 1842-1844; Abraham Hubner, 1843; James Taggart, 1845-1846; George Boyer, 1845-1846-1848; Samuel Kaufman, 1847; Alexander W. Leyburn, 1847-1848; John A. Otto and John W. Roseberry, 1849; Nicholas Jones, 1850; William J. Dobbins, 1850-1851; John S. Struthers, 1851; Stephen Ringer, and Bernard Reilly, 1852; John Horn, Jr. 1853-1854; Samuel Hipple, 1854-1856; Benjamin Christ, 1855; William R. Lebo, 1856-1857; George Wagonseller, 1857; Charles D. Hipple, 1858; Michael Weaver, 1858-1864-1865; T. R. L. Ebur, 1858; Cyrus L. Pinkerton, 1859-1860; John S. Boyer, 1859-1860; P. R. Palm, 1859; Joseph R. Maurer, 1860; Henry Huhn, Daniel Koch and Len Bartholomew, 1861; James Ryon, 1862; Lewis C. Dougherty, 1862; Adam Wolf, 1862-1863; Edward Kerns, 1863-1864; Conrad Graber, 1863-1864; John Dormer and Joshua Boyer, 1865; Kennedy Robinson 1866-1867; John M. Crossland, 1866; P. F. Collins, 1866-1867; Philip Breen, 1867-1869; Edward Kearns and Michael Beard, 1868-1869; D. E. Nice, 1868-1869; James Ellis, 1870-1871; J. Irving Steele, 1870-1871; F. W. Snyder, 1870; Francis McKeon, 1871; Wallace Guss, 1872; Charles F. King, 1872-1873; W. H. Uhler, 1872; Thomas Egan, 1873-1874; Benjamin Kaufman, 1873; John W. Morgan and Frederick L. Foster, 1874. (Under the Constitution of 1874, the term of office was extended to two years.)

In 1875, the legislative representatives were elected as follows:—John W. Morgan, Charles J. Loudenslager, Joshua Boyer, Maj. Samuel A. Losch, William J. Lewis and Frederick L. Foster. In 1876, the following were elected: John W. Morgan, David J. McKibben, W. C. Felthoff, John M. Kauffman, Decius H. Wilcox, and W. Ramsey Potts, but McKibben and Felthoff were contested and although the court decided in their favor the legislature unseated both of them and awarded their seats to James and Fowler respectively. At the election of 1878: Patrick Conry, John F. Welsh, Jno. T. Shoener, S. C. Kirk; in 1880 C. B. Palsgrove and Clay W. Evans were elected. Elected in 1882: Fred E. Stees, Joseph J. Edwards, John Boland. Elected in 1884: James Brennan, William E. Fulmer, Edward Hummel. In 1886: John M. Kauffman, M. A. Leary, D. D. Phillips, Thomas Purcell, C. W. Sherman and Thomas W. Evans. In 1887: Elias Davis, Charles C. Matten, John Tahaney. In 1889: W. M. Bachert, Calvin W. Brower, Eugene Donahue, Ramsey W. Potts, Daniel F. Gallagher and William E. Jones. In 1891: James

J. Brennan, Samuel S. Cooper, and George W. Kennedy. In 1893: John J. Coyle, John X. Dence, Warren T. Follweiler, S. A. Losch. In 1896: Daniel C. Shuey, Benjamin F. Stuck, Joseph Wyatt and Augustus C. Schrink. In 1897: Evan A. Griffith, Frank J. Kehler, Earl Witman and John D. Kershner. In 1898: William Anderson, Harry H. Constein, A. D. Guenther, Harry O. Haag, James A. Noecker, and Daniel F. O'Brien. In 1900: Charles L. Ferree, William J. Galvin, Albert B. Garner, and Howard E. Leib. In 1902: Wesley F. Crone, Charles G. Palmer, Irvin A. Reed, Wallace A. Sitler and Charles A. Snyder. In 1905: John W. Woodward, Charles A. Snyder, Charles J. Johnson, deceased, Wallace A. Sitler, Alfred Garner, and Charles G. Palmer.

Representatives in Congress from Schuylkill County:—Edward B. Hubley, 1834-1836; George N. Eckert, 1846; Charles M. Pitman, 1848; Christian M. Straub, 1852; James H. Campbell, 1854-1858-1860; Meyer Strouse, 1862-1864; Henry L. Cake, 1864-1868; James B. Reilly, 1874-1876-1886-1890; John W. Ryon, 1878; Charles N. Brumm, 1880-1884-1892-1894; James W. Ryan, 1898; George R. Patterson, elected in 1900, and died in office, in March, 1906, having served continuously from first election. No special election held to fill this vacancy.

County Solicitor:—This is an important appointive office under the jurisdiction of the county commissioners. The office seems to have existed in this county prior to 1817. "The Bench and Bar of Pennsylvania" states that John W. Roseberry was the first county solicitor, and that he received the munificent salary of \$16.00 for a year's services. His successors have been, in order of appointment: James B. Hubley, 1817-1819; John W. Roseberry, 1820-1821; George Taylor, 1822-1824; John Bannan, 1825-1839; William B. Potts, 1840-1845; John Bannan, 1846-1849; C. Tower was appointed in 1857, but resigned the position; John Bannan served in 1850-1851; Robert M. Palmer in 1852; John Bannan, 1853-1856; F. W. Hughes, 1857-1858; T. R. Bannan, 1859-1865; Charles D. Hipple, 1866-1868; George DeB. Keim, 1869-1871. The office was then made elective, and the following were elected to this position: F. W. Bechtel, 1872-1874; Horace M. Darling, 1875-1877; James F. Minogue, 1878-1880. Now the office was again given to the county commissioners to appoint their own counsel and the following were the appointees: W. J. Whitehouse, 1881-1882; A. W. Schalck, 1882-1885; W. J. Whitehouse, 1885-1886; D. C. Henning, 1886-1888; James F. Minogue, 1888-1893; B. W. Cumming, Jr., 1893-1894; John O. Ulrich, 1894-1897; Charles

E. Berger, 1897-1898; Harry O. Bechtel, 1898-1900; Charles A. Snyder, 1900-1906; A. W. Schalck, 1906.

**Controller's Office:**—With the increase of population in the more populous counties of the state, it became apparent that too much work was centralized in the county commissioners' offices, and a remedy was sought in dividing the duties of that official by creating a new office, to be known by the above title. The general assembly of 1893 passed an act providing for the election of county controllers in counties having a population as specified in the act. This law was decided unconstitutional, but was revised and reenacted at the session of 1895, and this is the law under which the office of county controller now exists. The duties of the position are suggested, in a measure, by the title of the office. The names of those elected to the position in Schuylkill county are as follows: B. F. Severn, elected in 1893, and reelected in 1895; H. J. Muldoon, elected in 1898, and reelected in 1901; C. T. Straughn, elected in 1904, is the present incumbent.

**District Attorney:** (since 1850, when office was created), formerly known as Deputy Attorney General:—Robert M. Palmer, 1850; Charlemagne Tower, 1853; Thomas H. Walker, 1856; Howell Fisher, 1859; Franklin B. Gowen, 1862 (resigned in 1864, and Guy E. Farquhar served the balance of the term by appointment); James Ellis, 1865; Charles D. Hipple, 1868; James B. Reilly, 1871; George R. Karcher, 1874; Adolph W. Schalck, 1877; Joseph H. Pomeroy, 1880; J. Harry James, 1883; W. John Whitehouse, 1886; Richard H. Koch, 1889; James W. Ryan, 1892; E. W. Bechtel, 1895; B. W. Cumming, elected in 1898, resigned, Mr. Bechtel continuing in office until M. P. McLoughlin was elected in 1899; Charles E. Berger, 1902; I. A. Reed elected in 1905, present incumbent.

**Judge of the Orphans' Court:**—This is at present one of the most important elective offices in the county. Its existence was authorized by the Constitution of 1874, providing for a separate Orphans' Court in all counties of 150,000 population, but the provisions of the law did not become operative in this county for years after the census of 1890 showed this county entitled to it, owing to the tardiness of the legislatures in discriminating as to the eligible counties, on the basis of population, as provided in the constitution. On March 28, 1895, the act was passed to establish Schuylkill county a separate orphans' court jurisdiction, and Governor Hastings appointed Hon. Thomas H. B. Lyon to fill the position until the succeeding election. Hon. P. M. Dunn was chosen as the successor of Judge



Lyon at the general election of 1895, and reëlected in 1905, the term of office of all judges being ten years.

County Surveyor:—Geo. W. Beadle, 1884; John Stoudt, 1887; Francis Moyer, 1890; Joseph W. Geary, elected in 1893-1895 and in 1904, being the present county surveyor; Francis Stoudt was elected for a second term in 1898; C. H. Kershner was elected in 1901, and served until 1904.

Directors of the Poor (since 1884):—Martip Dormer, 1884; M. W. Brown, 1885; David Gorman, 1886; George Heffner, 1887; William Leininger, 1888; Thomas Tracey, 1889; John Bergan and Robert Ebling, 1891; William Derr, 1892; Jacob Day, 1893; Neri Deitrich, 1894; Stephen Middleton, 1895; Frederick Ahrensfield, 1896; Jonathan Walburn, 1897; John J. Horgan, 1898; Henry Becker, 1899; Edward Kester, 1900; Anthony Schmicker and Frederick Portz, 1902; (Portz reëlected for short term in 1903), Benjamin Kaufman, 1904; H. H. Brownmiller, 1905.

Jury Commissioners (elected since 1885):—William Stevenson, 1885; Thomas O'Donnell, 1888, and reëlected in 1891; Thomas Richards, 1894; John Anstock, 1897; Sherman Reed, 1900.

Coroners (elected since 1885):—Emil Luks, M. D., 1886; B. C. Guldin, M. D., 1889; D. S. Marshall, M. D., 1895; C. A. Bleiler, M. D., 1898; A. L. Gillars, M. D., 1901 and 1904.

County Commissioners (term of office three years):—Abraham Angstadt, John Ruth and John Zebner, elected in 1811; John Hammer, Conrad Kershner and George Kimmel, 1812; George Orwig, 1813; Benjamin Christ, 1814; Henry Straub and Christopher Boyer, 1815; Daniel Focht, 1816; Christian Brobst, 1817; Jacob Hehn, 1818; Philip Foegley, 1819; John Pott and Abraham Reifschneider, 1820; John Seltzer, 1822; John Reed and Abraham Angstadt, 1823; John Gehner, 1824; Henry Shoemaker, 1825; Ludwig Berger, 1826; John Matz, 1827; Henry Ege, and Samuel Haine, 1829; David Turner, 1831; George Reed, 1832; William Mortimer, 1833; John Brans, 1834; John Shoener, 1835; Philip Osman, 1836; Adam Focht, 1837; Abraham Boughner and Benjamin Pott, 1838; Benjamin Lantzer and Edward O'Conner, 1839; George Seitzinger and George Boyer, 1841; Samuel R. Medlar, 1842; George Moser, 1843; Henry Zimmerman, 1844; Frederick Beck and William Wagner, 1845; George H. Stichter, 1846; Lewis Dreher, 1847; Isaac Betz, 1848; William Frailey, 1849; Michael Fritz, 1850; Thomas Foster, 1851; George Hartline, 1852; Jacob Kline and Isaac Straub, 1853; Andrew H. Wilson, 1855; David Lengle, 1856; Philip Boyer, 1857; Edward O'Conner, 1858; Samuel Kaufman, 1859; Evan J. Thomas, 1860; Daniel B. Althouse,



1861; Robert Wall and Edward O'Conner, 1862; David Foley and Charles Springer, 1863; Elijah Zeiglar, 1864; Benjamin Evart and George Wilson, 1866; Edward Kerns, 1867; Patrick Dormer, 1868; Peter Miller, 1870; Valentine Benner, 1872; Moses Hine, 1873; Patrick Conry, 1874; Morgan W. Fehr, Lewis Blass and Patrick Collins, 1875; Samuel Garret, Daniel Boyer and A. J. Shortall, 1878; Daniel Boyer, John Leahy and N. J. Shortall, 1881; John C. Callery, John Leonard, 1884; J. Oliver Rodes and Geo. Evans in 1885 in place of Callery and Evans; Samuel G. DeTurk and J. J. Bowes and Thos. Mayer, 1887; they were reëlected in 1890; Frank A. Rentz, Charles F. Allen and J. P. Martin, 1893; Charles Meyers and F. A. Rentz, 1896; H. F. Reber, F. R. Kantner and Geo. Opiel, 1899; and all reëlected in 1902. The present (1906) members are P. J. Boyle, L. J. Brown and H. C. Gardner, elected in 1905.

Pioneer Life in Schuylkill County.—It cannot be determined with certainty when the first resident settlers crossed the Kittatinny and established homes in the valley of the Schuylkill lying north of Blue Mountain and the main streams above the "gap." It is equally uncertain as to whether the advance was made from the Tulpehocken, then a considerable settlement in Berks county, or from the vicinity of Allemingle. By the purchase of Thomas Penn in 1732, the lands along the Tulpehocken were thrown open to settlement, and those north of the Kittatinny, from the Delaware to the Susquehanna, were opened in 1749, and these purchases, or treaties, gave the settlers the right to the soil which they had not previously possessed though some had occupied the lands without legal authority. It is probable that many adventurous pioneers took advantage of the additional security afforded by these purchases, and became permanent settlers along the streams north of the Blue Mountain. The names of these early pioneers, as far as known, will be given in the articles on township histories.

The wild and mountainous region, and the absence of roads for transporting goods by means of wagons, prevented the settlers from passing far beyond the confines of the older settlements; and the encroachments upon the wilds of Schuylkill county were gradual, with the "base of supplies" always in view. There is no authentic evidence that anyone had penetrated the wilderness as far as the head-waters of the Schuylkill, with a view to settling there, until after the close of the French and Indian war. The pioneer usually had scant means, and his efforts were directed to the support of his family, rather than to accumulation.

First a clearing is made with a view to planting and raising a crop

of vegetables to supply the family needs. The "house," however, is his first consideration. This is usually located at or near a spring, regardless of the future location of roads or the inconvenience of reaching his home. The cabin is hastily prepared and in the most primitive form, to be "soon replaced" by a home of greater pretensions when she who is to share his joys, sorrows and dangers, arrives from beyond the mountains, or from the fatherland across the sea. His hours of labor are not measured by whistle or bell, and he often wishes that the sun might shine perpetually. He works in the clearing until hunger reminds him that exhausted nature needs refreshment, and he prepares his frugal meal of such delicacies as the forest and his trusty rifle can produce.

As time passes the primitive shelter is superseded by a comfortable log cabin, but the "mansion" of happy early dreams, in the ordinary progression of pioneer life, is still far in the future. The work of leveling the forest trees progresses in proportion to the strength and industry of the worker, and the choice timber is rafted or sent to the nearest saw-mill, while the refuse is "logged" into great piles and burned. The new cabin is built of logs, usually round, and notched down at the corners for the double purpose of reducing the apertures between, and also to render the building strong and compact in resisting storms or prowling enemies. The roof is made from "shakes" split from timber, and about four feet in length, and as thin as common shingles. These are held in place by heavy "weight-poles," for the day of nails and glass has not yet arrived.

The floor is made of "puncheons" split from logs, though clay often served the same purpose. The door is made of strong puncheons, firmly pinned together with wooden pins, while the hinges, latch and fastenings are of the same material. If a window is desired, the space is left between the logs, and the aperture is covered with greased paper to admit the light and yet keep out the cold. Briefly stated, this is a description of the typical log-cabin of the early days, the ground dimensions being fixed according to the needs of the family to occupy it; but in no case were they too large! School-houses and churches were constructed after the same "architectural" plan.

The social customs of the time were conducted on the broad basis of human equality. No man considered himself better than his neighbor except as the neighbor had proved himself unworthy of public confidence. Social functions were as primitive as the locality, and were usually confined to those gatherings rendered necessary by the circumstances of the people. Log-rollings, barn-raisings, husking-

bees, flax-pullings, all indicate the purpose of a public gathering, and they generally terminated with a dance, or other source of amusement wherein the sexes were brought together. As civilization progressed a little farther, the old-fashioned singing-school and the spelling-school became a source of enjoyment as well as of mental improvement. But the spiritual welfare of the pioneer in the depths of the wilderness was not neglected by the ever-active and vigilant missionary. Representatives of the different creeds and dogmas of religious worship were as zealous then as now, and as self-sacrificing as the needs of the community demanded. They established preaching places in the cabins of the settlers, and their circuits covered an area of many miles of frontier settlements. These appointments were reached on horse-back, and often on foot, while the minister frequently combined medicine with theology, though possessing but little knowledge of either. By reason of this double mission, he was always welcomed to the cabins of the pioneers, serving, as he did, as a medium of communication with the outside world.

The school-houses were used on all occasions of public gatherings, and were constructed with that end in view. Like all other buildings in the wilderness at this time, they were constructed of logs after the style of the cabins, with the exception that one entire end was occupied by a fire-place wherein large logs could be used as fuel, and the pupils seated on puncheon benches in front of it. Usually the teacher, or "master," was only required to teach the elements of the three "R's," though his ability to wield the birch was a prime consideration. School was "kept" six days in the week, and the teacher was paid (by popular subscription) from \$8.00 to \$12.00 a month, according to his ability and the needs of the district. The duration of the school seldom exceeded three months in the year, during that period when the pupils were least useful at home. Sociability and universal good-fellowship prevailed among the early settlers and if differences arose they were settled on the spot and afterward forgotten.

Supplies for the limited needs were brought from the city on pack-horses, or if the settler was not so fortunate as to own a horse, he walked and carried such necessities as his scant supply of cash would provide. The first consideration was the powder and lead with which to supply the family larder from the abundance of wild game which infested the forest, and also for protection against the marauding bands of Indians who harassed the settlers and kept them constantly on the alert.

During the French and Indian war, the scattered settlements along

the Blue mountain were in constant peril from Indian depredations. On Feb. 14, 1756, near the "Old Red Church" in West Brunswick township Frederick Reichelsderfer and two of his children were murdered, their house and barn burned including grain and cattle. The same band went to the house of Jacob Gerhart, and there murdered one man, two women and six children. Two terror-stricken little ones secreted themselves under the bed, but one was burned to death in the destruction of the home. The other one escaped and ran a mile to alarm the nearest neighbors.

On the 24th of March of the same year, a band of Indians attacked a train of ten wagons and their drivers who were conveying family effects from Allemångle to the settlement north of Blue mountain. Some three miles below the home of George Zeisloff they were fired upon, which caused the horses to stampede down a hill, the drivers having taken to the woods for safety. The Indians pillaged the wagons, carrying away the most desirable of the goods on five of the horses which they appropriated. They then went to the house of George Zeisloff and killed five persons, including Zeisloff and his wife, and scalped four of their victims. Two other persons were wounded at this massacre, one of whom, a girl, was shot through the mouth, in the neck, and scalped, yet she managed to escape. A boy escaped with three knife-stabs. This occurred near the site of Fort Franklin in West Penn township.

In November of this fatal year the Indians again appeared in this locality and took prisoners the wife and three children of Adam Burns. The youngest child was but four weeks old. These atrocious crimes were all committed within the present boundaries of Schuylkill county, though at the time the territory belonged to Brunswick township, Berks county.

Previous to the organization of Berks county, however, some dastardly outrages were committed by the Indians upon the white settlers of that region. In 1757 they murdered one Adam Trump, sometimes called Drum in works relating to the event, and carried his wife and son away as captives. His son escaped and reported to Captain Morgan at Fort Lebanon. From 1755 to 1763, the scattering settlements throughout the southern portion of this county were especially harassed, and the people were driven from their homes into the more thickly populated sections of Berks county. (The following additional names of victims of savage atrocities is gleaned from the Pennsylvania Archives and Captain Henning's *Tales of The Blue Mountains*.)

About six miles from Fort Lebanon Jacob Fincher's house, barn,



hay, etc., were burned by a party of Indians; and about one mile from the Fort a searching party under Captain Morgan found Martin Fells, his wife's sister and her mother killed and scalped. Mrs. Fells and two children were taken prisoners. Sixty women and children sought refuge in the fort, and many other families moved back into the more populous settlements. The rescuing party drove the Indians back through the gap "where the Schuylkill passes through, and to which point they usually retreated with their captives when pursued."

In 1757, near Fort Henry, John Frantz' two daughters were murdered, and one of them burned in her home, the other being mortally wounded and scalped, but still able to tell the horrible tale. In the same year Lawrence Dieppel's two children were murdered in the vicinity of Fort Henry.

In September, 1763, John Fincher, a Quaker, who resided north of the Blue mountains, and his wife and three children, were all most cruelly murdered. They met the Indians at the door and asked them to come in and eat, but they came only to satiate their thirst for blood! In the same month the family of Philip Marttoff met the fate of many of their neighbors, the wife, two sons and two daughters being killed and scalped, and all their earthly belongings burned.

About this time Frantz Hubler was wounded, three of his children killed, and his wife and three children carried away in captivity. In a family named Miller, four children were murdered, and two taken captives; but the pursuers were so close upon the Indians that they abandoned their prisoners, and they were restored to their parents.

The descendants of these hardy and fearless pioneers, who endured so much to open the New World to civilization, can have no just conception of the trials, dangers and privations of their ancestors in laying the foundation of this great commonwealth. Besides internal troubles and great discouragements met on the frontier, two devastating wars with the mother country were fought and won during the colonization period. These drew heavily upon the men and resources of the colonies, and weakened the forces for home protection against the incursions of the relentless savages. Many of the settlers were soldiers in the Revolution, and some of them served in the second war against Great Britain. Thus was early established that element of patriotism which has characterized the American citizen throughout all time. The sturdy children of the early settlers have honored their ancestors on every battlefield of the Republic, and evinced the safety and perpetuity afforded through a citizen soldiery.



### CHAPTER III.

LAND-TITLES—FIRST SETTLERS AND THEIR ACHIEVEMENTS—WATERWAYS—LUMBERING AND RAFTING—SCHUYLKILL NAVIGATION—THE UNION CANAL.

The title to Schuylkill county soil dates from the discovery of Delaware bay by Henry Hudson, or from the time—seven years later—when Skipper Cornelius Hendrickson ascended the Delaware river as far as the mouth of the Schuylkill. By reason of priority of discovery, the Dutch claimed both political jurisdiction and the title to the soil, but the English set up a counter claim because the first discoverer, Hudson, though in the service of the Dutch, was born in England. Both nations acted upon the assumption that the Indians, who possessed the country by prior occupancy, had no rights which civilized men were bound to respect. It is still an unsettled question in the minds of thinking people as to the authority of King Charles II. of England to sell this territory without first becoming the rightful owner of it; and it is very true that William Penn and his successors considered the king's charter as nothing more than a conveyance of the right to preëmption. Their subsequent honorable treatment of the Indian claims fully verifies this view. The title of the aborigines was extinguished by purchases and treaties at different times, as the settlements required. On the 22d of August, 1749, a deed was executed by the representatives of the Six Nations, and the Delaware, Shamokin and Shawnee Indians of Pennsylvania, which transferred to the Pennsylvania proprietaries all of the territory now embraced within Schuylkill county, except the northern part of Union township, which was included in the purchase of 1768. The consideration paid for the tract purchased in 1749 was 500 pounds, "lawful money of Pennsylvania." Previous to this purchase, however, there were two large tracts acquired in contiguous territory by John, Thomas and Richard Penn. The first of these deeds conveyed the land "lying on or near the River Schuylkill or any of the the branches, streams, fountains or springs thereof," between the "Lechaig hills" and the "Kekkachtananin hills" (the Blue or Kittatinny mountains), and between the branches of the Delaware on the eastern and those of the western side. A large tract of territory

was acquired by the same proprietaries in 1736 which included the Susquehanna river and all lands on both sides of it, "eastward as far as the heads of the branches or springs which run into the said Susquehanna, and all the lands lying on the west side of said river to the setting of the sun, and to extend from the mouth of said river northward up the same to the hills or mountains called in the language of the said Six Nations Tyannuntasacha or Endless hills, and by the Delaware Indians the Kekkachtananin hills."

Soon after the beginning of the Revolutionary war the inhabitants of the province of Pennsylvania discarded the proprietary government and adopted a state constitution in 1776. By the provisions of a series of acts, the last of which was passed on the 28th of September, 1776, the estates of the proprietaries under the charter became vested in the commonwealth, and the feudal relation which the charter created was entirely sundered. This act was similiar in character to the Declaration of Independence, and, like that declaration, its force and applicability depended upon the success of the Revolutionary war. In fact the provisions of this law were based upon the action of the Continental congress which advised that all colonies should form new governments that should be independent of the English crown and foreign proprietaries. It is not certain that John Penn, then Governor of the province of Pennsylvania, was favorably impressed with the action of congress, in that he was notified that he must not attempt to embarrass or interfere with public affairs, under penalty of disastrous results to himself and the interests of his family. It appears that manorial lands had been held and transferred in this county prior to the Revolution, and that individuals had acquired titles to other lands from the proprietaries; but nearly all of the lands in the county were obtained from the state by procuring warrants through the office of the surveyor-general who transmitted the warrants to the deputy surveyor of the district and authorized a survey of the lands described in the applications for the warrants. On final compliance with all of the prescribed conditions, patents were granted, conveying the title in fee simple, to the patentee. The number of acres which might be acquired by one person was limited to four hundred, but this provision of the law was evaded by speculators, who often made applications for warrants under different names, transferring the title afterwards, thus acquiring titles to large tracts for speculative purposes. People frequently came into possession of lands which were considered worthless, owing to the topography of the country and the more inviting prospects in other localities. The vast mineral wealth of this mountainous region had

not then been dreamed of; and lands were occasionally sold for delinquent taxes of a few cents an acre which are now worth thousands of dollars.

The region south from Blue mountain—now Berks county—had many settlers prior to the extinguishment of the Indian title in 1736. Pioneers of civilization have always pushed forward in advance of treaties, even at their own peril, when advantages of soil, climate, or other circumstances seemed to invite. That portion of Schuylkill county which lies between the Blue mountain and Second mountain is known to have been settled by many white pioneers before the land was purchased in 1749. This trespass upon neutral soil was the occasion of complaint from the Six Nations, as mentioned in a previous chapter. The territory north of Second mountain presented no attractions to settlers, except to an occasional adventurous hunter, during the period of early settlement. The existence of coal in the region was unknown, and though there was abundance of choice timber, neither the timber nor its product could be marketed, while the surface was too mountainous for successful farming.

One of the first settlers in that part of Schuylkill county which lies south from Second mountain was George Godfried Orwig. In 1747 he with his wife, Gloria, emigrated from Germany, and located their home at Sculp Hill near the present site of Orwigsburg. This village, which figures prominently in the early history of the county, was established by Peter Orwig, in honor of the family name, in the year 1796. Peter Orwig was a son of these early pioneers, and the name is an honored one in the annals of Schuylkill county. Thomas Reed located in the vicinity of the Orwigs as early as 1750, and a family named Yeager came to that neighborhood about 1762. Martin Dreibelbies erected a saw-mill and grist-mill at the present site of Schuylkill Haven just prior to the Revolutionary war. Maj.-Gen. Balsar Gehr operated a saw-mill at Pottsville prior to 1800, and George Orwig established a similiar industry near Saint Clair, but did not make his residence there. Probably other mills of this character were established in the early days, in anticipation of the lumber trade, which soon became the principal industry of the county and remained such until the development of the coal business and the introduction of improved methods of transportation during the early part of the last century.

At the time of the Revolutionary war there were but few settlers in the county north of the Blue mountain, and the history of that period has not been preserved with reference to this locality. Except the Indian depredations previously mentioned, Schuylkill county

was not a scene of hostile operations. The "Tory Path," which traversed the county from southeast to northwest, may have been an old Indian trail, but its title is rather suggestive of its use for other purposes during the Revolution.

Within fifty years after permanent settlements were made in the county, more than a hundred saw-mills were in constant operation. Every stream which afforded suitable water-power was utilized in the preparation of this staple commodity. The cutting and hauling of logs furnished employment to hundreds of men, while the operation of the mills gave additional and fairly remunerative employment to many others. The timber which constituted the original forest to the south of South mountain was principally the chestnut and white oak varieties, though beech, birch, maple and gum were also found, the varieties mentioned being those usually covering the valleys and hills. In the mountainous regions farther north, the valleys were covered with spruce or hemlock and a thick undergrowth of laurel, while the mountain sides, to about half their height, were covered with white pine; and above this came chestnut, white-oak and other varieties of hardwood. The crests of the mountain ridges were usually covered with yellow or pitch pine. In the process of "culling," the varieties sought as the most valuable for lumber were white pine and hemlock; but the desirable timber of all varieties has long since disappeared from the mountain sides except as Nature has reproduced it in the later growths.

The lumber was "rafted" on the banks of the streams within reach of the high-water stage, and there awaited the coming of the spring freshet, when it was floated away to the markets below. The rafts were constructed by placing layers of lumber of the length and width desired, and crossing these with similar layers until the desired thickness was reached, when the corners were bored and firmly pinned, and the different sections comprising the raft were lashed together by means of hickory withes pinned to abutting ends. The rafts were usually between sixteen and twenty inches in thickness, hence they floated well above water, thus avoiding hidden obstructions in the stream. Often some light material, as shingles and lath, was transported on top of the lumber-fleet; and, by means of an oar at each end of the fleet, two men were able to guide it in the channel with comparative ease and safety. The rapidly flowing Schuylkill, under the inspiration of a freshet, often carried rafts from the vicinity of Pottsville to Reading in seven hours, hence much skill and care was necessary in the management to avoid grounding or striking rocks and snags. For many years after this region became the habi-



tation of white men, lumber was the principal article of export. It was prepared and marketed under circumstances which would have been discouraging to a less progressive and resolute citizenship than that of the American pioneers. But for the existence of these valuable timber lands, the settlement of Schuylkill county would have been long delayed, since the narrow valleys and the rocky, rugged mountains did not present an inviting prospect for agricultural pursuits.

The Schuylkill Navigation company was incorporated by an act of the assembly, on the 8th of March, 1815. The purpose of the company was to utilize, by the combination of a system of canals and slack-water navigation, the water of the Schuylkill river between Philadelphia and this region for the transportation of lumber, merchandise, produce, etc. People of optimistic views also anticipated that the canal would sometime become useful in transporting coal, which they thought would become an important article of commerce. The law which established the incorporation also appointed the members of a commission to open the books and receive subscriptions to the stock of the company. These were James McFarland, John Pott, Daniel Graeff, George Dreibelbies and John Mullowney, all residents of Schuylkill county. The act further provided that the books should be opened in Orwigsburg and kept open for ten days, or until one thousand shares of fifty dollars each were subscribed.

The first dam built on this system of navigation was at Mount Carbon, in the spring of 1817, Lewis Wernwag, who constructed many of the first dams along the route, being the contractor. Some of the locks were built by employees of the company under the supervision of its engineer and superintendents. The excavations were usually opened by contract labor. During the summer of 1817 the canal and slack-water connection was made navigable between Mount Carbon and Schuylkill Haven. Neil Crosby, John Curry, a Mr. Crowley, James Lanigan and George Duncan were contractors on this portion of the work. The spring freshet of 1818 carried away the dams and destroyed the inlet locks which had been constructed during the previous season, and a different method of construction was inaugurated under the supervision of an engineer named Cooley. The subsequent work along this line stood the tests of future freshets, though not in all cases without damage. The locks were built under the superintendence of Jacob Beck. Work was commenced along the entire line through the county in the summer of 1818 and prosecuted with vigor. Some of the contractors whose names have come down to the present generation are Ritter,



Christian and Klein, who excavated a section below Auburn; Chope and the three Judge brothers—Job, Sampson and Solomon—cut the tunnel near Auburn, an achievement in engineering then considered but little less than miraculous. Crowley, Lord, Archton and Peard also had contracts for various kinds of construction work in the vicinity of Auburn and Port Clinton.

During the season of 1821 the work was completed to the extent that flat-boats were run in both the canal and river as far as Hamburg and from there to Cooley's dam, five miles below Reading, they floated in the river (which was too shallow to carry canal boats); and below this dam, which was twenty-two feet high, they again used the river to Phoenixville, below which point the canal was completed to Philadelphia.

The canal was in operation throughout its entire length in 1824, but the application of horse-power to the propulsion of canal boats was not considered in this locality until two or three years later. The boats were propelled through the water by two men on the shore, with a long line attached to the boat and a strong stick tied to the shore end, each man pushing against the stick, which was placed across his breast. In this tedious and laborious manner the trip from Mount Carbon to Philadelphia and return often required six weeks' time. The canal was completed and formally opened to traffic of all kinds in 1825, though it was found necessary to enlarge the locks, strengthen the banks and deepen the channel as the rapidly increasing business demanded. As an evidence that the magnitude of the coal trade was not anticipated in 1824, it is related that Abraham Potts took a boatload of twenty-eight tons to Philadelphia, and on offering to pay the toll at Reading, it was found that no rate on coal had been fixed, though every other marketable commodity, even to a bushel of hickory nuts, had a fixed rate in the schedule of tolls. The work of extending the navigation to the mouth of Mill creek was commenced in 1827, and the extension was completed in the following year. In a pamphlet published with the sanction of the managers of the Navigation company in 1852, it was stated: "The works originally constructed were, of course, in accordance with the supposed wants of the trade. The whole line of navigation was completed of sufficient capacity to pass boats of twenty-eight to thirty tons burden. Increase of business obliged the managers afterwards to extend their plans. The canals and the slack-water pools were deepened from time to time; the locks originally constructed were replaced by larger ones and an entire double set was made, so that boats of eighty tons could pass freely through the whole line. This was substantially

the condition of the work as early as 1832. The single item of coal tonnage had then increased to over 200,000 tons, and the annual receipts of the company to over \$280,000. For the next ten years, from 1832 to 1842, the affairs of the institution were in the full tide of prosperity. The business gradually swelled to over 500,000 tons, and the annual receipts to four, five and six hundred thousand dollars. Ample dividends were made, and shares which cost originally \$50 were sold as high as \$175 and even \$180." Another extensive enlargement of the canal was made in 1846, under the belief that "it costs just about as much to bring down a boat laden with eighty tons as it would to bring down one laden with a hundred and eighty or even two hundred tons."

The encroachment of railroads and the consequent division of traffic, together with the disastrous effects of two memorable floods in 1850, caused a downward trend in the affairs of the Schuylkill Navigation company. The legislature came to its relief in constituting the president and managers of the company a board of trustees to protect the interests of the company's creditors. This system of navigation was for many years the only means of transportation between the anthracite coal fields and tide water, and, within the limits of the company's corporate power, it was able to control the transportation and influence the trade of the region. Frequent efforts were made to enlarge its corporate powers; but a strong conservative sentiment among the people of Schuylkill county guarded them against the encroachment of monopolies, which, in recent years, have absorbed or controlled nearly every important interest. For nearly fifty years the company sought to acquire certain corporate privileges which were denied, in whole or in part, justly or otherwise, until on the 21st of March, 1865, when they secured through legislative enactment, certain powers for which they had been so long striving. In 1870 the navigation was leased to the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad company for the period of ninety-nine years, and thereby one of the early landmarks to civilization went out of existence as a corporate organization, the canal having been abandoned north of Port Clinton.

The Union canal, which was designed to connect the waters of the Susquehanna and the Schuylkill, and through the latter to make a connection with the Delaware, was among the early chartered corporations of the state. In 1828 the plan was conceived of building a dam across Swatara gap and thereby secure a reservoir for this canal. The project met with opposition from the residents along Swatara creek for the reason that the dam would destroy their facili-

ties for rafting lumber to Jonestown, which was then their market for that commodity. In order to obviate this objection it was proposed to make a slack-water navigation in the Swatara from Pine Grove, and pass the dam through a series of locks. But upon further investigation it was found to be more practical to construct the canal along the Swatara in Schuylkill county, and this was done, with the exception of about two miles of slack-water construction near the county line. Work was commenced on the dam in the fall of 1828, and during the year 1829 operations were pushed forward along the entire line. The canal was so far completed that boats passed through it to Pine Grove on the 22nd of November, 1830, and on the 3d of December of the same year, the first boat left Pine Grove for Philadelphia. This canal, as at first constructed, was capable of bearing boats with a capacity of twenty-eight tons, which was sufficient to accommodate the trade of that time; but as the coal trade developed, its capacity was increased (in 1851) to carry boats of eighty tons burden. The year previous to this enlargement of carrying capacity, or in 1850, the "great dam" was built across the Little Swatara, to form an additional reservoir for the canal. This dam was some forty-five feet in height, and an area of over seven hundred acres was inundated by it. A disastrous freshet in June, 1862, carried away all the dams and greatly damaged the canal, which was never restored to a navigable condition. Under the provisions of an act of the legislature, the canal was vacated, and the right-of-way was sold to the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad company, which thus became possessed of two of the county's early thoroughfares. This wealthy and ambitious corporation also controls the principal mining interests of the county, as will appear in later chapters of this volume.

## CHAPTER IV.

### TOPOGRAPHY AND GEOLOGY OF SCHUYLKILL COUNTY.

The surface features of Schuylkill county are peculiarly interesting. Beginning at the Kittatinny or Blue mountain, the crest of which bounds the county on the southeast, it consists of a succession of hills and valleys and mountain chains nearly parallel with each other, and ranging northeast and southwest throughout the entire extent of the county. Between the Blue mountain and the Second mountain there are no elevations of importance. Summer hill, below Schuylkill Haven, is a well-defined range extending for several miles. Lime ridge, crossing at Schuylkill Haven, easily traceable through the county from west to east, does not attain a considerable elevation at any place. Second mountain is one of the principal mountains of the county. It rises from five hundred to seven hundred feet above the beds of the streams which break through it, and is about thirteen hundred feet above mean tide at Philadelphia. In many places this mountain has two crests, caused by the eroding effects of springs near the summit, which precipitate the loose red shale into the streams which flow through the gap. Sharp mountain is the next considerable elevation, and it rises about six hundred feet above the streams which break through it. This mountain is rendered somewhat conspicuous, it being the southern boundary of the anthracite coal field. It represents an unbroken wall extending across the county from east to west, save where the erosion of the streams at its base have widened and deepened the original channels. From Sharp mountain to Mine hill, which is the next regular elevation, there are no ridges of importance, except the ridge known as Red mountain, which extends from the west branch of the Schuylkill to the western line of the county. Mine Hill is the great anticlinal axis of the Schuylkill coal field. At the gap north of Minersville a grand arch of conglomerate, extending from the southern to the northern base of the mountain, is observable. This is a point of great interest to sight-seers, and the location sought by picnicking parties who seek delightful surroundings as well as quiet repose. The Swatara, Middle creek, Little Swatara, Muddy branch, West branch, Mill creek and some smaller streams break through this solid wall



at several different points, and fall in picturesque cascades, thus creating an enchanting view. But from a practical view point, these breaks through natural means have been of incalculable value in aiding railroad development, obviating much of the expense and delay attendant upon tunneling the mountains.

Broad mountain is an elevated plateau covering an area of about eighty square miles in Schuylkill county. It is the great water-shed of the region for the Susquehanna, Schuylkill and Lehigh rivers. The elevation is about eighteen hundred feet above tide-water. The Mammoth and some smaller veins of coal underlie the southern slopes of Broad mountain, and a few narrow basins have been profitably operated on the summit. For many years this mountain was an impassable barrier to the products of the middle coal field, but mechanical skill and boundless capital finally solved the problem and it was crossed by railroads by a system of inclined planes. Broad mountain, though not the most prolific in coal, has contributed liberally to the mining interests by its heavy growth of splendid timber used in the erection of mine structures, or for interior supports. The north slope of this plateau is much steeper than the southern, and this face is deeply indented by small streams which flow toward the Susquehanna. At the eastern end of the county the waters from this mountain flow into the Little Schuylkill and the tributaries of the Lehigh. The Mahanoy mountain, the next in succession, becomes interesting as the southern wall of the middle coal field. It is not so high as the Broad mountain, and in general outline bears a striking resemblance to Sharp mountain, the southern wall of the Pottsville basin. The Mahanoy has but two gorges in the county, both near Ashland, where the Mahanoy creek and Big run have broken through and eroded it to its bases. Leaving the county, it sweeps off to the west and unites with Big mountain in Northumberland county, and there forms the northern edge of the sharp-pointed, canoe-shaped basin of the middle coal field. This mountain has been very productive of coal, notwithstanding the difficulty of operation, owing to the nearly vertical position of its strata. Between the Mahanoy and Locust mountain there are several ridges, locally known as Locust ridge, Bear ridge and others, which seem to have been formed out of the higher range by erosion. Their only distinction seems to be in furnishing favorable sites for collieries. Locust mountain extends from Northumberland county into the northern portion of Schuylkill, and here is known as North Mahanoy. It forms the northern boundary of the Mahanoy coal field. Many



valuable collieries are located on its southern slopes, which include most of the fertile fields in the vicinity of Shenandoah.

The lands of Schuylkill county are valuable principally on account of the coal which they produce, and are not specially inviting to the agriculturist. From the Second mountain north to the county line, the valleys are narrow, and the numerous rapidly-flowing streams carry away the fertilizing properties from the mountain slopes, leaving the hillsides and valleys comparatively unresponsive to the labors of the farmer. This deficiency is atoned for in a measure by the liberal use of natural and artificial fertilizers procured from the towns and villages. Between the Second and the Blue mountains the agricultural conditions are somewhat improved, and particularly so in the extreme western and northern angles of the county, where the valleys are wider and the streams less turbulent. The general topographical outline of Schuylkill county is one of surpassing beauty to the lover of natural scenery. From almost any elevated position one has in his immediate presence the most sublime view of Nature's handiwork.

The streams of this county are numerous, as is true of every mountain region. Some of them, like the Schuylkill, the Little Schuylkill, the Swatara and the Mahanoy, have wide beds and comparatively deep channels, thus being capable of carrying large bodies of water. But being near the sources, which are at high elevations, the surplus water from rains and melting snow is soon carried away in freshets, and the suddenly swollen streams fall as rapidly as they rise. By reason of these sudden changes in the volume of water, this natural power has never been utilized extensively in manufacturing. In the early days this source of power was a boon to the pioneer, notwithstanding he had to rebuild his mill-dam nearly every year; but the water-power of Schuylkill county served its purpose in tiding over the period between the early settlements and the introduction of steam-power. During the palmy days of canal traffic, some of the surplus water was stored in reservoirs to "feed" the canal, notably those on Tumbling run and Silver creek, and these exist today. Some of the mountain springs and rivulets are utilized in storing supplies of water for the towns and villages, and also in furnishing water for the hundreds of steam boilers, and for other purposes about the mines.

The entire area of the county was originally covered with timber and in some localities it was of superior quality. This is notably true of the timber found on Broad mountain, which was originally covered with a dense growth of heavy timber which consisted, principally, of yellow pine, hemlock, and several varieties of oak. With

the development of the coal industry, this proved of inestimable value, not only in supplying the collieries with needed timber, but also in furnishing to the miners and others the means of readily erecting the homes rendered necessary by the phenomenal increase in the population of that region. The reader will readily notice the intimate relation between this topic and that of Geology which immediately follows, and recognize the impossibility of treating each topic separately; therefore, any omissions which may be apparent in the treatment of this topic may appear in the related article.

#### GEOLOGY OF SCHUYLKILL COUNTY.

The geological formations of this county are confined to the Silurian, Devonian and Carboniferous ages of the Paleozoic system. The county is located in the eastern belt of the Appalachian system of mountains. The area is as uneven and broken as can be found in the state of Pennsylvania. The Kittatinny or Blue mountain forms the entire southern boundary of the county, running in a northeasterly and southwesterly direction. It is broken only at the Port Clinton gap, where the Schuylkill river passes through the massive rocky strata. An undulating valley of varying width, separates this range from the double-crested chain of Second mountain. Further north, across a red shale valley, is the third range, or Sharp mountain. Everywhere within the county limits these two ranges run parallel to the Blue mountain; but beyond the eastern boundary along the Lehigh, and beyond the western along the Susquehanna, they turn back and double sharply on their courses, receive other names, and again pursue their former directions. Broad and Locust mountains are the continuations of Sharp mountain, in its sweep around the southern coal field, and Mahanoy is an extension of the Broad mountain as it zig-zags around the middle coal field. The gaps in these mountain ranges form prominent and important features in the general landscape. They are narrow, steep-sided and rocky, furnishing only room for the passage of the streams and roads at the bottom. There is but one\* break in the Blue mountain within the county limits—the Port Clinton gap—and that affords the only practicable pass for the immense traffic of the Philadelphia & Reading railroad and the passage of the Schuylkill canal, as well as for all southward travel. But these natural gate-ways increase in number as we proceed northward. There are five passes in Second mountain and

---

\*This statement is twice made in the article on Geology of Schuylkill County, by P. W. Sheaffer, Geologist and Mining Engineer, but Judge Henning says Swatara gap should be mentioned.

eight through Sharp mountain, along the south edge of the southern coal field in this county. These usually provide a practical grade to the summits of the highest elevations.

The drainage of the county is into the Schuylkill, Susquehanna and the Lehigh rivers. The Schuylkill, through its numerous branches, drains the great middle area of the county, including the greater portion of the southern basin. The northern and western parts are drained by the affluents of the Susquehanna, which are the Swatara, Wiconisco, Mahantongo Deep and Mahanoy creeks, tributaries to the main branch of the Susquehanna, and the Catawissa, which contributes its waters to the north branch of that river. The Lehigh receives the waters from a small area of territory along the eastern edge of the county. This drainage is through the Nesquehoning, Mahoning and Lizard creeks and their mountain tributaries.

It is the purpose, in the preparation of this article, to avoid technicalities, or any attempt at an exhaustive treatment of the subject. A plain, comprehensive statement will meet the wants of the average reader, who would be confounded with an attempt at "scientific" presentation.

The geological structure of the county is admirably brought to view by means of the exposures shown by the openings or passes through the mountains, thus affording the geologist excellent opportunities for studying the character of the rock formations and measuring their thicknesses. Within a distance of sixteen miles from Port Clinton to Pottsville, the valley of the Schuylkill is lined by rock exposures, no less than nine great formations being crossed. The structure can best be traced through the county by describing, in a general way, a cross-section drawn through Pottsville from the Blue mountain on the south to the Catawissa valley on the north. Beginning thus, a shallow basin is found which is bounded by the north-dipping rocks of Blue mountain, and at the northern extremity by a prominent anticlinal axis which passes through Orwigsburg and Schuylkill Haven, and gradually diminishes until it is no longer observable, either to the east or west of the median line. Only the north dips of this axis, standing vertically, are encountered between Schuylkill Haven and Pottsville, but in Sharp and Second mountains the axis is overturned, slightly, so as to show a south dip. North of the broad basin of the southern coal field is a broad and undulating elevation, traversed by several parallel minor axes. Sections through other portions of the county would show local variations from this general structure, but there would remain the prominent features of three parallel basins, separated by two more or less elevated anti-



clinals. The geological works of Professors Rogers of Pennsylvania and Lesley of New York furnish the basis of conclusions in the discussion of this subject with reference to Schuylkill county. Beginning at the extreme south of the county, the Levant deposit of the Upper Silurian formation, which embraces three distinct parts in the central portion of the state, here presents but two, the red sandstone being missing. The Blue or Kittatinny mountain is formed by the outcrop of the massive strata of the Medina Sandstone and the Oneida Conglomerate. The area of the outcrop of these rocks is a limited one, being confined to this mountain; and the formation here dips beneath the surface, not to appear again within the county limits. Measurements have shown these rocks to be, respectively, four hundred feet, and seven hundred and sixty feet in thickness. No minerals or ores of value occur in this formation, while the fossils are confined to impressions of large marine plants.

Another subdivision of the Upper Silurian system is termed the Surgent, which is a formation consisting of alternating deposits of red and olive shales and slates, separated by red sandstone, forming a characteristic group of red rocks which, in this district, is about fifteen hundred feet in thickness. This group flanks the Blue mountain on the north, forming the foothills of that range throughout its course in the county. At Port Clinton it follows the flexures of the Blue mountain and widens out into a series of sharp rolls, beautifully exposed on the east bank of the Schuylkill river as far north as McKeansburg and Orwigsburg. The most northern flexure of this series carries a narrow band of the formation as far west as Schuylkill Haven, beyond which point the decline of the axis forces it beneath the surface. The western limit of these rolls lies to the east of Pine creek, which enters the Schuylkill at Auburn. East of McKeansburg the belt of this formation again becomes narrow, and follows the course of Blue mountain to the county line.

The next subdivision, according to Professor Rogers, is designated as the Scalent and Pre-Meridian, two distinct groups, the lower composed of variegated marls and water lime cement beds, and the upper of a group of shaly and cherty limestones. The formation varies greatly in thickness, at some points reaching twelve hundred feet and at others seeming to be entirely absent. The group is a fossiliferous formation. Its position in Schuylkill county is indicated on the geological map of Pennsylvania, as a narrow belt overlying the Surgent formation, and running parallel to the Blue mountain as far east as Port Clinton where it turns northward, in a broken line, for some five miles, finally disappearing at Friedensburg. The Scalent

or cement limestone of this group, has been quarried at McKeansburg, Orwigsburg and Schuylkill Haven. The Cadent and Vergent flags are found in this county. The former consists of an upper and lower layer of highly bituminous black slate deposit, separated by a mass of bluish, brownish and olive shales, sometimes becoming an argillaceous sandstone formation. In the valley north of the Blue mountain this formation has a thickness of more than a thousand feet. The Vergent flags are composed of thin layers of fine grained gray sandstone, though they vary in color in different localities. The Chemung group also abounds in this county; and consists of gray, blue and olive shales and sandstone. These two groups abound in marine vegetation, and show traces of carboniferous plants, and often include beds of slate resembling those of true coal, hence amateurs in searching for coal have often been deceived by it. This formation in Schuylkill county is confined to the valley lying between the Blue and Second mountains, and to a limited area along the north branch of Mahantongo creek, in the extreme northwestern corner of the county. The Orwigsburg anticlinal divides the Chemung valley into two parts, the more southern of which ends in the hills west of the Little Schuylkill. The northern valley of Chemung continues east of Schuylkill Haven and beyond McKeansburg, where the several axes of the Tamaqua mountain spread it over the valleys of Mahoning and Lizard creeks. This area of forty miles in length, and a width varying from two to six miles of hills and valleys, embraces the principal farming region of the county. It includes the townships of Pine Grove, Wayne, North and South Manheim, East and West Brunswick and the southern portions of Blythe, Schuylkill and Rahn. This section of the county contains no minerals of commercial value. The Ponent group, consisting of red shales and massive red and gray sandstones, marks the end of the Devonian age. It usually forms a part of a mountain ridge, and often forms the crest. In this section of the state, it is at least five thousand feet thick. It contains no valuable ores or organic remains. The Catskill in this county is found in the center of the synclinal between the Blue mountain and the Orwigsburg axis. It covers a narrow belt extending from the old canal tunnel south of Landingville, west along the Swatara hills, to a point within five miles of Pine Grove. It forms a portion of the north flank of Mahantongo creek, and the remaining area covered by the Catskill appears mainly on the southern flanks of the Second and Mahantongo mountains. Vespertine or Pocono Gray Sandstone begins the Carboniferous age, and is the first to show any defined coal beds, or to contain workable coal veins. Rogers describes it as composed of



"white, gray and yellow sandstones, alternating with coarse silicious conglomerates, and dark blue and olive colored slates. It frequently contains beds of black carboniferous slate, with one or more thin seams of coal." The Pocono rocks, as well as the Ponent, are well exposed in the gaps of the Schuylkill. The Pocono in this locality is eighteen hundred feet thick, increasing to the westward, where it attains a thickness of twenty-six hundred feet, beyond the Susquehanna. Its geographical extent is the same as that of the Catskill, since it forms with it the Second and Mahantongo mountains, and surrounds the coal basin. The Umbral or Mauch Chunk Red Shale consists of red shales and sandstone, often containing beds of olive and green shale, and in some localities a limestone belt. In this county it has a thickness of three thousand feet, and by various windings, covers a large area. Beginning at the western end of the county, it forms a continuous valley to the east, known under the local names of Indian run and Tumbling run; between Sharp and Second mountains it forms the foot-hills of the latter and oucrops high up on the south flank of the former. "At Mauch Chunk it swings around the end of the southern coal field and again enters this county, forming Locust valley. Near Lebanon county, west of Gold Mine gap, it follows the conglomerate, surrounding the prongs of the coal basin, and appears again in the county at the head waters of Wiconisco creek, and still further north, in the valleys of Long Pine creek and Deep creek, south of Mahantongo mountain. Sweeping still northward, it forms the valley of the Little Mahanoy creek. North of the Mahanoy mountain, it shows in the valleys of the Catawissa and its tributaries. Small patches of it also are brought to the surface in Broad mountain, by the rolls in the conglomerate."

Seral Conglomerate, according to Rogers, or Pottsville Conglomerate, as defined by Lesley, is a formation immediately succeeding the red shales, and is very important in that it forms the base of the coal measures of Pennsylvania, and contains the lowest workable beds. The character and thickness of this formation vary somewhat in this county from east to west along Sharp mountain. At Pottsville it reaches the maximum thickness of ten hundred and thirty feet. Several thin beds of coal slates, and at least one bed of impure coal, are embraced within its limits. In the western portion of the county in Stony mountain, and the western extension of Broad mountain, the poor coal beds develop into the celebrated Lykens valley red-ash coal so extensively mined at various collieries in that locality. At Ashland in the Mahanoy valley it measures, from the lowest coal to the red shale, six hundred feet, or, including a bed of egg con-

glomerate overlying the coal, it measures eight hundred feet. As this formation is the bed rock of the coal fields, the tracings of its outcrop will define the coal basins of this county. "From the Lehigh almost to the Susquehanna, a distance of fifty miles, this conglomerate mass, standing vertical in Sharp mountain, forms the southern boundary of the Pottsville or southern coal field. Descending to a depth of at least three thousand feet at Pottsville, it rises, after making a series of subordinate rolls, and appears again in the beautiful anticlinal flexure of Mine hill, only to disappear again beneath the Heckscherville and New Castle basin. Coming to the surface it makes the wide conglomerate area known as Broad mountain, and, further east, the narrow ridge of Locust mountain. West of Tremont the steep dipping rocks of Sharp mountain, after making a narrow synclinal, appear in Stony mountain, and then follow round the fish tail of the western end of the coal field, till it merges into the conglomerate outcrop of Broad mountain, forming Short and North mountains. Farther north this conglomerate includes in its deep fold the Second basin, bounding it on the north by Mahanoy mountain,' and beyond the Catawissa creek forms the Green and Spring mountains."

The conglomerate formation as previously described forms the floor upon which the three thousand feet or more of coal-bearing stratum has been deposited. By means of this protecting mass the coal deposits have been preserved from erosion and commingling with other natural elements. The rocks enclosing the coal beds and coal slates consist of gray and bluish sandstones, shales and slates, with some massive conglomerates. The shales frequently contain nodules of iron ores, and the slates at times enclose bands of carbonate ore. These slates contain many impressions of vegetable life, and are the connecting link between the present and the ancient Carboniferous age. The coal beds are usually underlaid by a tough sandy slate or fire-clay, and this was the ancient soil upon which the formative plants and forests grew. Not all coal beds are compact masses of pure carbon, but in many instances the layers of coal are separated into benches by bands of slate or "bony" coal. It is difficult to arrive at an exact measurement of the coal-bearing rock for reasons which are apparent to all. The variations of both internal and external conditions during the formative period were conducive to irregularity of depth. In the southern basin, which is the deepest, it is estimated to be at least three thousand feet, and includes within this depth, thirty coal beds, of which fifteen are workable. This series has been separated into three divisions, each being

determined by the color of the coal ashes. These include a lower or white ash group; middle or gray ash, and an upper or red ash group. Including the beds in the conglomerate, there is still a lower group of red ash coals. These veins vary in thickness in different localities, but the average has been very closely determined. Beginning with the upper coal strata, the "mining" names and average thickness of veins are as follows: Sandrocks bed, three feet; Gate bed, seven feet; Little Tracy bed, three feet; Big Tracy bed, six feet; Diamond bed, six feet; Little Orchard bed, three feet; Orchard bed, six feet. These are all of the red ash group. Primrose, gray ash, ten feet; Holmes, five feet; Seven-Foot, as the name implies, is a seven-foot vein; Mammoth bed, twenty-five feet; Skidmore bed, six feet; Buck Mountain bed, nine feet (white ash group); Lykens Valley, upper bed, red ash, eight feet; Lykens Valley, lower bed, three feet. This gives a total average coal formation, throughout the field, of one hundred and seven feet. The red ash coals mentioned in the preceding list, were first developed in the vicinity of Pottsville, and were the first introduced into market from Schuylkill county.

The coal area of the county includes two hundred and ten square miles of territory, and about two-thirds of this area is embraced within the southern coal field. The middle coal field, and a few developments on the Broad, Green and Spring mountains, include the balance. The southern field embraces an area within the county of one hundred and forty-three square miles, being forty miles in length and varying from two to five miles in width. Starting at Mauch Chunk, it extends southwestward as a great valley, bounded on the south by Sharp mountain, and on the north by Locust and Broad mountains, gradually increasing in width until it divides into two prongs near Tremont, the northern prong reaching westward to Wiconisco, Dauphin county, and the southern one terminating at the town of Dauphin. The middle coal field, within the limits of Schuylkill county, extends eastward from Ashland, bounded by Broad and Mahanoy mountains for twenty miles, and includes an area of sixty-three square miles. The depth of this coal field is much less than that of the southern field, hence the upper or red ash coals are confined to the deep basins. Broad mountain lying between these two basins, and separating them, contains small areas of coal measures. The principal one of these basins is that of New Boston. It is six miles in length and less than half a mile in width. There are small isolated basins in the northern part of the county around the head waters of Catawissa creek, these being a part of the Lehigh basins, and are included in the middle coal field. Like the New



Boston and other small areas in that vicinity, they produce coals of the lowest group, including the Mammoth, Skidmore and Buck Mountain beds. The southern wall of the coal field in this county is broken by four gaps through which flow the Little Schuylkill, the main river Schuylkill and the west branch of that river and the Swatara. The railroads run through these narrow passes and follow the streams to the mine entrances. The main points of structure of this great wealth-producing area may be briefly mentioned in this connection. Sharp mountain forms the southern boundary of the field, and extends from the west end of the county in an almost straight line to Middleport, its rocks having in this distance a vertical or overturned north dip. Beyond Middleport the mountain swings to the north in three distinct flexures, and continues to Tamaqua and beyond, as a steep vertical monoclinal ridge. The coal measures flank the mountain, conforming to the dip of the conglomerate, and, making a deep and sharp basin, roll away to the north in distinct flexures, lessening in depth, where they crop out on the south side of Mine hill, and next appear in the narrow north Mine hill basin. Between the division of the basin at Tremont and Mine hill, the state survey recognizes at least seven distinct anticlinal axes, running in a generally parallel direction, most of them marked by a line of narrow hills. These axes consist of a series of broken lines having the same general direction. Mine hill is an arm of Broad mountain which separates from the main ridge west of Forestville, and extends as far east as Patterson, a distance of sixteen miles, where it dies away. The basin of North Mine hill is practically separate from the main southern field, only merging into it at its eastern extremity. The main basins, as well as the subordinate ones, are not of uniform depth, but exhibit a canoe-shaped structure, the bottoms rising gradually towards the eastern and western extremities. The Pottsville deposit of the coal measures is very thick, showing that this portion of the field is at or near the center of the basin. The deep shafts of the Philadelphia and Reading Coal and Iron company near Pottsville reach the Mammoth vein at a depth of nearly two thousand feet below the surface, while at Tremont this bed is reached at a depth of one thousand feet, and eastward, at Mauch Chunk, the depth is much less. The Second, or middle, coal field lies between Broad and Mahanoy mountains and is practically surrounded by them, the only gap being at Ashland through which passes the waters of Mahanoy creek in its passage to the Susquehanna. This stream rises in the extreme eastern end of the basin, flows westward through the Mahanoy valley, and is joined by Shenandoah creek, its main



tributary, at the town of Girardville. These streams furnish the outlets for the network of railroads penetrating the coal fields in every direction. Bear ridge runs parallel to the trend of the basin, separating Mahanoy and Shenandoah valleys, and forming a prominent topographical feature. This portion of the field, in general, consists of three separate parallel basins: the Mahanoy basin, a deep sharp synclinal, bounded by Bear ridge and Broad mountain; a broad middle trough, and the Shenandoah basin. The Mahanoy basin is remarkably uniform in its structure, its north and south dips being very nearly equal, and runs without a break or turn to a point beyond Girardville where the Bear ridge axis dies away, and it merges into the Ashland basin. The Middle or Ellangowen basin narrows at Turkey run and to the west of there it becomes the William Penn basin. The Shenandoah basin is comparatively shallow, with a gentle south dip and a steep north one, the latter at times being overturned so that it appears as a south dip. Some miles west of Shenandoah the rise of this basin brings its bottom to the surface and it ends there, but again appears further to the west. This field is especially well-developed. The great Mammoth bed is often a solid stratum forty feet or more in thickness, and at times appears in several splits separated by fifty feet or more of rock. The Buck Mountain, Skidmore, Seven-Foot, Holmes and Primrose are all worked, and the more extensively as the Mammoth becomes exhausted. The development of this field in the early days was much handicapped by what seemed an impassable mountain barrier. As early as 1830 Stephen Girard commenced a railroad of planes and levels into this basin, but abandoned it six years later, after having shipped but a small quantity of coal. In 1854 the Mine hill railroad was extended across Broad mountain to Ashland, and in 1856 the first coal was shipped from that region. The building of this road was due to the energy and business sagacity of one of Pottsville distinguished citizens, the late Burd Patterson, whose efforts also urged to completion the East Mahanoy railroad and tunnel and the Broad Mountain railroad. But now the many branches of the Philadelphia & Reading, the Lehigh Valley and the Pennsylvania systems, radiate to the busy centers in all directions, while prosperous towns and villages dot the mountain sides and valleys wherever "King Coal" seeks an outlet to localities less fortunate. Besides the authorities mentioned, in the preparation of this article liberal use has been made of a paper prepared with great care by the late P. W. Sheaffer, of Pottsville.

## CHAPTER V.

REMOVAL OF SEAT OF JUSTICE AND PUBLIC BUILDINGS—COUNTY  
INFIRMARY AND COUNTY LAW LIBRARY ESTABLISHED—EARLY  
WAGON ROADS AND BUILDING OF THE KING'S HIGHWAY—CENTER  
TURNPIKE AND STAGE LINES.

The location of the seat of justice at Orwigsburg, the building of the court house, first courts held in the county and other matters pertaining to county organization, have been presented in Chapter II of this volume. The project of removing the seat of justice to Pottsville was agitated as early as 1831. A meeting was held at the Exchange Hotel, in the borough of Pottsville, on the 19th of November of that year, at which it was set forth that the location of the county seat at Orwigsburg subjected the people in some parts of the county to inconveniences, and that a majority of the inhabitants would be accommodated by its removal to Pottsville. A committee was appointed, consisting of Benjamin Pott, Burd Patterson, Thomas Sillyman, Jacob Seitzinger and John C. Offerman, to solicit subscriptions to defray the expense of erecting public buildings. On the 3d of December, this committee reported that a sufficient sum had been secured. But the citizens of Orwigsburg were equally vigilant. A mass meeting was held at the court house Jan. 21, 1832, and resolutions were adopted opposing and denouncing the project, and arranging to stay the progress of the movement. The question of removal slumbered for ten years, to be revived again on the establishment of railroad communication between Pottsville and Philadelphia, but the subject ended then without definite action. In compliance with the prayer of many petitioners, the legislature passed an act "concerning the removal of the seat of justice of the county of Schuylkill from Orwigsburg to the borough of Pottsville," and the act was approved by the governor on the 13th of March, 1847. It provided for submitting the question of removal to the qualified voters of the county who had resided therein during the six months next preceding the election in 1847. The act also provided that unless the citizens of Pottsville should erect, or cause to be erected, within three years, suitable buildings of brick or stone, for a court house and public offices, no removal should take place. It further

directed that a new jail should be erected at public expense, in recognition of the increasing needs of the county. It also provided for the disposition of the public buildings at Orwigsburg when those at Pottsville should be accepted and occupied. William F. Sanders, Augustus Holmes, Joseph F. Taylor, James B. Levan and Joseph Fertig were named in the act as the commissioners to "select and procure a suitable lot or lots in the borough of Pottsville" on which to erect the court house and public offices. Pending the election of 1847, an aggressive and somewhat turbulent speaking campaign was inaugurated and prosecuted up to the day of election. Each side resorted to every available means of arousing local pride, prejudice and personal interests, thus engendering a rivalry between the two towns which it required years to eradicate. But it was a self-evident fact that the center of population was nearer to Pottsville, and that the interests of the people would be best subserved by the removal of the county seat to that place. Pottsville had not only become the business center of the county, but it had also become the railroad center, while its rival had, at that time, no railroad facilities whatever. The result of the election showed 3,551 votes for removal, and 3,092 against the proposition. In accordance with the expressed will of the majority of the voters, the work incumbent upon the citizens of Pottsville was pushed rapidly forward. On the 1st of February, 1848, a meeting of the citizens was held, and Solomon Foster, Samuel Sillyman, Samuel Thompson, William Major and Abraham Miesse were constituted a committee to superintend the construction of the court house. The commissioners named in the act selected a site, practically the same as now occupied by the new court house, it being on the estate of the late George W. Farquhar, Esq., at the corner of Second and Sanderson streets and in October, 1849, the work of excavating began. The committee solicited contributions of labor and material as well as cash, and, under the superintendence of Isaac Severn, the work was completed and approved by the judges of the court in May, 1851, and was reported "in every way satisfactory" by the grand inquest, in December following. The building was 123 by 37 feet in ground dimensions, built of brick, and was two stories in height. The total cost of the structure, including bell and tower clock, was less than \$30,000. The removal of the public records from Orwigsburg was completed on the 1st of December, 1851, on which date the first court in the building was convened by Hon. Charles W. Hegins, who was the first president judge elected under the constitutional amendment

of 1850, which made the office of judge an elective one. His associates were Judges Solomon Foster and Francis S. Hubley.

In accordance with the provisions of the act authorizing the removal of the seat of justice to Pottsville, the building of a jail was commenced in 1850. Former conditions at Orwigsburg had not been such as to invite any "self-respecting" criminal to seek the hospitality of the jailer! The first domicile devoted to the entertainment of the violators of "the peace and dignity of the State" was located in the cellar of Reiffschneider's tavern. This cellar being located in the hill-side, a stump was left at one end, and a ring was attached to this relic of fallen greatness, to which the prospective run-a-ways were securely fastened. The stump, with the ring attached, remained until 1850. When the accommodations at Reiffschneider's became insufficient, rooms were secured in Judge Rausch's residence, where it was found that the tying-up process was most certain to produce satisfactory results on trial-day. The first jail was built in 1814, of field stone, about thirty-two feet square, and two stories high. By subsequent additions it was enlarged to the length of about eighty feet. It was converted into a school house, on the removal of the county seat. In January, 1851, the present site of the county prison was selected, though a different site had been selected in 1850, and work commenced thereon. The location is on Sanderson and Second streets, opposite the courthouse. Isaac Severn was the superintendent, acting under the plans of N. LeBrun, the architect. The building as originally constructed contained thirty-eight cells, and cost about \$70,000. In 1852 it was accepted by the county, and the sheriff was ordered to transfer the prisoners from Orwigsburg. This prison was greatly enlarged and improved in 1876, the capacity being trebled, and the interior arrangements modernized and strengthened. With the new addition, it contains eighty-six cells, besides six dungeons in the basement, making the present cell capacity 124. It is modeled after the style of the Eastern penitentiary, and conducted on the same system. It is constructed of solid rock, with concrete floors, and as nearly fire proof as the necessary furnishings will permit. The total length of the structure is nearly 500 feet, with a jail yard enclosure of over two and a half acres. The cells are nine by fourteen feet, ten feet high. They are heated with steam. The cost of the addition, including steam heating appliances for the entire building was \$116,582. The building includes comfortable and cozy living rooms for the jail warden and his deputy and their families. A quarantine hospital is established in the jail yard. It is a two-story brick building, divided into fourteen rooms, and well arranged for

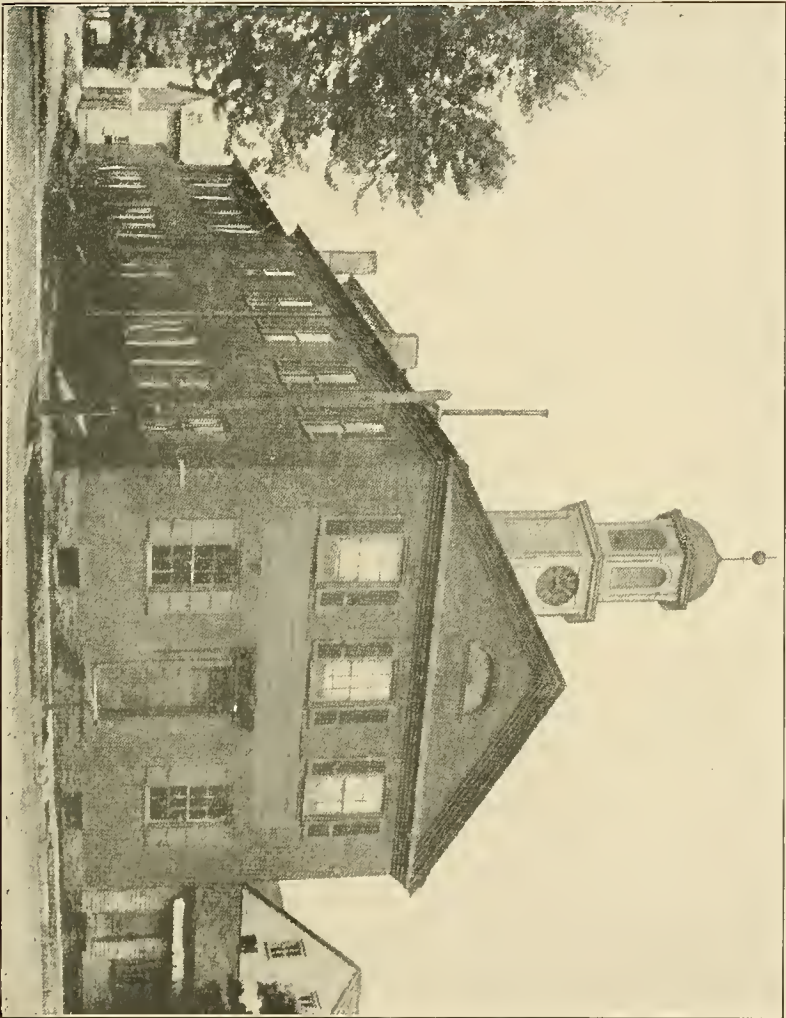


the comfort and convenience of those who are so unfortunate as to need its protection.

With the development of mineral resources, and consequent rapid increase in population and wealth, the old court house, a model building in its day, became too small to accommodate the people, and it was decided to "pull down and build greater." With many regrets expressed by the older members of the bar, because of the sacrifice of pleasant memories, it was decided to remove the old building and substitute one more in keeping with the public necessities. It was determined to utilize the old court house grounds on "Pine Hill," though not with the approval of all parties concerned, many preferring a more central and accessible location. The corner stone was laid in 1889, with impressive public ceremonies, and these were repeated in 1892, on the dedication of the structure, the court, the bar, county officials and the interested public taking part in the exercises. The Schuylkill county court house is assuredly a work of art. It is built according to the Romanesque style of architecture, entirely of Cleveland sandstone, and occupies ground dimensions of 195 by 100 feet. The maximum height is 171 feet from the grade line to the finial. A magnificent tower adorns the structure, and an immense clock warns the people in every quarter of the city that "time is passing." This building is used exclusively for the holding of courts and the transaction of public business, to which purposes it is admirably adapted. The two main court rooms challenge the admiration of everybody, while the others are far above the average for the purposes designed. The public office rooms are specially arranged for the accommodation of the occupants, having fire-proof vaults and modern conveniences. The entire building and its superb arrangements for practical utility, convenience, safety and beauty, will compare favorably with any court house in the state. The total cost of the structure was about \$400,000.

#### COUNTY LAW LIBRARY.

The Schuylkill county law library had its inception in 1855-56, when a conditional contribution was made by the county, supplementing the voluntary contributions made by members of the bar. The nucleus to the present collection was formed in the spring of 1856, when a committee of lawyers purchased some four hundred dollars' worth of books. Acts of assembly in 1861, and again in 1867, directed that certain portions of fines and forfeitures be appropriated for the purchase of law books for this library, under the direction of the judges. In 1871 an act was passed appointing the law



THE OLD COURT HOUSE, POTTSVILLE



judges of the courts and three members of the bar appointed by them, as a board of trustees, with authority to purchase books each year to the amount of \$3,000. At the next session, however, a supplementary law was enacted, on the recommendation of the bench and bar, limiting the annual expenditure to \$1,000. The library contains at present nearly 4,000 volumes, and is under the library committee consisting of Guy E. Farquhar, E. D. Smith and A. W. Schalck, Esqs.

As tending to show the interest manifested in the preparation of the student of law for the high calling to which he aspires, it is proper to mention in this connection the training school which has been in existence in this county for more than half a century. The board of law examiners prescribes a curriculum of study, both for preliminary study and final examination. The student is required to take up and pursue the prescribed work for three years, and he is examined as to his proficiency in the work thus assigned. Some distinguished members of the Schuylkill county bar have served on this board for many years, their only recompense being in the knowledge that their services will strengthen and build up the profession to the plane of intellectual superiority. The school is a recognized institution, not only by the bar, but throughout the county. One unswerving rule of the committee is that it will not proceed in a final examination without the presence of the court. The examinations are oral, and the president annually assigns the various subjects to the several members of the committee, and no examiner is guided by reference books or memoranda. Hon. D. C. Henning has been the president of this unique educational institution for a number of years. The work of this committee has been somewhat abridged by recent rules of the supreme court, whereby the examination for admission is conducted by a committee of that body, upon presentation by the applicants of a certificate of good character and compliance with the rules of the local committee.

#### THE COUNTY'S WARDS.

"The poor ye have always with you" was no more true in the days when that sentiment was first uttered than it is today. Previous to the incorporation of Schuylkill county as a poor district, in 1831, each township provided for its poor by letting the subjects of public charity out to the lowest bidder for care and protection. By the provisions of an act approved on the 4th of April, 1831, Schuylkill county was constituted a poor district, and John C. Offerman, Michael Græff, Samuel R. Kepner, John Barr, John Hughes, Simon Marborger and William Grief were named as commissioners to select and purchase



a site for a house of employment for the poor of the district. Five days after their appointment they purchased a farm of 226 acres, on Center turnpike, in North Manheim township, paying therefore, to Charles Christ, the sum of \$6,000. By subsequent purchases and transfers, the farm now includes about 283 acres. A building located on the premises, and formerly used as a tavern, became the county alms house until the main building was erected in 1833. The new building was of brick, 90 by 48 feet, three stories high. In 1850 a wing was added, also of brick, and three stories in height, this being 42 by 32. In 1873 another story was added to this part. A stone building, two stories high, 28 by 65 feet, was erected in 1842, and is used as a place of detention or quarantine. The infirmary, 40 by 80, a three-story brick building, was erected in 1859. Its apartments are occupied as the medical and surgical wards. The building for the insane was erected in 1869. It is built of brick, three stories, and covers an area of 82 by 42 feet, with a wing 25 by 20. It contains 38 rooms designed especially for the care of the insane. The basement of this building has rooms designed for the lodging of vagrants and tramps. The bakery and laundry, a two-story structure, was built in 1872. The barn, erected in 1874, at a cost of over \$23,000, completes the buildings of importance, and totals an expenditure of \$144,170. Minor improvements in the way of heating apparatus and some modern appliances in the hospital and other departments, will swell these figures to \$150,000, or above that amount. The farm is valued at about \$40,000, making a grand total of nearly \$200,000 of a permanent investment for the benefit of the county's poor. A school is conducted on the premises for the benefit of the pauper children, this being under the jurisdiction of the public school officials. The inmates of the alms house are required to work on the farm or in the various mechanical shops sustained on the premises. Good wholesome food is supplied in abundance, the farm supplying a large percentage of the meats, vegetables, dairy products, poultry, etc. The water supply is procured from a reservoir some two miles distant.

#### EARLY WAGON ROADS AND CENTER TURNPIKE.

The first thoroughfare through Schuylkill county was established by the proprietary government in 1770. This was known as the King's Highway, and was no doubt a greater means of internal development than any road of like character established in the state. It afforded direct communication between Philadelphia and "Shamokin," the latter being then an important military post, as well as the headquarters for nearly all of the traffic with friendly Indians in the interior

of the state. But its principal importance lay in establishing direct connection between the military forces during the troublous times preceding and during the Revolution. Incidentally it established a main thoroughfare through the undeveloped regions of Schuylkill county, and opened the way to settlement which otherwise should have been long-delayed. The building of the King's highway was under discussion for some years before the arduous task was undertaken. The territory to be traversed had not all been acquired from the Indians, and the Six Nations strenuously objected to this encroachment upon their hunting grounds. Finally these objections were removed, and, in response to a numerously signed petition, a commission was appointed by the provincial council on the 30th of January, 1768, with instructions to report upon the feasibility of the route within six months. On the 5th of November following this action, the Indian title to the lands to be traversed was extinguished by purchase, and that barrier was removed. The formal petition, presented to the governor and council of the province of Pennsylvania on the 16th of January, 1770, recites the advantages to accrue from the opening of the King's highway, and cites the fact of a favorable report having been rendered by the viewers. The provincial council convened at Philadelphia on the 9th of February, 1770, formally considered the petition, and named the following persons to act as commissioners, with instructions to proceed with the work: Job Hughes, Henry Shoemaker, John Webb, Isaiah Willits, George Webb, Jonathan Lodge, and Henry Miller. The first five named responded to the appointment, and proceeded to survey and establish the route. The danger and trials of this undertaking will be better understood if the reader will bear in mind that the course of this thoroughfare lay, for the most part, through an unbroken wilderness in a mountainous country infested by lurking Indians, and not one house or settler to be found on the entire route of nearly forty miles. The starting point was to be at Ellis Hughes' saw-mill, at a junction with the Windsor road then opened from Reading to the vicinity of Schuylkill Haven. Francis Yarnall was the surveyor selected by the commissioners. The surveying force comprised some fourteen men, of whom one was a cook and leader of the pack-horses which conveyed the supplies, tent and other camp equipage. Two or three were axmen, two were chainmen, one rodman, etc. The survey was completed in about ten days, and on the 14th of April, 1770, the commissioners submitted the following report to the council: "We have viewed the ground on places through which said road is requested, and being satisfied that there is occasion for the same,

have laid out said road, from point of beginning to the bank of the river Susquehanna by the northwest corner of Fort Augusta, of the length of thirty-nine miles and one quarter, and nineteen perches. —Signed: George Webb, Henry Shoemaker, John Webb, Isaiah Willits, Job Hughes."

On the day this report was submitted, the council confirmed the road, and declared it a King's highway, and ordered that it be forthwith opened and rendered a commodious road for public service. The Great road was completed during the early part of 1771, the laborers being employed, for the most part, in the townships of Berne, Windsor, Maiden Creek and Exeter, in Berks county. It was necessary to carry all supplies, the men working in a compact body for their own protection, and the road was completed as they progressed. Beginning at "the saw-mill of Ellis Hughes," where it intersected the Windsor road, it passed through the later sites of nearly all the prominent towns and villages of Schuylkill county, and was no doubt the stimulating influence which conduced to their establishment. The route chosen was from Ellis Hughes' saw-mill to the south end of the gap in Tuscarora mountain; thence to the Schuylkill on the north side of Tuscarora mountain; thence to the foot of Broad mountain, ascending to the top of the same; thence to Mahoning creek, and along the side of the mountain of that name gradually ascending to the mountain top; thence to Shamokin creek, following that stream to the fording place; thence to Bear hill and Shamokin at the old fort; thence to the bank of the Susquehanna river at the northwest corner of Fort Augusta, the objective point, now the borough of Sunbury. The Great road traversed the territory known in olden times as Saint Anthony's Wilderness—a name given the territory by the Moravian missionaries—which extended between the Blue and Second mountains from the Lehigh to the Susquehanna; the region between the Sharp and the Broad mountains, comprising the southern coal field, was known as the Great Pine Swamp; and the remaining part, from the Broad mountain to the Susquehanna, embracing the middle coal field, and the arable lands to the north and west of it, was termed the "Shamokin Country." Some of the towns which have been built on the line of this thoroughfare are Pottsville, Minersville, Mt. Pleasant, Taylorsville, Ashland, Mt. Carmel, Centralia, Shamokin and Sunbury. As soon as this road was opened to the public the travel over it became very great, and many distinguished personages passed through the desolate wilderness between Philadelphia and Fort Augusta. The products of the farms along the river and from the valleys were hauled to Reading,



and merchandise brought back on the return trips. The riflemen from Northumberland county, who joined Washington at Boston in 1775, and the soldier contingent from that locality in the war of 1812, passed over the King's highway. It would be interesting to know the names of the petitioners for this great thoroughfare which was of incalculable value in the development of this county; and since the names have never been published, the reader will pardon the zeal which prompts their publication in this connection. Reference has been made to the prayer of the petitioners, the nature of which is readily understood, hence the formal petition need not be given in full. The signers of the petition were: Benjamin Loxley, George McColloh, Joseph Paul, William Ashbridge, Jacob Paul, John Biddle, Joseph Hart, Jacob Edge, Robert Paul, Joseph Redman, Benjamin Davids, John Stephens, David Reynolds, Robert Erwin, Samuel Wallis, William West, Jr., Andrew Allen, Edward Shippen, Jr., William Smith, Hugh Williamson, Turbutt Francis, Joseph Shippen, Jr., John Cox, Jr., William Scull, John Allen, Matthias Slough, Thomas Lemon, Ellis Hughes, John Lucken, Benjamin Dean, William McCoskry, John Vandermer, Edward Milner, John Paul, Joseph Mather and Jonas Paul. These were all prominent men of their day, active throughout the troublous times in which they lived, and public-spirited far beyond their generation. Some of them stood very close to the administration, and it is claimed that Ellis Hughes was the most conspicuous character in securing a favorable consideration of the proposition to build the Great road at governmental expense.

It is related that the teamsters in the early days adopted a novel method of "braking" their wagons when descending the steep hills along the route of this primitive highway. The ordinary wagon brake of today was then unknown; and to avoid the destruction of the tire in passing over the rocky surface when locked with a chain, they cut down trees of suitable size at the top of the hills, chained them to the rear axle, and dragged them to the bottom, thus holding the load and saving the wagon tire. Large accumulations of these "brake" trees were often seen at the bottoms of the steep hills. The old King's highway was the first attempt at establishing a public thoroughfare through the county. Other trails and bridle paths served as a means of passing from neighbor to neighbor, but the usual mode of traveling was on horseback or on foot.

Such as these were the only roads in the county at the time the Center turnpike project was inaugurated, and for many years afterward. Under the provisions of an act of the assembly, passed on



the 21st of March, 1805, a company was incorporated for the purpose "of making an artificial road by the nearest and best route from the borough of Sunbury, in Northumberland county, to the borough of Reading in the county of Berks." This road was an extension of the turnpike which had been constructed between Philadelphia and Reading, and constituted a portion of the great thoroughfare between Philadelphia and Sunbury. Recognizing the importance and necessity of this route of travel, the State dealt very liberally with the enterprise. An act passed on the 21st of March, 1809, authorized the governor to subscribe in the name of the State, for six hundred shares of the stock, and the same authority on the 30th of March, 1812, directed the governor to purchase three hundred additional shares. Four years' time was granted the corporation in which to complete this great work; but the magnitude of the enterprise was hardly understood by the legislature, in that the time limit was extended to twice the original period, and very much of the construction work was done between 1807 and 1812. The enormous expenditures for labor, with no returns, found the corporation greatly embarrassed by debts in 1811, when the road was opened between the objective points, and the collection of tolls commenced. But its condition was such that very little traffic passed over it for some years afterward. Many of the streams were unbridged, and the treacherous fords in this mountain region were a menace to the adventurers who braved their dangers. Bridging and correcting of grades continued as rapidly as the hampered financial condition of the promoters would permit, and the road subsequently proved a great benefit to the public, portions of it being so considered even after the lapse of nearly a hundred years. On the 26th of March, 1821, the legislature again came to the rescue, and subscribed \$35,000 to the enterprise, provided \$30,000 of this amount should be applied on a judgment held by the Bank of Pennsylvania. The route of the Center turnpike through Schuylkill county is as follows: Entering the county at Port Clinton, it passes through the townships of West Brunswick, North Manheim, Norwegian, New Castle and Butler; and passes through the boroughs of Orwigsburg, Schuylkill Haven, Mt. Carbon and Pottsville, constituting Center street in the last named borough; through the towns of New Castle and Fountain Springs, and the borough of Ashland near the line between Columbia and Schuylkill counties.

#### EARLY STAGE LINES.

In 1812 a weekly stage line was established between Philadelphia and Sunbury, one Robert Coleman being the promoter of this enter-

prise. A weekly mail was delivered by the stage to the towns along the route, barring accidents and delays, and the driver increased his salary, somewhat, by distributing newspapers to the settlers whose homes he passed, and by doing little errands for the accommodation of the people. The weekly stage line was continued between Philadelphia and Sunbury until 1826, about which time a tri-weekly line was established, and by 1829 three daily lines ran through the county. The development of the coal industry wonderfully increased the business of these lines of transportation, and by 1831 new lines were in operation between this county and other points, and facilities for travel were increased by the old routes. This was a thriving business until the introduction of railroads, with the greater comfort and speed, when the old gave place to the new, as is ever the case in the rapid evolutions of time. The Center turnpike remained the principal thoroughfare between its objective points until the Schuylkill canal cut off a portion of the traffic in freighting, but the passenger trade was not seriously impaired for many years after the establishment of the canal. During the three years 1828 to 1830 the road paid a debt of about \$15,000, and declared a dividend of nine per cent on its capital stock. This was the high tide of its business prosperity, and an achievement not then surpassed by any turnpike in the state. The conditions of trade were entirely different from the present during the days of overland travel by private conveyances. There was but little money in the country, and "much of the little" was of questionable value. Every merchant was a dealer in all kinds of produce, which was received in payment for goods. This produce had to be transported to the markets at Philadelphia, and the wagons reloaded with merchandise for the return trip. The men engaged in hauling usually made that their exclusive business, and were specially equipped for it. They had heavy wagons, built to carry from two to two and one-half tons, and these were covered with canvas, as a protection to both the goods and the drivers. From four to six horses were used, the loads being proportioned to the strength of the motive power.

With the opening of the roads came the wayside taverns, designed for the entertainment of the traveling public. These were located at various places along the routes, and the teamsters made use of them as feeding places—and usually tested the liquid refreshments afforded. The drivers carried provisions and grain, as a matter of economy, hence their patronage was generally confined to the bar, or, at most, that and a place to spread their bedding on the floor. It is related that as many as two hundred freight wagons were often

seen in line passing over this road; and that the nights spent at these primitive hotels were scenes of boisterous revelry. The first tavern of this character in the county was located on the top of Broad mountain, and was kept by Nicho Allen and his wife. They were succeeded in the proprietorship by Mr. Eckbrod, and he by a Mr. Lumison. Another "hotel" was located near the top of Mine hill, built by John Boyer, and first kept by his son-in-law, William Yok. It was afterward kept by John Fetterman, a Mr. Bachman, George K. iffman, Colonel Shoemaker and others.

## CHAPTER VI.

"TALES OF THE BLUE MOUNTAINS"—A MISCELLANEOUS CHAPTER, DEVOTED TO EARLY HISTORICAL EVENTS, AS APPEARING IN THE COLUMNS OF THE "MINERS' JOURNAL," PRINCIPALLY FROM THE PEN OF HON. D. C. HENNING.

*"A tale of the times of old."—Ossian.*

By deep research and careful and persistent investigation of the Pennsylvania Archives, Mr. Henning has established, beyond a doubt, the murder of the Neyman family by Indians, on the present site of Pottsville, in 1780. The investigation of this subject brought to light a series of letters on this and related subjects, which convey much information as to the conditions of affairs in this immediate vicinity at that critical period. Besides reciting the facts of this massacre, the correspondence reveals the fact that a considerable number of soldiers and marines were at work in the timber not far distant from the scene of the tragedy, cutting mast timbers for the French navy, "the head of the Schuylkill" being considered a very advantageous point from which to secure this timber. The state librarian, in a letter to Judge Henning, names the book and page where the information which he sought could be found, and the judge, with his characteristic zeal in "going to the bottom of things," secured and published the correspondence in full. This is too voluminous for use in this connection, but the interested reader is referred to volume 8, pages 529 to 571, of Pennsylvania Archives for an absolute verification of the fact that the murder of the Neyman family is no longer tradition, but an established historical reality.

### SOME EARLY HISTORY.

How many people are there in Schuylkill county who have even attained middle or old age who know its early history? How many of us, when a spirit of patriotism has seized us, feel that we must travel far away from our native heath and into some older section if we wish to view the scenes of camp, of bivouac, of deadly fray or of battle in the days that tried men's souls. How few there be who know that this very section was the very center of the theater of war



long before even the birth of Liberty in the City of Brotherly Love. In all the wars of the country there was none that presented the long line of battle that was formed along the Blue mountain in the French and Indian war of 1756. A cordon of forts was then built from the Maryland line to the Delaware river in the northeastern part of our state. The chain of forts from Harrisburg and Rockville along this mountain to the Delaware numbered more than twenty-five. All these forts were manned during the years 1756 to nearly 1760, and the entire line was patrolled almost daily, as well as protection being given to the farmers living along both sides of the mountain. They were all properly manned and officered with sturdy citizen-soldiers who feared no foe. They were regularly inspected and the reports and returns as well of the condition of the forts and their garrisons, as of the forays, campaigns and battles, were regularly made.

#### THE SCHUYLKILL FORTS.

Of these forts three were located in this county and three within a mile or two south of the county line at the eastern base of the Blue mountains. The most important of these six forts was Fort Lebanon (later known as Fort William), located a mile and a quarter directly east of Auburn on the farm now owned by Lewis Marburger. Its dimensions were one hundred feet square, held a magazine, and in every respect was equipped as a fort. Its garrison was commanded for a long time by Captain Jacob Morgan, who had under him a lieutenant and about fifty-eight enlisted men. The reports show many Indian massacres and many scouting campaigns through our mountains and valleys as well as skirmishes and battles with the Indians. Their protection extended as far north as the Long Run valley, in which there had then already settled many farmers. The second in importance was Fort Henry on the south base of Blue mountain, south of Pine Grove. This garrison was commanded by Captain Busse who mustered a company of infantry. The third in importance was Fort Northkill, located along the Rehrersburg road across the Blue mountain at the southern base. This was under the command of Captain Morgan, also, for a long time, who placed in immediate command a lieutenant or ensign, his residence being at Fort Lebanon. This was an important post and made much history in those perilous times. Indian forays were frequent and many people on both sides of the mountain fell a prey to the fierce tomahawk of the Indian. Then comes, fourth, Franklin, located on the farm now owned by J. W. Kistler, in West Penn township, near the station on the Lizard Creek railroad, called West Penn. The fort was named

after Benjamin Franklin, who in that day was in high command as to the disposition of our forces on the frontier. It was an important post and was manned by an officer and a company of men. Many thrilling incidents occurred here and its protection reached many citizens who had already made their homes in the very heart of the Indian country. Fifth, Fort Everett, located on the south side of Blue mountain just across from Fort Franklin. Last, but probably not least, comes Fort Deitrich Schneider, located on the Rehrersburg road and on the very top of Blue mountain. This was more properly a blockhouse, but rendered great service as an outpost and point of reconnoissance. It stood within a hundred yards and to the north of the present hotel stand of Henry Nein. As a matter of course the greater part of the history of these forts passed away with the lives of the actors in that drama, but enough remains among the archives and the colonial records to show that all of them played a most prominent part in the protection of the citizens and in the prevention of Indian incursions in the more thickly populated portions of Pennsylvania. And surely they had their share in the victory of the colonial troops in that merciless war. Who knows what the end might have been if the French and Indians had then been successful?

A project is on foot to erect a monument on the site of these forts by a State appropriation. This should by all means be done and every child should be taught the story of these historic places. Surely Schuylkill county may be proud of her history, and her people may well claim a share of the ante-Revolutionary glory that so many of our older counties boast. These places should not be allowed to be lost to our people, but whether the State takes the matter in hand or not, it should be our pleasure and duty to see that these hallowed spots be cared for and their location be marked and known for all time. If the records of individual heroism, sacrifice and perilous adventure of these early days and at our very homes could now be written they would not fall short of those which have entered into song and story and history, and which goes so far in making us a nation of land-loving patriots.

As preliminary to the action of the colonial authorities in establishing the forts and other means of defense, as recorded in the preceding article, it is proper to here record something of the circumstances which rendered such action a public necessity. Reference has been made in a preceding chapter to Conrad Weiser as an Indian interpreter, scout and early settler of Berks county, but it remains to be stated that he was also a colonel in the provincial army, and a man

who stood in close relations with the existing authorities of the province. He was a man of irreproachable character and unquestioned integrity and loyalty. On the night of Nov. 2, 1755 (quoting from Pennsylvania Archives, Volume II, page 453), he wrote the following letter to Governor Morris, from Heidelberg, on hearing the news of terrible massacres in territory now embraced within the townships of West Brunswick, Manheim, Wayne, Washington and Pine Grove, all located north of what was then Albany, Heidelberg and Tulpehocken townships in Berks county:

"HONORED SIR:—I am going out early next morning with a company of men, how many I cannot tell as yet, to bring away the few and distressed families on the north side of Kittidany while yet alive, (if there is yet alive such): they cry aloud for assistance, and I shall give as my opinion tomorrow in public meeting of the township Heidelberg, and Tulpehocken, that they few that are alive and remaining there (the most part is come away) shall be forewarned to come to the south side of the hills, and we will convey them to this side. If I dont' go over the hills myself, I will see the men so far as the hills, and give such advice as I am able to do; there can be no force used, we are continually alarmed, and last night I received the account of Andw. Mountour, Bell, Scarioady and others wanting me to come up with my men to John Harris' ferry and to consult with them. I sent an account for my not coming with my son Sammy, who set off by break of day this morning, with an invitation to the Indians to come down to my house for consultation. The same message I had ventured to send by George Gabriel I send by Sammy, a copy of which number, the very same I sent by George is here enclosed; when I received the latter from Harris' ferry, signed by several, among whom was Mr. J. Galbreath and Mr. James Ellison, it was late in the night, I dispatched a messenger after George, and he came back this morning; here inclosed, as said before, is his errand; I hope to see my son back again tomorrow night with intelligence; that is one reason that I can't go over the hills; my son Peter came up this evening from Reading at the head of about fifteen men in order to accompany me over the hills, I shall let them go with the rest; had we but good regulation, with God's help we could stand at our places of abode, but if the people fail, (which I am afraid they will, because some goes, some won't, some mocks, some pleads religion, and a great number of cowards). I shall think of mine and my family's preservation and quit my place. If I can get none to stand by me to defend my



own house. But I hope you will excuse this hurry, I have no clerk now, and had no rest these several days or nights hardly.

"I am, Honored Sir, your obedient,

"CONRAD WEISER."

Governor Morris must have received these accounts with the most grave apprehensions. He hastened the building of the forts all along the Blue mountains, and being probably more familiar with the operations on the French and Indian frontiers in the north and north-west, he doubtless looked upon them as being of national importance. With this thought in his mind he at once dispatched a circular to the governors of all the neighboring provinces, including Massachusetts and Virginia. The letter was dated November, 1755. In the same month he wrote lengthily to Col. George Washington, who wrote several letters in reply, all relating to plans and coöperation in the campaigns proposed as a means of defense in that warfare which these incursions and massacres portended. The following is a copy of the circular letter addressed to the several governors (from Pa. Arch., Vol. II, page 450.—"Gov. Morris to the Neighboring Governors, 1755"):

"SIR:—By the enclosed intelligence you will see that the Indians have passed the Susquehanna and laid waste the settlements, at a place called Tulpehockin, which was one of the best peopled and most fruitful parts of this Province, and lyes within about seventy miles of this city. The People, who are under no kind of Discipline, and mostly without arms, are flying before them and leaving the Country to their mercy. By the manner of ye attacks these savages have made upon the different parts of this Province, there is reasons to believe their main body is more murderous than scalping partys generally are, and as they destroy Cattle and Horses and burn and destroy everything before them, it seems to be their intention to disable us from furnishing provision & ye expected assistance in another campaign against Fort Duquesne, for which this Province was certainly most conveniently situated and best circumstanced, but will itself stand in need of the aid of the other Colonies, if these cruel ravages are suffered to go on, which I am much afraid the pacifick disposition of my Assembly will suffer them to do, as they have been now sitting a fortnight without doing anything to ye purpose."

The atrocious murders committed by the Indians in this locality preceding and following this decisive action of the officials have been mentioned in a preceding chapter. It being impossible to give the names of all of the victims the record must be presented as one



grand tragedy the recital of which, after the lapse of a hundred and fifty years, is scarcely within the pale of human comprehension. In this connection, however, it is proper to mention the murder of John Hartman and son, and two neighbors, and the capture of a woman and several children just before the date of Colonel Weiser's letter.\*

Impatient because of the tardy relief afforded in response to his letter of November 2d, Colonel Weiser addressed a second letter to the governor on the 24th of November, 1755, and this communication was indorsed by two of his co-laborers in the cause of humanity (Pennsylvania Archives, Vol. II, page 511):

"HONORED SIR:—We the Subscribers hereof, being met together to think on means how to withstand our cruel Indian Enemy, thought fit to acquaint your Honour of the Miserable Condition of the Back Inhabitants of these parts in: (1st) Since the last cruel murder committed by the Enemy, most of the People of Tulpenhacon have left their Habitation; Those in Heidelberg moves their Effects. Bethel Township is entirely deserted. (2d) There is no Order among the people; one cries one Thing and another another Thing. They want to force us to make a law, that they should have a Reward for every Indian which they kill; they demanded such a Law of us, with their Guns Cocker, pointing it towards us. (3d) The People are so incensed not only against our cruel Enemy the Indians, but also (we beg leave to inform your Honour) against the Governor and Assembly, that

---

\*Two of the children captured were daughters of John Hartman—Barbara and Regina—the former being killed by the captors because of her inability to stand the long and wearying march to the Indian rendezvous in New York; but Regina remained in the hands of her captors for nine years, or until the tribe was annihilated by Colonel Bouquet in 1764, and 400 captives liberated. Among these were Regina and a little girl friend who had shared with her the horrors of Indian captivity. Mrs. Hartman, who had escaped the fate of her family, having one son with her on the fatal day, had ever cherished the hope that some time, in the providence of the God whom she worshiped, her loved ones would be restored to her. Hearing of this wholesale liberation, she appeared at the place designated for identification, but to her great sorrow was unable to recognize her children because of the changes wrought by years of separation and the peculiar Indian garb. Passing several times along the line in bitter tears of disappointment and blasted hope, she was about to give up in despair when the kind hearted Colonel Bouquet offered a suggestion, which was that she say or do something which was familiar to her children in their home life. She remembered a favorite hymn of Regina's and commenced to sing it in German, as it had been taught to the child. She had scarcely commenced when Regina rushed out of the line and clasped her mother in her arms! The prayers of a devoted Christian mother had been answered! The little homeless and friendless waif begged to accompany her friend and protector to the happy home thus providentially restored to her, and though the poor widow was in straitened circumstances, this very reasonable request was gladly granted.

we are afeared they will go down in a Body to Philadelphia and commit the vilest Outrages. They say they will rather be hanged than to be butchered by the Indians, as some of their Neighbors have been lately, and the Poverty that some are in is very great. (4th) Yesterday we sent out about Seventy men to the mountains to take Possession of several Houses, and to range the Woods along the mountain in Berks County, on the west side of Schuylkill. The same Number are sent to the back parts of Lancaster (Lebanon) County, we promised them two Shillings a Day, two Pounds of Bread, two Pound of Beoff, and a jill of Rum a day, and Ammunition, and that for forty days, or till we shall receive your Honour's Order. We persuaded ourselves your Honour will not leave us in the Lurch; We must have done such a Thing or else leave our Habitation. If no more, and all this would do, we and others of the Freeholders have been Obligated to promise them a Reward of four Pistoles for every Enemy Indian man they should kill. Many Things more we could mention but we don't care to Trouble your Honour Farther, do therefore conclude, and beg leave to subscribe ourselves, Honoured Sir,

Your very humble servants,

"CONRAD WEISER.

"EMANUEL CARPENTER.

"ADAM SIMON KUHN.

"P. S.—I cannot forbear to acquaint your Honour of a certain Circumstance of the late unhappy Affair:—One — Kobel, with his wife and eight children, the eldest about fourteen Years and the youngest fourteen Days, was flying before the Enemy, he was carrying one, and his wife and Boy another of the Children, when they were fired upon by two Indians very nigh, but hit only the Man upon his Breast, though not Dangerously. They, the Indians, then came with their Tomhacks, knocked the woman down but not dead. They intended to kill the Man, but his Gun (though out of order so that he could not fire) kept them off. The Woman recovered so farr, and seated herself upon a Stump, with her Babe in her Arms, and gave it Suck, and the Indians driving the children together, and spoke to them in High Dutch, 'be still we wont hurt you.' Then they struck a Hatchet into the Woman's Head, and she fell upon her face with her Babe under her, and the Indian trod on her neck and tore off her scalp. The Children then run, four of them were scalped, among which was a girl of Eleven Years of Age, who related the whole Story; of the Scalped, two are alive and like to do well. The Rest of the Children ran into the Bushes and the Indians after them, but our People coming near to them, and hallowed and made a noise:

The Indians Ran, and the Rest of the Children were saved. They ran within a Yard by a Woman that lay behind an Old log, with two Children, there was Seven or Eight of the Enemy.

"I am, Honoured Sir, your obedient,

"C. WEISER."

Colonel Weiser added another "P. S." in which he stated:

"I intend to send a wagon down to Philadelphia for blankets and other Necessaries for the People, on their Guard under the mountain, and I hope it will be then in your Honours Power to supply us."

In the volume above quoted, and on page 551, it is stated "that the governor was fully aroused by these horrible atrocities and endeavored to perform his whole duty."

#### INDIAN PATHS.

The establishment of forts and other means of protecting the early settlers from Indian depredations was governed almost entirely by the direction and number of the Indian trails. Some of these are so vividly marked by the record of merciless murders and destruction that their location has come down to us from the sufferers or participants in those early struggles as indelibly established; but the location and trend of many others will never be known. The existence of the "path" through Sharp and Second mountains, just south of Pottsville, is a well-established historical fact. In the early days this was known as Tuscarora gap, now better known as Schuylkill gap. Captain Jacob Morgan speaks of the "gap through which the Schuylkill flows" as the point to which the Indians retreat back to their own country with their prisoners; and Ensign Harry, of Colonel Weiser's command at Fort Northkill, speaks of "surrounding an Indian camp and lying all night in the Indian path," evidently meaning the same as referred to by Captain Morgan. This path led down the Schuylkill beyond Port Clinton and thence to Philadelphia. It is probable that its northward course intersected with another coming from a westerly direction, and which led through the Swatara valley to Shamokin at the head of the Williams valley in the western end of this county. Thomas J. Baird, an early surveyor and an eminent authority, made a map drawn from surveys made in 1837 or earlier, which locates "an Indian path northward from the Swatara valley, up along the Swatara through the Talihao gap in the Blue mountains, thence to a small stream over which the high bridge of the Schuylkill & Susquehanna railroad is erected, thence up this stream to a point near Elwood Station, thence crossing the Second mountain at Elwood and across the narrow valley to a gap in Sharp



mountain, thence northwardly along the western edge of DeHass swamp, thence across Stone mountain still northwardly about a half-mile east of Kalmia colliery into Williams valley, at a point near the farm of Thomas Evans, Esq; here the path is intersected by another from the eastwardly, and running parallel with the valley, westwardly towards the Susquehanna river to Shamokin, now Sunbury. This is the path through which Andrew Lycan, his son John Lycan, John Revolt, Ludwig Shut and a negro man retreated after having been attacked on Lycan's improvement in Lykens valley on March 7th, 1756, by sixteen or more Indians and killing three or more of them. The Lykens party were all wounded but all escaped. They were the first settlers in that valley."

The same map from which the preceding description was written, locates another path which was formerly designated as "the old Sunbury road along the old Indian path." This path led from Reading through Tulpehocken, thence across the Blue mountains and crossed the Swatara at Pine Grove, thence northward through the gap in Sharp mountain passing a little east of the Keffer tavern on Broad mountain, thence down its northern slope into Pine valley through what is now the town of Hegins, thence down the valley to a point where it crossed the Mahantongo mountain and valley to Shamokin (now Sunbury). This path led near the site of Fort Henry at the southern base of Blue mountain, and it was one of the causes which led to the building of the fort at that point. There was an Indian path still nearer the Susquehanna that led from the Lebanon valley across the Blue mountains at Cold Spring on the Schuylkill & Susquehanna railroad, thence across Sharp and Stony mountains to what is known as the Sand Spring in Clark's valley and thence north by west across Peter's mountain and Berry's mountain to near the early improvement of Andrew Lycan, previously mentioned. The trail passed out of the county by way of the present site of Uniontown in Stone valley, thence to Shamokin (Sunbury). Tradition fixes this as the route traveled by Bishop Spangenberg in 1742 on his mission to the Indians at Shamokin (Sunbury) and in the West Branch valley. It was this distinguished divine who gave names to the territory known in the days of old as St. Anthony's Wilderness and the Great Pine Swamp, local designations which meant more to him, alone in Nature's solitude, than to any who read of his self-sacrifices for the welfare of humanity.

A serious legal controversy arose in this county in 1795 over a confusion of ideas relative to the location of the "Tory path," that being designated in a survey of a certain piece of land as one of the



initial points. It was found, however, that the point intended to be defined in the application for the survey was at the Indian Yoh or Yow's path, distant some miles from the then recognized Tory path. But it would seem from the report of the surveyor, Thomas J. Baird, previously mentioned, that there were several of these paths bearing the complimentary title of "Tory path," and that the "Yoh path" was also thus designated. The legal investigation grew out of the fact that the clerk in making out the preliminary papers substituted the word "Tory" for "Yoh," thus changing the location to a different part of the county. His zeal in correcting what he believed to be an error precipitated a lawsuit over large bodies of valuable coal lands, which terminated in the highest tribunal of the state. The Tory path entered the southern part of Schuylkill county, and passed up through the coal fields to the neighborhood of Catawissa. The Yoh passed the head waters of the Swatara and Shafer's creeks, crossing the Sharp mountain and the valley between the Sharp and Second mountains at the summit between the Indian run and Black creek.

#### A TYPICAL PIONEER MINISTER.

Rev. John Elder: As being typical of the true pioneer minister, the name of this distinguished divine is here presented because of his close relations with the thrilling events of the early days. Mr. Elder was the first clergyman settler west of the Conewago hills. He served with untiring energy in the double role of spiritual and temporal guardian. He had a colonel's commission in the provincial army, and, with Colonel Weiser, had joint command of the defenses from the Susquehanna to the Lehigh. He was as brave and fearless in the discharge of his military duties, as he was zealous and earnest in disseminating the doctrines of true religion. He organized Derry church, twelve miles west of Lebanon, and served as pastor of the congregation for many years. In the troublous times his male parishioners would bring their rifles to church and sit in readiness for instant action, while the minister would have his gun beside him in the pulpit. It was related by an escaped prisoner that on one occasion the Indians contemplated an attack upon the church, and sent one of their number to count the rifles. Finding more guns than they expected, they prudently deferred the attack until a more favorable opportunity. At another time during Mr. Elder's ministry, the church was surrounded by Indians and several people were killed. Derry church was the nearest religious organization to the Tulpehocken settlement, if the Moravian Mission be excepted. It was located near Fort

Manada, one of the chain of Blue mountain defenses. Rev. Elder served fifty-six years as pastor of the Paxton church near Harrisburg, where he died on his farm in 1796, at the age of eighty-six years. He was a native of Scotland. The recital of the events of which the foregoing is a condensation, ends very eloquently in the following beautiful language: "There's the church, the parson, the congregation and the savage Indian foe, and there is present all that which proves and illustrates courage and sacrifice, a burning religious faith and a devotion to the cause of salvation, and to the country that would furnish a text for all the enlightened and God-fearing world, and every word of it history."

"POINT OF ROCKS."

"Point of Rocks" was a favorite Indian resort in the days of their activity throughout this section of Pennsylvania. This, one of Nature's rarest formations, is situated four miles north of the Cascades in the Swatara (which in themselves are wonderful and beautiful) and on the summit of Sharp mountain, and consists of a ledge of rupic projections very strikingly resembling, at a distance, a group of houses. From the top of this curious formation one may see the Susquehanna in the distance and the Swatara gap in the opposite direction. The Indian trails led near the base of Point of Rocks, and that elevated situation was used by them as a signal-station from which, by means of fires, they were enabled to communicate with their fellows in distant localities. This position was utilized by the savages as a point of observation and council, since their view was unobstructed for many miles. They could overlook the gaps through the Blue mountains, as well as the valleys beyond and between and thus direct concerted attacks along the line of defenses, for a distance of fifty miles. Their signal fires conveyed intelligence of safety or danger, near or remote; called to council, or assembled the "braves" to revel over victories won or explain losses and defeats. In the early days people would travel many miles to visit Point of Rocks, not alone because of the inspiring view afforded and the natural beauty of the scene, but also because of the traditional history surrounding the locality.

## CHAPTER VII.

### DEVELOPMENT OF THE COAL INDUSTRY AND TRADE IN SCHUYLKILL COUNTY.

It is not a question of serious importance as to the name of the individual who first discovered anthracite coal; but it is one of vital importance to the world, and Schuylkill county in particular, that it was discovered, and its practical value fully demonstrated. In opposition to the well-established theories on this subject, it is here asserted that the colonists knew of the existence of this now staple commodity as early as 1766, and sent a sample to England. For a verification of this statement the reader is referred to a paper by W. J. Buck, read before the Pennsylvania Historical society, January 4th, 1875, wherein the above statement is quoted from the Penn manuscripts. But the practical tests which proved the worth of this mineral did not occur for many years after the discovery, even if Necho Allen is entitled to the honor of starting a fire with it in 1790. But its existence was known in the Wyoming valley in 1768, and its presence was suspected on the head waters of the Schuylkill as early as 1770, Scull's map of that year so indicating.

Anthracite was first burned in a smith shop in 1795, and from that date until 1820 its use was in the experimental stage. In 1808 Judge Fell burned it in a grate, with evident satisfaction. In 1812 Col. George Shoemaker, of Pottsville, took nine wagon loads of "black rocks" to Philadelphia, two loads of which he sold for the cost of transporting them, and the remaining seven he was obliged to give away, and also to bear the stigma of being denounced as an impostor who was trying to sell black stones for coal. Finally, after many discouragements, he induced the firm of Mellon & Bishop to try the "black rocks" in their Delaware county rolling-mill, and this test fully established all the claims which had been made for it, though at first pronounced worthless by the foreman of the mill. Colonel Shoemaker personally superintended the making of the fire in one of the furnaces and, after repeated cautionings that the firemen must not use the poker, himself and Mr. Mellon retired to breakfast. On their return they found the furnace in a glow of white heat, and the iron heated in

much less than the usual time, while it passed through the rolls with unusual ease. This practical test, brought an apology from the foreman and won the approval of the proprietors to the extent that they advocated the use and value of hard coal through the Philadelphia newspapers, and thereby assisted greatly in its general introduction. To Colonel Shoemaker is accorded the honor of demonstrating the practical usefulness of this commodity, of incalculable importance to the world, and it only remained to introduce it into general use as a household necessity. This was accomplished very gradually, owing to the abundance and cheapness of wood, and the deep grounded prejudice of the people. The introduction of anthracite as a household fuel also necessitated a radical change in the heating appliances for which the people were but poorly prepared, and this additional expense tended to delay the general introduction.

At the time of Colonel Shoemaker's successful adventure in proving the value of "black rocks" as the best fuel and heat-producer then known to the world, the coal-producing region of Schuylkill county was practically unknown. The hardy pioneers were engaged in lumbering, in clearing their lands, and in establishing homes in the wilderness. Though naturally interested in the enhancement of the value of their possessions, each waited for the other to demonstrate the truth of the claim, and thus they kept to the work which assured them of tangible returns. During this period of uncertainty, the Schuylkill navigation was established, as shown in another chapter, and this means of transporting their products of forest and field greatly stimulated their exertions. In the year 1812, when it was sought to secure the passage of an act of incorporation to improve the navigation of the Schuylkill river, the senator from this county made the assertion in the state senate that there was no coal in Schuylkill county; that there was a kind of black stone that was called coal, but it would not burn! This delayed the act of incorporation for the time, but in 1815 the act was passed, and in 1822 the first shipment of coal was "poled" down the canal by human power, the tow-path being not then considered as a source of motive power. During that year 1,480 tons were sent to market in this way, and the prediction was made, a little earlier than the date last written, that the day would come when "ten thousand tons would be shipped to market on the canal!" Such was the idea of the most sagacious capitalists of that day as to the future magnitude of the coal trade.

Cadwalader Evans, president of the Schuylkill Navigation company, in his report for 1821, said: "There have been completed on the upper



section of the river since the report of last year the tunnel and the canals and locks at that time commenced, so that the navigation is now completed from John Pott's, at the coal mines, to within half a mile of Reading. Boats carrying eighteen tons, traversed this part of the canal during the fall, and transported produce of the upper country, and large quantities of coal to the neighborhood of Hamburg, where it is deposited, and the coal sold to the country people at and near that place. No toll was charged during the fall, as the company wished to encourage experiments in this novel kind of navigation." Another interesting feature apparent in this report is the evident fact that "John Pott's, at the coal mines" was as close a designation for Pottsville as that prominent official chose to use.

The opening of the canal having provided a means of marketing the anthracite coal, and the value of that article having been fully established, public attention was at once directed to the southern coal field, and an area of speculative investment at once inaugurated. The apathy, incredulity and prejudice which had so long dominated the minds of capitalists and consumers, were gradually removed, and soon there was a rush of capitalists, adventurers and fortune-hunters which rivaled that of the rush to the oil fields in later years. Pottsville was the center of the movement, and was overflowing with strangers for whose accommodation the embryo city was but poorly prepared. Half a bed was a luxury, and a place to rest on the floor was not despised. Some of the more thoughtful and provident travelers carried their bedding on top of the stage coach, being thus provided for any emergency. This assemblage of solid men from almost every quarter of the globe presented a curious intermingling of humanity, but the accumulation of wealth was the predominating purpose, though the methods were as different as the characters of the motley crowds. Having no knowledge of the geology of the coal formation, the mountains were punctured with trial shafts and pits trusting to the element of chance for profitable developments. It may be added that many dug the graves of buoyant hopes and the capital invested in the effort. This speculative era stimulated the value of coal lands to enormous figures. Previous to the development of coal and the proof of its utility, some of the most valuable coal lands had been sold for the taxes against it, and much more possessed but a nominal value, which increased a thousand fold within a few months. The intense excitement stimulated the growth of towns and villages, even beyond the capacity of local builders, and houses were frequently framed in Philadelphia and sent up to the field on the canal boats. The speculative period con-

tinued, with varying activity, for three years, culminating in 1829, when nearly \$5,000,000 had been invested in the coal lands of Schuylkill county. The opportunities for profitable land speculation were abundant, and many shrewd capitalists acquired fortunes through this means. Property holders were ignorant of the actual value of their possessions, and many accepted prices which seemed to them to be fabulous, while they did not represent one-tenth of the money received for the same property within a few months. But the advantage was not always with the speculators. Some were financially ruined in the first revulsion in the coal trade which came in 1831. Having paid the comparatively high prices of the speculative period, they designed to turn their investment quickly, but being disappointed in this, they were obliged to sell at a sacrifice.

The operation of the early mine was conducted in the most primitive manner, involving the hardest of labor, and producing comparatively little return. The leases embraced a run on the outcrop of the veins of from fifty to one hundred yards, with an allowance of sufficient space on the surface to handle the product. Pits were sunk on an elevated position from which the coal was hoisted in buckets by means of a common windlass, operated by hand. Usually at a depth of thirty or forty feet the water became beyond control by means of this crude appliance, and the pit was abandoned and another one sunk, this process being repeated whenever the water seriously interfered with operations. The yield under this system of operation was necessarily very trifling and unsatisfactory. A little later, the gin, operated by horse power, was introduced as a means of hoisting, and this greatly increased the output, as the pits could be worked to a greater depth by reason of the better facilities for getting rid of the water, as well as for hoisting the coal. But the pit or shaft was soon abandoned in favor of the drift from the foot of the hills, thus securing gravity drainage, as well as the application of that principle in bringing out the coal. For some time the wheel-barrow was the means of conveyance from the mines, and this laborious and slow process was superseded by the horse-power railroad, small mules being used in the shallow veins. The pick, the hammer, the shovel, riddle and wheel-barrow were all the implements used about the coal mines during the early days. At the beginning of the coal trade the surface handling was equally as crude as the appliances used under ground, and all the preparation the coal received was the removal of the clay and slate, when it was ready for market. The transportation to the wharves or landing on the canal was made by means of the ordinary wagons of the day, a most labori-

ous and expensive process. This hauling averaged about twenty-five cents a ton for each mile from the mine to the shipping point. In 1829 the output of the mines in this locality equaled 79,973 tons, nearly all of which was hauled in wagons over the common roads of the country. During the week commencing June 19th, 1829, one thousand eight hundred and thirty one tons of coal were hauled through the streets of Pottsville, then but little better than the country roads.

The introduction of the crude railroads of the period was a great stimulus to the coal trade. The first construction of this kind in the state of Pennsylvania is accredited to Abraham Pott, a pioneer coal operator of Pottsville. He built a railroad half a mile in length, extending from the junction of Mill creek and the Schuylkill river, to a point in the Black valley, two years prior to the building of the Mill Creek railroad, which was the first opened for general use. The Mill Creek railroad was completed in 1829, and extended from Port Carbon four miles up the Mill Creek valley, and had about three miles of intersecting branches. The Schuylkill Valley railroad also commenced at Port Carbon, which was the head of navigation, and terminated at Tuscarora, a distance of ten miles, with fifteen intersecting railroads connecting as many different mines with the main line. The Mine Hill & Schuylkill Haven railroad operated between Schuylkill Haven and Broad mountain, and, including the west branch and about five miles of lateral branches, it was twenty miles in length. The Mount Carbon railroad extended up the east and west branches of Norwegian creek a distance of seven miles, connecting the mines in that locality with the head of navigation. This road was completed in the spring of 1831.

The Little Schuylkill railroad was completed in the autumn of 1831, and its opening was made the occasion of a grand jubilee at Tamaqua on the 18th of November of that year. These roads were all constructed with wooden rails and a piece of strap-iron spiked to the top to prevent wear by the friction of the car-wheels. The ties were notched in such a manner that wooden keys could be driven in at the side of the rails, thus preventing the rails from spreading, and at the same time maintaining the proper "gauge." The cars were constructed to carry from one to two tons of coal, according to the grade of the mine, or the fancy of the designer. The motive power was the horse, and thirteen cars loaded with coal constituted an average load for one horse. These primitive railroads penetrated the mines in all directions, connecting with the outside lines, which were not always owned by the mine operators. They were the connecting link between



the canal and the mines, and previous to their introduction only those mines nearest to the canal were operated.

On the 11th of March, 1833, a trial trip was made with a locomotive engine between Port Clinton and Tamaqua. The occasion excited great interest since this was the first locomotive introduced into Schuylkill county. It was made in Liverpool, and shipped to Philadelphia, from which point it was conveyed in a wagon constructed for hauling marble, and with sixteen horses attached. The experiment, however, proved to be a failure. The superstructure of the track was not strong enough to sustain the unusual weight upon it, the rails spread, and the engine ran into the river.

Abraham Pott, previously mentioned in this chapter, was the first coal operator to use the drop-bottom cars, long since adopted into general use, and was also the first to advocate the use of cars with the wheels attached to revolving axles instead of those which revolved around a fixed axle. In the year 1829 Mr. Pott erected a steam engine to operate a saw-mill, this being the first stationary engine in the country; and to him belongs the honor of being the first to use anthracite coal for the generation of steam.

The beginning of the year 1825 ushered in a new era in the history of the coal trade. The general acceptance of anthracite as a fuel for domestic use and for manufacturing and steam generating purposes, stimulated the demand and established a healthy market. During that year 6,500 tons were shipped from the Schuylkill region, this being, practically, the beginning of shipments over the canal. For the succeeding four years the output was as follows: In 1826, 16,767 tons; in 1827, 31,360 tons; in 1828, 47,284 tons, and in 1829, 79,973 tons. Prices ranged from \$3.08 in 1825, to \$2.52 in 1829 at Pottsville. The expectations of the operators were at the highest pitch, and every line of business was made subservient to "King Coal." Pottsville resounded with the turmoil of business. The slow and tedious means of transportation was the only cause of complaint, and there seemed to be just reasons for complaint, in that the snail-like pace of a single horse, working only in daylight, was the motive power which propelled each boat. Then came a series of misfortunes to the canal; breaches and damaged locks delayed even this slow process, and the officials of the company were severely censured for apparent tardiness and inefficiency in making repairs. When at last the navigation was restored, the operators were still clamorous that the canal did not afford sufficient accommodations for trade. In 1830 there were shipped from the Schuylkill region 89,984 tons, while doubtless the output from other



localities had been correspondingly stimulated. The aggregate supply from all sources was 175,209 tons, yet the actual consumption of anthracite in 1830 was only 126,581 tons, and the surplus of less than 50,000 tons stagnated the market. Prices were depressed, and the prosperous business suffered a reverse which continued throughout the year 1831. Prices of coal declined at Pottsville to \$1.50 per ton, and miners' wages to \$1 a day, while ordinary laborers received but 82 cents. The miners and laborers about the mines sought employment elsewhere, and in other lines of business, and their places could not be promptly filled on a favorable resumption of business later in the season. The low prices of coal had stimulated consumption for domestic purposes, and during the fall and winter of 1831-2, the "surplus" had been exhausted, and the demand greatly exceeded the supply. The year 1831 closed with Schuylkill county coal selling in New York as high as \$17 a ton. Business was resumed in the spring of 1832 under more favorable circumstances. Wages were increased for all kinds of labor, and the canal freights more than doubled those of the preceding year. The business of 1832 was ushered in on the 28th of March; when the first boat of the season left the wharf and a crowd of cheering spectators. This proved to be the banner year in the Schuylkill coal trade, 209,271 tons being sent to market at the average price in Pottsville of \$2.37, as against \$1.50 the preceding year. The scarcity of boats and the presence of the Asiatic cholera in the country embarrassed the coal business somewhat during this year; and it also became apparent to the operators that they were the victims of a relentless conspiracy on the part of the canal boatmen. The freight rates were regulated, largely, by the demand for boat-service, and not by any fixed schedule. When boats were scarce and the demand in excess of the supply, the most extortionate rates were demanded, together with a bonus of five or ten dollars for the "special accommodation." This intolerable outrage upon the people was at last broken up when the navigation company acquired the ownership of a majority of the boats, thus being enabled to establish uniform freight rates.

The Coal "Mining Association of Schuylkill County" was organized in January, 1832, and it was the first organization of the character in the coal fields. Upon its roll of members appeared the names of pioneers in the coal trade and men of superior force and enterprise. Burd Patterson was the president; John C. Offerman, vice-president; Samuel Lewis, treasurer; Andrew Russel and Charles Lawton, secretaries. A board of trade was also established with the following named prominent citizens who were early identified with the anthracite coal

trade: Benjamin H. Springer, Samuel Brooke, Samuel J. Potts, M. B. Buckley, James E. White, Thomas S. Ridgway and Martin Weaver. This organization co-operated with the mining association in the development of business interests. The first report of the board of trade contained the following interesting figures: The cost of railroads then built was about \$650,000; amount invested in coal lands and buildings in the county was estimated at \$600,000; amount expended in opening veins of coal, in building fixtures, cars, etc., connected with mining, was \$200,000; the cost of 500 boats was fixed at \$250,000, thus a total investment was shown aggregating \$7,106,000. It was declared that the saving in the cost of fuel since the introduction of anthracite coal approximated \$6,000,000 annually, and that not a miner engaged in the business since its beginning had then realized a cent of profit.

The prevalent belief in 1833 was that the coal veins did not extend below the water level. The falsity of this position was shown by the enterprise of Mr. Burd Patterson and his co-investigator, Mr. Henry C. Carey. By the sinking of this slope it was demonstrated that the volume of the coal deposit was ten times greater than had ever been surmised; and it also stimulated others to the effort, to the extent that by 1835, extensive preparations were made for investigating the unknown depths. Several slopes were under progress in that year, among them being one on the Black mine within the limits of the borough of Pottsville. Others were located on the York farm, at St. Clair, and in the vicinity of Port Carbon.

The coal trade of the year 1834 again met with a depression of business, due to over-production, and the general stagnation of financial affairs portending the great financial panic which soon overwhelmed the country. The blighting effect of the unfavorable conditions of trade seriously affected the laboring classes when about one thousand men were thrown out of employment in the Schuylkill district alone. But the business conditions assumed a more favorable aspect in 1835, and a continual increase in the consumption for domestic and manufacturing purposes, stimulated the production beyond that of the preceding year by nearly 120,000 tons.

During the year 1835 occurred the first labor trouble of which any record appears in the annals of Schuylkill county. This was the "boat-men's strike," which seriously interfered with the transmission of coal to the markets, and resulted in hardship to many people who were dependent upon that industry for a livelihood. The rebellion continued for three weeks, during which time the shipping of coal was at a standstill. The production of coal from the Schuylkill district

in 1836 aggregated 448,995 tons. This was produced under a fluctuating market and many unreasonable exactions from the miners and boatmen.

In the autumn of 1837, Col. John M. Crossland made a successful experiment in landing a boat load of Schuylkill county coal in New York, passing over the Schuylkill navigation and the Delaware and Raritan canal. This was followed the next year by the construction of a fleet of boats designed especially for direct trade with New York.

As early as 1833, efforts were made to secure legislative co-operation in establishing a corporation with monopolistic features. The people very promptly set the seal of disapproval upon the movement, though it was presented in various forms, and under different titles, at each succeeding meeting of the assembly, until it was finally successful. The title of the bill of incorporation which passed both houses was that which brought the Offerman Mining company into existence. On reaching the governor it was promptly vetoed, but was passed over the veto. This was done in opposition to the expressed wishes of two thousand people in the mining districts of the county, and whose signed remonstrance was before the legislature. Though bearing the appearance of legal sanction, the charter never became operative under the title bestowed upon it, and lay dormant until resurrected at a future day and under a different form.

The first furnace established in the United States for the smelting of iron ore with anthracite coal was the Pioneer furnace at Pottsville. This was followed by many others as soon as the experimental stage was passed, and the line of navigation along the Schuylkill and Lehigh rivers became the source of great demand for the product of the mines. Within ten years after the Pioneer was put in blast in 1839, 30,290 tons of anthracite coal were used for smelting purposes. During the succeeding twenty-five years, these figures were increased to almost 2,000,000 tons.

The first twenty years of production in all of the anthracite fields yielded an aggregate of 5,723,997 tons, of which the Schuylkill region produced 3,346,413 tons, or 58 per cent. It surpassed all the other fields in internal development, in population, in all industrial and trade pursuits, and in every indication of prosperity. Having the advantage in distance to tide-water, in the accessibility of its coal-fields, and facilities for opening and developing them, besides the generous "free-to-all" policy, it is not strange that the record appears thus gratifying.

Some Statistics: At a public meeting held in Pottsville, January 31st, 1842, by persons engaged in the coal trade in Schuylkill county,

the following interesting statistics relating to the cost of public improvements dependent upon the coal operations of that district, together with the value of real and personal property, was presented for consideration; 65 miles of incorporated railroads, \$650,000; 40 miles individual railroads, \$90,000; 40 miles of individual railroads under ground, \$40,000; 2,400 railroad cars, \$180,000; 1,500 drift cars, \$45,000; 17 collieries below water level, with steam engines, etc., \$218,000; 9 steam engines for other purposes, \$14,000; 100 collieries above water level, \$150,000; 80 landings at shipping ports, \$16,000; 850 boats, \$425,000; 900 boat horses, \$54,000; 80,000 acres coal lands at \$40 per acre, \$3,200,000; working capital, \$200,000; towns, etc., in the coal region, \$2,500,000; Schuylkill canal, \$3,800,000; Philadelphia & Reading railroad, cars, etc., \$5,000,000; Danville & Pottsville railroad, \$800,000. Total, \$17,526,000. The population then engaged in or wholly dependent upon the coal trade, was 17,000; the number of horses employed in boating and at the collieries, was 2,100; agricultural products annually consumed, \$588,000; merchandise annually consumed, \$918,325. The market created in the coal region for the product of the farmer more than doubled the value of the farms in this county, and greatly enhanced the value of farm lands in some portions of adjoining counties. The Philadelphia & Reading railroad was opened to Pottsville in January, 1842, and this avenue of transportation was welcomed with a public demonstration worthy of the occasion. The Schuylkill navigation had served the people for many years, being the pioneer public improvement in the line of transportation, but the trade had outgrown its capacity, and another outlet to the seaboard was a crying necessity. This was amply supplied in the opening of this thoroughfare. The immediate effect of this new avenue of traffic was a liberal reduction in the freight rates, and the inauguration of a business rivalry between the two lines of communication with tide water localities. But the reduction of rates prompted a reduction in the price of coal, and no one profited thereby except the consumers. Wages were reduced to correspond with the low price of the product, and a general demoralization of the trade resulted. Miners received the miserable pittance of \$5.25 per week, payable in merchandise, while the laborers received a dollar less, and were paid with "store orders" which in themselves represented a profit to the companies issuing them, at the expense of the holders. This was the most disastrous year to the coal operator since the beginning of the business, and his employes suffered in corresponding degree.

The work of reconstructing the coal railroads was pushed rapidly



forward after the opening of the steam railroad, and the Mine Hill and Schuylkill Haven was the first of these to be put in proper condition as to strength and gauge for the passage of the cars of the Philadelphia & Reading railroad. On the 3rd of March, 1842, eighteen cars loaded with coal from the mines of Gideon Bast, on Wolff creek, beyond Minersville, were forwarded by rail to Philadelphia. On the 17th of May, following, the Philadelphia & Reading was open for transportation to the wharves at Port Richmond, and four days later, the first train, comprising fifty cars, and one hundred and fifty tons of coal, left Schuylkill Haven at four o'clock in the morning and discharged its load into a vessel at Port Richmond the same evening.

The first method of breaking coal was as crude as the other operations about the mines. It was broken on the pile with hammers, after which it was shoveled into a revolving screen to remove the dirt, and was again shoveled into the wheel-barrow, taken to the car and loaded. The coal was then hauled to the landings in wagons, or later, on the horse-railroads, and again dumped on the wharf where it was screened and assorted into piles of the various sizes required by the market. It was now ready to be wheeled aboard the boat. The first attempts to break coal by machinery were futile, according to the experience of two Pottsville men who abandoned the effort. In 1844 Joseph Batten of Philadelphia secured a patent on a machine coal breaker, and erected one as an experiment at the colliery of Gideon Bast, near Minersville. This proved so satisfactory that machines of this pattern were soon generally introduced into the coal regions. This machine, throughout its various complications, performs all the labor above mentioned, in the preparation of coal for the market, with mechanical precision and great speed, its capacity being regulated by the demands upon it. Steam engines of from fifteen to forty horse-power were required to operate the breaker. Strikes (which will be treated of in a separate article), disastrous floods and a varying market, tended to depress the coal trade, and during the ten years ending with 1849, there were but four years of prosperity in the Schuylkill coal traffic. Then the bug-bear of "over-production" was kept in the fore-ground by speculators who sought to control prices, and the small dealers were sorely pressed to meet their obligations. In 1850 came the great flood which damaged the canal and suspended shipping operations for several weeks. This public disaster was viewed by some of the operators as a Providential interference in their behalf, in that it paved the way to a restriction of the supply, and changed the aspect of the trade. Scarcely had traffic resumed on the canal when another flood came (1852), more disas-

trous than the preceding one, and appalling in its effects. The president of the Schuylkill Navigation company characterized this as "a flood with which nothing that has heretofore occurred in the valley of the Schuylkill within the memory of man, can be compared." In the great elevation of the waters, in the destruction of life and property, and indeed in all its accompaniments, no living witnesses have seen its parallel. The most stable buildings were compelled to yield to the fury of the raging waters, and the very foundations of the mountains in many places were actually swept out." The Tumbling run reservoir, with its 23,000,000 cubic feet of water, went out with the flood and added to the general devastation in the valley.

In 1853 the coal lands worked were owned by six corporations and about sixty individuals, twenty-five of whom resided in Schuylkill county, and the remainder were non-residents. The coal royalty in the region averaged about thirty cents per ton, and the income to land owners, for rents was about \$800,000. The latter part of the year 1853 witnessed a favorable revulsion in the coal trade, prices going upward and the demand increasing. This condition continued throughout the succeeding year, and 1854 was characterized as "the good year."

In October of this year occurred the presentation of a silver tea service to Enoch W. McGinnis, in recognition of his efforts in establishing the fact that the great white ash coal veins of the Mine hill and Broad mountain fields ran under the red ash series of the Schuylkill basin. Mr. McGinnis co-operated with the Carey and Patterson enterprise at St. Clair, as previously noted. The Mine Hill & Schuylkill Haven railroad was extended to Ashland, in the great Mahanoy coal fields during the year 1854. This was the first practicable route established into that promising field. Its coming had been anticipated, and many houses had been erected and a considerable population had centered about Ashland and vicinity. Fluctuating prices and uncertain market continued to embarrass the coal trade, and in 1858 this disastrous condition was seriously augmented by continual labor troubles, not in all cases without an apparent cause. Wages were necessarily depressed because of the marked conditions, and the ease with which the cry of "over-production" could be aroused.

The beginning of the Civil War had a depressing influence upon the trade, owing, partly, to the many enlistments among the miners and laborers, but also because of the general depression in business, the prostration of the iron trade and consequent reduction of consumption. With the progress of the war these conditions were relieved, in a

measure, by the Government use of anthracite in the manufacture of war material, and for other purposes.

On the 4th of June, 1862, another devastating flood paralyzed the shipping facilities by reason of which the annual supply was greatly reduced, and a consequent upward tendency of prices stimulated business. Labor troubles continued, involving not only the miners and laborers about the mines, but the boatmen and train crews on the railroads. As an offset to the demonstration of the striking engineers and firemen, the Government seized the Reading railroad and its branches and supplied operatives from Washington. But after two weeks of delay, the old hands returned to their places.

With the constant upward tendency of prices, due to the expansion of the currency, the miners, though receiving the highest wages ever paid, demanded still more, and through the evil influences of unscrupulous agitators, and evil disposed persons, the coal regions were rendered hideous by violence and outrages, and murders of operators and bosses and others were frequent. A reign of terror prevailed in the coal region which was not under lawful control for a number of years. An organization known as the "Mollie Maguires" (see chapter on "Strikes") sprang into existence, and inaugurated a career of intimidation, cruelty and unprovoked murder without a parallel in the history of the country.

With the expansion of 1863 came greatly increased demands for coal lands, much of which was bought and sold with speculative intent. Fortunes were made and lost in a day. These years were notable for the large fortunes suddenly acquired by the sale of collieries, and for the profits made in mining operations.

The close of the Civil War brought a revulsion in the coal trade, as in every other commercial product, and additional trouble ensued in establishing wages on the basis of a general reduction in the price of coal. A strike for an eight hour day was precipitated, which continued about two months, during which time most of the collieries were idle, the men who were disposed to work-being driven away by raiding parties of strikers.

The Workingmen's Benevolent Association was organized July 23d, 1868, and was succeeded by the Miners' Union of today as any organization among the miners and workingmen at and around the mines for their mutual benefit and protection. Early in 1869 the executive committee of the Workingmen's Benevolent Association ordered a general strike which was prolonged for four months, but without accomplishing the object for which it was declared.

The anthracite board of trade for the Schuylkill coal region was organized on the 19th of November, 1869, with William Kendrick as president. It represented large holdings of coal mining or operators' interests, and was thereafter to negotiate all dealings with the workmen. During the year 1870, mining operations were again suspended for a period of four months, while the question of a wage scale was under consideration. The Philadelphia & Reading railroad company leased the Schuylkill Navigation company's canal on the 12th of July, 1870, and thereafter controlled it.

The Philadelphia Coal and Iron company was organized soon after the lease of the canal, and during the year purchased seventy thousand acres of coal lands in Schuylkill county. "The result of this action has been to secure—and attach to the company's railroad—a body of coal land capable of supplying all the coal tonnage that can possibly be transported over the road for centuries." In 1873 this corporation engaged in the retail coal business in the city of Philadelphia, having established yards and depositories of large capacity. A general reduction of wages was decided upon in 1875, rendered necessary by the universal shrinkage of all values since the financial crisis of 1873. This naturally met with obstinate opposition from the wage earners and precipitated what is known as the "long strike." This inaugurated another reign of terror, well-remembered by the middle-aged people of today; which contest between labor and capital continued during a period of six months, accompanied also to some extent by deeds of violence and bloodshed. The dominant power on the part of the miners was an organization known as the Miners' and Laborers' Benevolent association which acted for the miners. The strike closed disastrously to the strikers, and work was resumed without material change in the conditions of which they complained. The period of idleness had been an advantage to the operators, in that the surplus accumulations arising from a depressed market during the preceding year, had been absorbed by the sluggish trade, and a lively demand for coal now existed. With the increased facilities at hand, this demand was soon supplied, and by the close of navigation in 1875, the market was fully stocked, and the wharves at Port Richmond and all other depositories were overflowing with surplus coal. The sluggish market of 1876 disrupted the Associated Coal companies, an organization effected to control prices and manipulate sales; and thereafter each individual represented his own interests in the open market. This process resulted in disaster, as sales were made according to the necessities of the individual, without regard to the cost of production. The producers were



so dissatisfied with the "free competition of 1877," that another combination was formed in January, 1878, for the control of the trade of that year. The immediate effect was to advance prices fifty cents a ton, and it was decided to reduce the production during the winter months by suspension of work at the collieries. The coal tonnage of the several interests was arranged by allotment, and the progress of the business was established on a systematic basis. But the trade being very dull, the association of coal companies was unable to secure a sufficiently increased price to compensate for the great restriction in production, hence the anticipation of profits to result from the combination was not realized. It would be interesting to trace the progress of the coal development throughout its wonderful history and phenomenal growth, yet it is doubtful if the average reader is interested beyond the record of early development, with which he is not familiar.

The later years have witnessed the introduction of improved machinery and labor-saving devices, as in all lines of human industry, and the sanitary conditions and life-saving appliances have been multiplied in corresponding ratio. A careful, intelligent supervision under state laws, and legally selected and appointed public officials, was inaugurated many years ago, and now every mine in the country, whether large or small, is visited at stated periods by the mine inspectors, a corps of state officials whose familiarity with mining in all its minutest details renders them eligible to the position. In addition to these precautionary measures, trusty and competent men are selected upon examination as to their competency as foremen and superintendents, and a trained hospital corps is employed in the mines to render "first aid to the injured."

Electrical appliances are being installed in many of the mines and these will minimize the danger from gas explosions. They will also be employed in hauling, and in certain classes of mining work.

The following statistics give the status of the coal business in Schuylkill county for 1904, the latest published report: Number of collieries, 90; number of mines, 106; number of mines in operation, 105; number of tons of coal shipped to market, 12,407,903 tons; number of tons of coal used at the mines for steam and heat, 1,812,672; number of tons of coal sold to local trade and used by employes, 218,645; total coal produced during the year, 14,440,320 tons; number of persons employed inside, 22,272; number employed outside, 12,707; number of fatal accidents, inside, 107; number of fatal accidents, outside, 35; non-fatal accidents, inside, 224; non-fatal accidents, outside, 48; number of steam locomotives used inside the mines,

43; number of same used outside, 76; electric motors used inside, 9; same used outside, 20; compressed air motors used inside, 17.

The operators who manipulated this enormous business were as follows: Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company; Lehigh Valley Coal company; Lehigh Coal and Navigation company; Susquehanna Coal company; Brookwood Coal company; Thomas Coal company; North American Coal company; W. R. McTurk & company; Cambridge Coal company; M. A. Gerber and S. A. Seaman; Brighton Coal company; Lawrence Coal company; Stoddart Coal company; Lentz & Co.; Silver Brook Coal company; Crystal Run Coal Co.; St. Clair Coal company; Lytle Coal company; Price Hill, Buck Run, East Ridge, Mt. Hope, Darkwater, Silvertown Coal companies; E. White & Co.; John H. Davis; Black Diamond Anthracite Coal company; Mill Creek Coal Co.; Lehigh & Wilkes-Barre Coal Co.; Cox Brothers & Co., incorporated; Beddall Brothers; Dodson Coal Co.; Truman M. Dodson Coal Co.; Gorman & Campion; Butcher Creek Coal Co.; Shepp estate; Dunkelberger & Young; William Cooke; Joseph H. Denning; Slatery Brothers; Neil Breslin; William H. Greenfield, Jr., & Company; Smith, Meyers & Co.

The smallest production of any of the operators in 1894 was 2,500 tons and the largest was 7,718,441 tons.

The annual reports of the mine inspectors to the Chief of the Department of Mines of the State, include all of the minutae in relation to the condition of each mine. The installation of each new machine is noted, together with the extension of tunnels or the abandonment of workings, and the reasons for changes in all operations. The record includes the names of all persons injured or killed, the manner in which the accidents occur, the nationality of the victims, whether married or unmarried; the condition of the mines with relation to the presence of gas, and the methods employed to obviate its effects; the number of cubic feet of air supplied to each man, and the means employed to supply it, and, in fact, the minutest details regarding the workings of every mine, whether above ground or below the surface. All new workings are prosecuted under the direct supervision of these guardians of the mines.

Schuylkill county is divided into four districts, known as the Tenth, Eleventh, Twelfth and Thirteenth Anthracite districts, each in charge of a mine inspector. At the present these are, respectively, Messrs. A. B. Lamb, P. C. Fenton, Michael J. Brennan and John Curran. The office is now elective.

The department of mines was established by act of assembly, ap-

proved April 14th, 1903, though an official mine supervision has existed in the state since 1870.

The total production of anthracite coal in the state for the year 1904 was 73,594,369 tons, the product being over a million and a half tons less than that of the preceding year. Pennsylvania produces, practically, all of the anthracite coal in the United States, all in the following contiguous counties: Schuylkill, Luzerne, Lackawanna, Lehigh, Carbon, Northumberland and Columbia, and about 27 per cent of the bituminous product. The total value of all coal produced in the state in 1904, was about \$550,000,000. The value of all gold and silver mined in the United States during that year was \$138,154,300, representing but little over 25 per cent of the value of Pennsylvania's coal product.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### THE RAILROAD SYSTEMS IN SCHUYLKILL COUNTY—STEAM AND ELECTRIC ROADS.

The first railroads built in this county were those for the accommodation of the coal trade, of which mention was made in the article on coal. These were operated by horse power, usually on a forty-inch gauge, the rails being made of sawed timber of the dimensions of 4 by 6 inches. The ties were notched to receive the rails, the notches being made wider than the rail, and wooden keys used to maintain the proper gauge and prevent the rails from spreading. A flat iron bar from one and a half to two and a half inches wide, and less than a half-inch in thickness, was spiked on top of the rail to obviate the wearing of the wood by the friction of the car-wheels, and contribute to ease of draft. Many of the mines are equipped with these roads for underground work at the present time; but most of them are supplied with steam power from the outside, or operated by locomotives and electric motors inside of the mines. "Lateral" roads of this character were established at an early day to connect the mine roads with those which conveyed the coal to the canal, and are continued to the present as auxiliaries to the steam railroads.

Mention has been made of the railroad constructed by Abraham Pott, in 1826, that being recognized as the first attempt at railroading in the state of Pennsylvania, or, possibly, in the United States. It introduced two principles in railroading, which, though tardily adopted, have become almost universally used in the coal transporting business throughout the country. These are the process of unloading through the bottom instead of dumping the cars, and the principle of the revolving axle instead of the wheels revolving around a fixed axle. The practical utility of each is fully apparent. The latter is especially advantageous since the wearing of the "hub" could not be remedied as readily as the wearing of the "boxes," hence the danger of accidents was greatly reduced.

In 1826 the first act authorizing the construction of a railroad in the county was passed, and in 1828 and 1829 additional acts of a similar import brought into existence other enterprises of a like character, and by the close of 1829, portions of several railroads were



in operation. These roads were chartered as common carriers and were open to the use of all who paid the freight rates. They were also operated by horse power, and a car carried from one to two tons of coal, and one horse could draw thirteen loaded cars on favorable grades.

The Mine Hill & Schuylkill Haven railroad was the most important of all the lateral roads in the early days, in that it reached a wider range of the coal fields than any of its competitors. It extended from Schuylkill Haven to the coal fields north and south of the Broad mountain, and by means of short branches penetrated every ravine of the mountains wherever a suitable place for a colliery was found. It reached in its various ramifications more than a hundred square miles of the anthracite coal fields. Its original charter was approved by the governor on the 24th of March, 1828, though several supplementary provisions were rendered necessary from time to time to meet the requirements of its expanding trade. The road was finished in 1831, and in April of that year the first load of coal passed over it. The cost of construction up to that time aggregated \$185,783. During this experimental stage in railroad building, and the ignorance of engineers as to the cost of construction work, the promoters were often deceived as to the cost of their road-building enterprises, and sorely hampered for funds to push their work. This road was no exception to the general rule which seems to have existed. Starting with a capital stock of \$13,000, its final completion over-reached that amount about fourteen times. Such was the varying experiences of other promoters that, unless fortified with abundant capital at the initial point, they were more or less embarrassed before realizing anything from their investments. The method of construction on all the early railroads was similar, and all were constructed for feeders to the Schuylkill Navigation canal, the only points of difference being as to the time of construction, and that was determined, largely, by the development of mines in the different sections of the coal fields.

The Mill Creek railroad extended from Port Carbon to St. Clair, and was commenced in 1829. The Schuylkill Valley railroad was opened for traffic in 1830, and operated between Port Carbon and Tuscarora, a distance of ten miles. The Norwegian & Mt. Carbon was built about the same time as the last named, and served the mines to the north and northwest of Pottsville, connecting with the head of navigation. The Little Schuylkill railroad extended from Port Clinton to Tamaqua, a distance of twenty-two miles. Like the Norwegian & Mt. Carbon road, it had a 56½-inch gauge, and formed an important link in the lateral system to the coal fields.

The Mine Hill & Schuylkill Haven road inaugurated an aggressive career from the start, and, as enabled by various increases of its capital stock by legislative enactments, extended its branches to almost every available point in the coal fields. The Tremont extension of this road was completed in 1847, and a very considerable extension was added to the main line when it was connected with the old Sunbury & Pottsville railroad, a few miles below Shamokin, at the western end of the Girard railroad, previously mentioned. Between 1849 and 1852, many improvements were made on the old tracks; and the Swatara and Middle Creek branches were built. The session of the legislature in 1852 for the second time authorized the construction of the "Ashland Extension." This extension was completed in September, 1854. An extension of the Tremont branch was made to Mt. Eagle in 1856, under a charter creating the Mt. Eagle & Tremont Railroad company. In the same year the Big Mine Run branch was built as far as Locust Dale, and subsequently extended westward through the Big Run valley to Locust gap, where it connected with the Shamokin Valley & Pottsville railroad, thus connecting with the western and southern railroads through the Philadelphia & Erie and Northern Central railways. On the 16th of May, 1864, the Mine Hill & Schuylkill Haven railroad, which had done more towards the development of the interior mining districts than any other corporation then in existence, passed under control of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad company, and went out of existence as a separate road.

Union Canal Railroad company was the first chartered corporation of the kind in the county. It was incorporated by a supplement to the several acts incorporating the Union Canal company, which supplement was approved March 3, 1826. The company was authorized to "construct a railway or railways branching from said navigation to any point or points which may be required for the communication between the said Union Canal and the coal mines of the Swatara and the country west and northwest thereof." The road was constructed to the junction of Lorberry and Swatara creeks, and used for the transportation of coal.

The Little Schuylkill Railroad company came into existence on the 14th of April, 1828, on the same conditions as the preceding, except that the railroad company was to supersede the Navigation company in any or all of its territory from a point at or near the junction of the Big and Little Schuylkill to a point where the Wilkes-Barre state road crosses the Little Schuylkill, or to a point at or near the foot of Broad mountain. The work on this road was commenced promptly, but the time of completion was extended by various acts

of the legislature, and it was not all completed until 1852. Locomotives were used on this road as early as 1833. Of one of these the *Miners' Journal* said at the time of installation: "It is able to travel at the rate of ten miles an hour, leading a train of fifteen cars, each carrying three tons. Now, allowing two trips a day for each engine, this would be equal to 90 tons a day; or 540 tons per week." This company was incorporated as a common carrier, but subsequently, like many others, became owners of coal lands and producers of coal. Strenuous efforts were made by the people in those times to prevent the incorporation of companies with monopolistic tendencies, but, with all their antipathy, companies were chartered with exclusive privileges.

Forming a connection with the Catawissa railroad, this line became a link in the through service between Philadelphia, Buffalo and Niagara Falls, and thus became a passenger line. A branch of the Little Schuylkill was extended west from Tamaqua about a mile and a half, and afterward the Mountain Link railroad connected this branch with the Schuylkill Valley at Tuscarora. Other short branches were connected with the different collieries along its course.

The Schuylkill Valley Railroad was incorporated by a supplemental act, the original of which brought the Schuylkill Navigation company into existence on the 20th of March, 1827; and on the 14th of April, 1828, the supplementary act was approved which authorized the construction of a railroad from near the mouth of Mill creek to a point at or near the mill of George Reber. An extension of six miles was authorized on the 14th of April, 1844, providing for the extension of the line from Middleport to Tuscarora. This supplement to the charter also imposed certain restrictions upon the road as to freight charges, and the return of empty cars without charge; and in addition to this one cent per mile rate for transporting loaded cars, they were denied the privilege of charging extra rates for the use of engines belonging to other companies used on the road. Time extensions were made at frequent intervals, the last on the 2d of April, 1860, extending the time of final completion until a year later. Doubtless the restrictions as to freight rates had something to do with the tardiness in building. This road was extended through the Mountain Link railroad over to Tamaqua and, through it, with the system of railroads running out from Tamaqua.

The Mill Creek & Mine Hill Navigation and Railroad company was incorporated on the 7th of February, 1828. This thoroughfare was to extend from the Schuylkill river near the mouth of Mill creek to a point on the Center turnpike near the foot of Broad mountain.



The time for its completion was extended to 1845, and in 1847 the charter was amended permitting the company to build branches to accommodate its business, and ten years later it was authorized to construct branch roads to the Mahanoy coal fields.

The Mount Carbon railroad was incorporated on the 29th of April, 1829. By the terms of the act of incorporation it was to extend from "the lower landings at Mount Carbon, in the county of Schuylkill, thence up the River Schuylkill to the mouth of Norwegian creek, and thence up the west branch thereof, to the south side of the Broad mountain in the said county; and also a single or double railroad from the forks of Norwegian creek, up the east branch thereof, to the south side of Mine Hill." The road was constructed in accordance with the provisions of its charter, but the main line was never extended beyond the original limits prescribed in the charter. In 1848 it was empowered to construct laterals not to exceed one mile each in length, and was thereby enabled to reach a large number of collieries. The wooden track was superseded in 1848 by the iron rail system, but the company continued to use horse power for many years, and in 1862 the road was leased to the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad company for a period of 99 years.

The Catawissa railroad was originally an extension of the Little Schuylkill & Susquehanna railroad, and was to extend along the valleys of Messer's run and Catawissa creek to a point on the north branch of the Susquehanna at or near Catawissa. It was incorporated March 21, 1831. The time limits for building and completion were extended by the legislature from time to time, and the main line was not completed until about 1854. In 1846 the construction of lateral branches to the mines was authorized, with the proviso that the mine operators should have the privilege of transporting their products in their own cars and with their own motive power. On the 20th of March, 1849, the name was changed to the "Catawissa, Williamsport & Erie railroad," and the time of completion was again extended. The promoters suffered serious financial embarrassments, and the work was suspended for a number of years. In 1861 the company was authorized to extend its lateral lines to other mines and iron works along its line. This road has two tunnels, one under the Mahanoy mountain and another passing under a spur of the mountain projecting into the Catawissa valley. It has a uniform grade of about thirty feet to the mile, and as a consequence of this uniformity, has seven high viaducts or trestles running from 90 to 130 feet in height, and lengths varying, the longest being 1,100 feet.

The Swatara & Good Spring railroad was chartered on the 2d of



April, 1831. It was to operate "from the northern end or the Union Canal company's railroad, up the Swatara river to its junction with the Good Spring creek, and thence up the said creek to a point most suitable in the heart of the coal region." "On the 25th of March, 1841, its name was changed to the Swatara Railroad company." By reason of various extensions of the time limit, the road was tardy in building, and its laterals and main line scarcely exceeded six miles in 1863, when it was leased to the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad company, and afterward purchased by that corporation. It was later extended to unite with the Philadelphia & Reading railroads. The last named company was re-chartered in March, 1838, when it was empowered to extend its line, then in operation between Philadelphia and Reading, to "some suitable point in or near the borough of Pottsville, in the county of Schuylkill, or to connect with the Mount Carbon road, if deemed expedient." The act of incorporation required that the work be completed between Mount Carbon and Port Clinton within two years, and throughout its entire length within four years. It was completed within the prescribed limits, and the first train of cars passed over the line on the 10th of January, 1842. A supplemental act, approved March 29, 1848, required that the road be extended into the borough of Pottsville, and a depot established there. This extension was made through the Mount Carbon railroad. Previous to the building of this road the network of railroads in the county had been used almost exclusively in the interest of the coal-carrying trade in making connections with the head of navigation on the Schuylkill; but the opening of this through line to Philadelphia not only established a means of reaching the markets in the winter season, but it also divided the traffic at other seasons of the year, and thereby became a formidable rival to the Navigation company at all times.

The increased facilities for transportation stimulated the development of the coal fields, and other avenues were opened to meet the increasing demand for transportation. With the progressive policy which has always characterized the Philadelphia & Reading, it sought to extend its powers to embrace land ownership and mining privileges, and securing these, it inaugurated a policy of absorption which has placed it in control of the mining and coal-carrying trade for many years. To accomplish this purpose, the Laurel Run Improvement company was incorporated at the procurement of the Reading company and soon thereafter the name was changed to the "Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company," a corporation still existing, owned by and practically a twin sister of the Philadelphia & Reading

Railroad company, which latter company, after its failure some years ago, assumed the name of the "Philadelphia & Reading Railroad company." These corporations, by a system of purchasing the capital stock of same, and long leases of other, roads, have now acquired control of every railroad line in the county excepting, of course, the lines of its rivals the Pennsylvania and the Lehigh Valley. Millions of dollars were expended by this company in the purchase of coal lands and collieries, and in opening and operating the same, so that this company now owns the bulk of the coal lands in Schuylkill county. By means of these aggressive operations, an immense debt was incurred and the affairs of the company were finally adjudicated in insolvency proceedings in the United States supreme court. But the twin corporations still flourish with increasing power and influence, and control a large share of the mining and transportation interests of the county.

The Schuylkill & Susquehanna railroad was incorporated on the 25th of April, 1844. It runs from Auburn to the county line in Tremont township, and extends thence to Dauphin, where it connects with the Northern Central and the Reading Western system to Harrisburg, and through these with the northern and southern systems of railways, operated also by the Reading.

The East Mahanoy railroad was incorporated on the 21st of April, 1854. It was built under the patronage of the Little Schuylkill Railroad company, and after its completion, it was leased by that company. The act of incorporation provided that it should "connect with the Little Schuylkill Navigation Railroad and Coal company, about five miles north from Tamaqua, and thence by a route considered favorable by the directors to any point or points in the Mahanoy second coal field, with suitable branch roads thereon not exceeding in the whole twenty-five miles in length." It was constructed in accordance with the provisions of the charter, as amended in 1859, to the southern base of Mahanoy mountain at a point about four miles from Mahanoy City, and subsequently built into that borough, where it connects with the railroad systems in the eastern part of the county. This road passes through a tunnel under Mahanoy mountain, a distance of about four thousand feet. One of the principal railroad systems of the county is the Lehigh Valley. This branch was chartered as the Lehigh & Mahanoy railroad, or the "Quakake" railroad, but was built by the above named company under the provisions of supplemental charters. The original charter was granted on the 25th of April, 1857, which authorized the construction of a road from the Beaver Meadow railroad, at the junction

of Quakake and Black creeks, westwardly up the Quakake valley, and thence to make connection with the Catawissa railroad between its two summit tunnels in the township of Rush. On the 22d of March, 1859, authority was granted to extend this road westwardly to the head waters of, and down the Mahanoy creek, as "far as may be deemed expedient," and to make connections with any railroad in the valley, and to construct branches. Under the provisions of this charter and supplement, the Lehigh & Mahanoy railroad was built, being completed as far as Mount Carmel in 1865. The following year it was merged into the Lehigh Valley railroad by which corporation it has since been owned and operated. It has a branch to Ashland, and many laterals communicating with the collieries. It connects at Mount Carmel with the Northern Central, and through that with the northern and southern system of railways. This road is one of the important thoroughfares of the county, and has always maintained a prosperous and progressive career. The company is extensively interested in mining operations, having large investments in the Locust Mountain Coal and Iron company, with the collieries of which its lines connect. This company also owns extensive leasehold and mining interests on the Girard estate.

The Mahanoy & Broad Mountain railroad was opened to traffic in 1860, being in that year completed between its initial points, which were from the terminous of the Mill Creek railroad on the south to a point near Ashland on the north. By subsequent extensions it made connections with the Mine Hill railroad at Big Mine Run and Locust Dale. This road was chartered March 29, 1859, and the route prescribed was "from a point in Mahanoy or Butler township, and thence by the most expedient and practicable route, to connect with the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad, or any of its tributaries, with the privilege of making lateral roads into Mine Run, Shenandoah, Mahanoy, and New Boston Coal basins." This is now also a part of the Reading system.

The Nesquehoning Valley railroad was chartered April 12, 1861, and the line was built from Carbon county to Tamaqua and radiating to coal lands in its vicinity. It was leased and operated by the Lehigh Navigation company, and subsequently leased to the Central Railroad company of New Jersey.

The Mountain Link railroad was constructed in 1867 to connect the Schuylkill Valley railroad at Tuscarora with the Little Schuylkill railroad at Tamaqua, and was only four miles in length. For many years, passengers, mail and express matter were conveyed across this gap in stages, or by private conveyance. The rival railroad

companies saw no financial gain in connecting their roads, hence the public suffered this inconvenience; but when the Philadelphia & Reading company acquired control of the two roads, they were promptly connected, and the new addition very appropriately named the "Mountain Link."

The People's railway was the first attempt of Pottsville towards assuming "city airs." This road was incorporated in 1865, with special powers and privileges. It might extend "from and in the borough of Pottsville to any point or points in any direction, in county of Schuylkill, not exceeding six miles in length, as the directors may select, and through any streets of boroughs, or roads, or by any routes they may deem advisable." The original charter restricted the company to the use of horse power, but in April, 1871, the time of completion was extended to 1874, and the use of dummy engines authorized as the motive power, and on the 4th of March, 1873, the use of locomotives was authorized. The road was opened in 1872, running the full length of Center street, out through Fishbach, and from Center up Market to Twelfth street, and was used as a horse street railway. Early in the following year it was opened from the head of Market street in Pottsville, to Minersville, the Minersville extension being operated by steam. From the foot of Market street to Fishbach it was discontinued, the remainder being operated as a street railway until superseded by the electric lines.

Within comparatively recent years two important additions have been made to the wonderful network of railroads already existing in Schuylkill county. These are the Pennsylvania Schuylkill Valley railroad, and the Schuylkill & Lehigh Valley railroad. The first named was built and is operated by the Pennsylvania Railroad company. It follows the general course of the Schuylkill valley from Philadelphia to Pottsville, and thence takes a northern trend via Frackville across Broad mountain into the middle coal field in the vicinity of Shenandoah, where it makes connections with other railroads. Another branch runs along the top of the Broad mountain and connects with the Lehigh & Mahanoy division of the Lehigh Valley railroad near Delano, thence into the upper Lehigh region and into the Catawissa valley. A branch of this road extends from Pottsville by way of Fishbach to Minersville, and taps the collieries to the west of Minersville. This road was opened to traffic in 1886. The Schuylkill and Lehigh Valley Railroad was opened for business in 1890. It extends from the Lehigh Valley railroad at Lizard Creek Junction via Orwigsburg and Schuylkill Haven to Blackwood collieries, near Tremont, a distance of forty miles from the Lehigh river.



By means of a branch road from Westwood Junction, connection is made with the People's railway, and over this connection the road enters Minersville, and another spur passing the collieries on the York farm enters Pottsville at Twelfth street. From Schuylkill Haven it also uses the tracks of the Pennsylvania, entering Pottsville over that route, at the Union station on Coal street. A branch of the Lehigh & Mahanoy railroad has been extended to reach the New Boston collieries on Broad mountain and connecting with the northern division of the Pennsylvania and Schuylkill Valley railroad trains. By means of these accommodations, the Lehigh Valley trains also enter Pottsville from the north over the Pennsylvania tracks.

The wonderful system of railroads in Schuylkill county is more extensive than that of any other region of equal extent in the United States. This expansive system radiates to every field where "King Coal" is found. No mountain is too high, and no rocky gorge too deep—they burrow through the mountains, penetrating the rocky strata for thousands of feet, or climb the mountain sides on grades attaining an elevation of 180 feet to the mile. They enter the mines, to all parts of which they extend, bringing the "black diamonds" to the surface, whence by other appliances of a similar nature they reach the consumers in less fortunate localities. It is a well-known fact that Schuylkill county has in its many coal mines more miles of railroad underneath the surface than above it.

The first electrical lines to be constructed and put in operation were the Schuylkill Electric railway and the Schuylkill Traction railway. The line of the former extended from Yorkville through Pottsville and Palo Alto to Port Carbon, with branches to Fishbach and the upper Tumbling Run lake. This is now named the Union Traction company, with additional lines to Port Carbon and Middleport; also to St. Clair; another line to Schuylkill Haven and to Orwigsburg, and another line to Heckscherville and Glen Carbon, and a proposed extension from Middleport to Tamaqua. The Schuylkill Traction railway operates in the Mahanoy Valley, from Locust Dale via Ashland to Shenandoah, with extensions to Girardville, Mahanoy Plane and Mahanoy City and numerous branches. The Tamaqua & Lansford runs from Tamaqua to Coal Dale, Lansford, Summit Hill, Nesquehoning, and thence to Mauch Chunk.

The Ashland and Centralia Electric operates between the towns named, with extensions to Mt. Carmel and Shamokin and, like all of the others, reaches many of the prosperous mining towns along its route.

## CHAPTER IX.

### INTRODUCTION OF THE PUBLIC SCHOOL SYSTEM IN PENNSYLVANIA AND EDUCATIONAL DEVELOPMENT IN SCHUYLKILL COUNTY.

The third historic act of the legislature of Pennsylvania provided for the education of all the children in the commonwealth, at the expense of the public treasury. This law was passed in 1834, and previous to its enactment, more than two hundred acts had been passed in reference to this subject. The people of Pennsylvania have ever been friends and advocates of education, and at no period in their history were the efforts relaxed to attain greater perfection in the organization and administration of a system of public schools.

Among the old records of the Dutch government on the Delaware, is found an account of the labors of Evert Pieterse, who held the office of "schoolmaster, comforter of the sick, and setter of psalms." He arrived in the colony in April, 1657, and in August of that year was teaching twenty-five pupils; this was the first school on the west bank of the Delaware, of which a record has been preserved. The Swedes had schools at Upland and Tinicum, and near where Wilmington now stands, in the earliest years of their settlements at these places. The original "Frame of Government," and the "Great Law," enacted in the first year of the Province, under the authority of William Penn, provided that "schools should be established for the education of the young." Acting upon this provision, a school was opened in Philadelphia in 1683, by Enoch Flowers, at which each pupil was charged a small sum for tuition; in 1692 a school was kept at Darby, and in 1698, the Quakers opened a public school in Philadelphia, "where all the children and servants, male and female," could attend; the rich at reasonable rates, and the poor for nothing. William Penn's motto for this school was: "Good instruction is better than riches." A classical school, called the "Log College," was established in Bucks county in 1726, and in 1739 a similar school was opened at New London, in Chester county.

The first school exclusively for the education of girls was opened by the Moravians, at Bethlehem, in 1749. Some thirty-six years later, this was opened as a boarding-school for young ladies, and in 1786, Nazareth Hall was opened as a boarding school for boys. The

trend of public sentiment, as shown by the few citations made, while favoring universal education, was also favorable to religious domination of the schools. This sentiment existed in the wilderness as in the towns and villages, and was a serious obstruction to the introduction and operation of the free school system. The log school-house was almost a universal adjunct to the log church among the early pioneers, but the school was usually taught by the minister, and much of the instruction given related to subjects embraced in the catechism of the church. Protestants and Catholics adopted this policy, and thereby established a well-grounded prejudice against any attempt upon the part of the State to usurp their authority in matters pertaining to education.

The early efforts of the legislature in enacting laws which were just, and universally applicable, were fraught with much trouble and dissatisfaction, and this but stimulated the spirit of opposition. The public school system became a matter for serious political discussion, and there were found those seeking legislative honors who took sides with the opponents of the system for the purposes of self-interest. The constitution of 1790 declared that the legislature "shall provide by law for the establishment of schools throughout the state in such manner that the poor may be taught *gratis*." In accordance with this constitutional provision, a law was enacted in 1802, and improved and reënacted in 1804, which provided for the opening of schools wherein all the children of the commonwealth should receive elementary instruction. Those who were able were required to pay; but the tuition of the children of the poor was to be paid by the county commissioners whenever the returns of the assessors showed that the parents were unable to bear the expense. The constitution of 1776 provided that a "school or schools shall be established in every county;" and the constitution of 1790 provided that the "arts and sciences shall be promoted in one or more seminaries of learning." In 1833, fifty-five institutions of this class had been regularly incorporated by the legislature, in addition to the eight colleges and two universities then in existence. The charters of most of these institutions required that a specified number of "poor children should be taught *gratis*." A law was passed in 1809 which was an improvement on that of 1804, but still the object desired had not been attained, and all of the amendments were repealed in 1827; but the operation of the original law came far short of what the friends of universal education had aimed to attain. The people had labored earnestly for thirty years to devise a system of public schools which would fulfill the constitutional requirement; but in

1833 less than 24,000 children attended school at public expense, and most of these were taught by very incompetent teachers. American independence would not tolerate the unjust discrimination thus far shown in the law, and the "pauper schools" were despised by the rich and shunned by the poor. For purposes of classification, the pupils' names were enrolled as "pay" and "pauper scholars," thus the law, or its operation, practically separated the pupils into these two classes, the less fortunate ones bearing this constant reflection upon parental improvidence.

In 1827, a society was formed in Philadelphia for the promotion of education in the state. A committee was appointed to open correspondence with the leading men in every county to collect statistics and secure a uniformity of effort in favor of free schools. This culminated in 1834, in the enactment of a law which rejected the old idea that only "pauper children" should be educated at public expense, and provided for the establishment of schools which should be free to all. This, the beginning of the common school system, inaugurated a new era in the progress of universal education in the state. The new law met with much opposition, even from friends of the system who distrusted the methods. But it had a fearless champion in Thaddeus Stevens, whose personal efforts prevented its repeal without opportunity to test its virtues. In 1835 a powerful effort was made in the legislature to repeal the law enacted the previous year. Governor Wolf joined with Mr. Stevens in defense of the system and the free schools of Pennsylvania were permanently established as far as the law was concerned. No special efforts were made during the first year to put the new school system in operation. The law was imperfect in some respects, and was not understood by the officers whose duty it was to enforce it. In 1836 the act of two years previous was revised, the more fully to adapt it to the wants and condition of the people. Joseph Ritner, then governor of Pennsylvania, and an ardent friend of the free school system, took prompt measures to enforce the provisions of the law, in which his efforts were ably seconded by Thomas H. Burrowes, then secretary of the commonwealth, and whose official position placed him at the head of the new school system. The secretary entered upon the work of organizing and systematizing the work in all departments, and entered into correspondence with public officers in all the counties. In his report to the legislature in 1838, Mr. Burrowes said: "It is true, the system is neither in full operation, nor is its machinery perfect; but the momentous question, can education be made as general and unbought as liberty, has been answered in the affirmative in Pennsylvania." In



many districts the law was not accepted, the law of 1836 leaving the question of adoption or rejection discretionary with the people of each district. This weakness was eliminated in 1849, when the law was made applicable to every township in the state.

The act of 1854 introduced new and important features, while the main points of law were left unchanged. This act created the office of county superintendent of schools; abolished subdivisions of school districts and sub-committees; authorized the collection of school taxes, the levying of building taxes, and empowered boards of directors to locate school houses. For the first time since the beginning of the crusade for free public schools, the district officers were clothed with adequate power to enforce the law.

The opposition to the adoption of the school system in certain localities was due, in part, to the "odium" cast upon the children of poor parents in the efforts to enforce the early law; but this was not all. The state was settled with intelligent, liberty-loving people, who had fled from Europe to escape the arbitrary laws which destroyed liberty of conscience, and oppressed independent Christians. They valued free education as highly as they valued free worship and free speech. All denominations of Christians, whether Protestant or Catholic, came to Pennsylvania, bringing their preachers and school teachers. The work of educating all the children was made a sacred duty of the church; and in the fear that the State would not do this work as well as the church did it, they opposed the common school system, as undesirable, and detrimental to the best interest of their respective churches, and subversive of religion. They desired educational advantages for their children, they favored free schools, but they distrusted State supervision. The Pennsylvania Germans also were jealous of their language, in which their children were taught, and feared that the public school would soon discard it from the curriculum; and though they were zealous in providing free education under church patronage, they were hostile to those they were pleased to call "political schools." By an act passed in 1857, the office of State Superintendent of Public Instruction was created, and an independent educational department was established. The normal school law was passed at the same session, and this was the crowning work of school legislation in Pennsylvania. It settled the public policy on the subject of education, set a high standard for future generations, and substantially completed the organic structure of the common school system. The state was divided into twelve normal school districts, and each district was authorized to erect a State normal school. Scarcely a session of the legislature has

passed since the adoption of the public school system that some ambitious statesman has not presented a bill to amend or change the school laws; but, fortunately, most of the changes have been necessary improvements to meet the growing demands. No important legislation in reference to the school system has been enacted in many years except the laws relating to teachers' institutes, and those defining the school month. The county superintendency has been a potent factor in educating public sentiment favorable to the public schools, and in coöperating with local and State officials in securing the adoption of the system throughout the unfavorable territory. The helpful influences of county, district and local institutes, together with the State Educational associations, normal schools, and high schools in the different boroughs, have produced a class of instructors with thorough training and abundant qualifications for their high calling. Public sentiment, too, has been educated to the point of recognizing superior merit as a condition of continuance in the schools rather than political influence or prominent connections.

Schuylkill county, at the time of the passage of the law relating to public schools, was distinctively a county of the old Pennsylvania German stock, descendants of the German emigrants of former centuries. When the law creating the public schools was enacted in 1834, the population of the county was about four-fifths German speaking, with their churches and their schools using the German language. So when the question of adopting the public school system was submitted to them in the manner prescribed by law, but four districts in the county adopted it—Orwigsburg, Pottsville, Norwegian and Schuylkill—and of these, Schuylkill refused to elect directors favorable to the enforcement of the law. Some people also argued that by contributing the means to educate the poor children, they thus made them the intellectual equals of their own.

The private or subscription schools had long been established in the rural districts, where the rudiments of the elementary branches were taught to those who attended, usually by the preacher in charge of the log church near by. The patrons of these primitive schools had the impression that a knowledge of the elementary principles of reading, writing, arithmetic and the church catechism, was all the education required, and that more than that tended to make the possessor indolent and vicious. All that was considered necessary was the ability to meet the requirements of ordinary life, and the establishment of religious faith. The townships of Brunswick and West Penn were the first to establish these primitive schools, and the last to accept the common school system. Although one of the last in

making the complete adoption, Schuylkill county was the first to introduce the measure in the legislature. Hon. William Audenreid, who represented Berks and Schuylkill counties in the state senate in 1825, first proposed and earnestly advocated the establishment of the fund which has since become the foundation of the public school system. He was the leading champion of free schools in McKeanburg, and that section of the county from which he was elected.

The borough of Orwigsburg seems to have taken the initiative in the matter of educational development and rapid progress under the public school system. At an early day in the history of the village the first institution of higher learning in the county was established there, and this was liberally supported for a number of years after the adoption and development of the free schools. The Orwigsburg academy was incorporated on the 29th of March, 1813. The trustees named in the act of incorporation were Daniel Graeff, William Green, Jr., James McFarland, Jacob Krebs, Barnet Kepner, Jeremiah Reed, Abraham Reifschneider and Philip Hoy. The law defined the duties and powers of the trustees, and provided for the continuance of the board by the election of two members annually, at the general election in the county. The State appropriated \$2,000 toward the support of the enterprise, and authorized the trustees to receive donations for further support. In 1826 a supplementary act required the admission of as many indigent students as the facilities of the institution would permit. In addition to this requirement, it was provided that four indigent children should be taught each year as a consideration for a State endowment of \$1,000 granted in the original act. The name was changed in 1854, and the institution was thereafter known as the Arcadian institute, which occupied the old court house which was donated to the borough for school purposes, as one of the conditions of the removal of the county seat to Pottsville. The institute passed out of existence in 1864, and the building has since been occupied as a shoe factory.

Doubtless the development of the excellent system of public schools in the borough had much to do with the passing of this early educational landmark. The unanimity with which the public school was received in Orwigsburg led to the early establishment of a graded school system, and this has been maintained with increasing pride and interest since 1865. A school house was built at Port Carbon in 1829 by Abraham Pott and donated to the use of the district. This was the first and only school house in the village prior to the acceptance of the free school system for the adoption of which Mr. Pott was an ardent advocate. Norwegian township, and the townships



which have been formed wholly or in part from its territory, early adopted the public school system, and have always maintained good schools and amply remunerated their teachers.

Tamaqua was among the first to adopt the public schools, the question being decided in 1835. The borough then belonged in Schuylkill township, which, as a whole, was opposed to the enforcement of the law; but by means of a clever ruse practiced at the election, the friends of the system prevailed, and directors were elected who at once put the system into successful operation. The most prominent citizens of Tamaqua promptly allied themselves with the cause of universal education. Among the first directors elected were Hon. Benjamin Heilner, Dr. D. Hunter, A. H. Deuel, and others of like intelligence. Judge Heilner and Doctor Hunter served as members of the Tamaqua school board for more than thirty years. Schuylkill township thought better of the proposition in 1837, and put the system previously adopted, into operation, thereby superseding the two pay schools in the township with ample provision for all the children. Manheim township adopted the system of public schools in 1838, and thirty-nine schools soon succeeded the eight existing at the time of the adoption. Pine Grove township unanimously rejected the public school in 1834, and the system was not adopted until 1847. Independent districts were established, first in Pine Grove village in 1835; in north Pine Grove in 1843, and in west Pine Grove in 1845. Rush township rejected the public school system until 1851, when on petition to the court the common schools were put in operation. The territory included in Rush township at the time this question was under consideration, embraced the present townships of Rush, Rahn, Ryan and Klein. John Faust, who became a resident of Rush township in 1806, was an ardent advocate of education, and a man of means and influence. In 1810 he secured the opening of a school in an unoccupied log house, and installed Francis Keenly as teacher. Subsequently, Mr. Faust's son, Jacob, built and furnished three houses for school purposes at his own expense; and after securing the adoption of the public school system through the means before mentioned, he built a school house and presented it with the lot, to the township, as an evidence of his personal interest in the common school cause. Until 1851 all the schools in the township were conducted in the houses donated by Mr. Faust, with the exception of one kept in an old saw-mill. Since the introduction of the present system, the four subscription schools have grown to twenty-six free ones in the territory originally embraced within the township.

The first school opened in the county was established at the "Red



Church" below Orwigsburg about the year 1777, and this was followed by others at McKeansburg, New Ringgold and another near the site of the old Moser hotel all in Brunswick township. In 1838 the friends of free schools, though largely in the minority, played upon the ignorance of their opponents and thus secured the adoption of free schools with but one dissenting vote. It seems that very few of the inhabitants of East Brunswick township at that time could read and write English, and that most of those who possessed that accomplishment were arrayed on the side of State education. The ballots were written "For Common Schools" and "Against Common Schools." The opponents of the new system properly considered the schools which they had as being "common," and wished to perpetuate them, and voted accordingly. One of their own number, who could write English, prepared the ballots, and the result was almost a unanimous declaration in favor of the very thing which they thought they were voting against!

The independent districts of South Brunswick and Center were formed in 1849, and schools opened in each. West Brunswick was one of the last townships to yield to the common school system, and this only on peremptory order of court. East and West Brunswick townships now include fifteen independent school districts, with twenty-six schools, supervised by ninety directors. Upper and Lower Mahantongo townships did not accept the common schools until 1850, when Eldred township and Lower Mahantongo took the initiative, and Upper Mahantongo came into line under the coercive mandate of court. The original territory of these townships now embraces the districts of Barry, Eldred, Hubley, Porter, Hegins and Upper and Lower Mahantongo. They have thirty-eight schools. West Penn accepted the common schools under protest and by the mandate of court in 1868. Directors were appointed by judicial authority, who at once proceeded to organize the board, located and built fifteen school houses, and opened the schools for a term of four months. The directors named by the court were Peter Seiberling, Reuben F. Leiby, John S. Longacre, Ludwig Berner, Thomas Zimmerman and William Backert.

The opponents to the new system greatly outnumbered the public school men, and made this aggressive policy the occasion of a boycott against the business men who forced this unwelcome system upon them. But the antagonisms arising from an honest difference of opinion on the question of free schools in the county, has long since disappeared, and all are united in a willing support of the noble institution. Previous to the formation of Butler township in 1848,

there had been one "pay school" taught in the territory which it now includes; but in 1877, there were forty-eight schools, with an annual school term of nine months. Barry township accepted the public school system in 1852. Wayne approved of the system in 1841, though the schools of that township had been in operation for many years. Christian Meyer was a teacher there for forty-one years, dating from 1829. The Pennsylvania German farmer population in Union township resisted the change and the efforts of the common school advocates until 1858, when the court appointed six directors for the township and ordered them to proceed with the organization. The directors succeeded in levying the school taxes, and in locating the school houses, but were forced to retreat before completing their work. The following year the court appointed six others, evidently recognizing special qualifications in the men named; for they proceeded with the work left undone by their predecessors, named a tax collector known to possess the requisite physical qualifications. He related some of his experiences as follows: "Many guns were leveled at me, and threats were made. At one house I was badly scalded by a woman throwing boiling water over me; at another a woman struck me on the back of the head with a heavy iron poker; and at another I was knocked down with a stone and assaulted with pitchforks and clubs, but succeeded in getting away with three cows. Many wealthy farmers did not pay their tax till I had taken some of their stock, advertised it for sale, and they had consulted their attorneys."

Mahanoy township opened its educational career in 1858 with three free schools. Previous to that time there had not been a school of any kind in the township. It now has ninety-four schools within its original limits, nearly all of which are carefully graded and systematically taught. It has two public high schools which compare favorably with the best in this section of the state. These afford the means of acquiring an academical education, and prepare their graduates for admission into the higher institutions of learning. The people in the boroughs of Shenandoah and Mahanoy City (both cut out of Mahanoy township) are very justly proud of the educational facilities afforded to their children on the broad basis of human equality. Townships organized subsequent to the general introduction of the public school, of which there are several, readily acquiesced in the adoption of the prevalent system, and are fully organized and zealously working for the promotion of universal education. The transition from the log school house of pioneer days was not a rapid one. Portions of the county were unsettled by permanent residents

for many years after the introduction of public schools, and the first settlers were generally people of limited means. But the development of educational interests has kept even pace with the material growth and prosperity of the county. In fact the handsomest and best building in some of the villages and boroughs is the public school house; and convenient school houses dot the valleys and hill-sides in every community throughout the county. The local history of the educational interests will appear more fully in connection with the township and borough histories in this volume.

## CHAPTER X.

MILITARY HISTORY OF SCHUYLKILL COUNTY—PROMPT RESPONSE TO THE NATION'S CALLS—PATRIOTS AT HOME—EARLY MILITIA—THE MEXICAN WAR—SCHUYLKILL'S CONTRIBUTION TO THE CIVIL WAR, AND THE WAR WITH SPAIN—NATIONAL GUARD OF PENNSYLVANIA, ETC.

Within the scope of a work of this character it would be impossible to record the valiant services of every individual who is entitled to representation on the nation's roll of honor. From the days of early Indian troubles, through the Revolutionary struggle for national independence, throughout the second war with Great Britain, the war with Mexico, the four years of bloody internal strife, and the recent trouble with Spain, the blood of Schuylkill county has been spilled on nearly every battlefield. Volumes could be written without exhausting the subject of individual heroism and personal sacrifices for the good of the common cause; but this agreeable and necessary act of appreciation must be left to the military historian, while the writer of general history must be content with a superficial presentation.

The military spirit which pervades the American republic seems to have been co-existent with the landing of the first settlers on the continent. With the exception of a few religious organizations whose creeds were opposed to strife and bloodshed, the adherents to which were often subjected to ridicule and censure, the principles of self-defense and national supremacy have ever been dominant. The struggles of the pioneers for self-preservation in the Indian troubles of early days have been mentioned in preceding chapters. Tradition establishes the fact, with reasonable certainty, that some, perhaps many, of the early pioneers were soldiers in the Revolutionary war; but no records of such services have been preserved, save in the traditional history of families now three or four generations removed from the participants in that great national epoch. But the nearness to the scene of activities, the then thickly populated districts within the present limits of Schuylkill county, and the dominant spirit of opposition to the mother country, lend color to the inference that the county was well represented in the strife for national independence.



The organization of the state militia was established in early times, and "training day" was looked upon as an event of great importance, by the grandfathers of the aged people of today. But the organization, though meeting the requirements of that period, was not in harmony with military discipline, and a law was enacted in 1822, requiring the enrollment for military duty, of all able-bodied males between the ages of twenty-one and forty-five, and providing a fine for non-attendance at "muster" or regularly established drills. Beyond the point of keeping up an enrollment for emergencies, this system was not a success as a military organization. In 1864, as a necessary war measure, the militia was reorganized in a more systematic manner, the state being divided into twenty military divisions, and companies and regiments were organized, uniformed, armed, and equipped, for active service, as needed. This organization was termed the volunteer militia. They were required to bear their own expenses, principally, and this feature proved a serious hardship to many of the volunteers. Later enactments provided that the State should pay a portion of the necessary expenses; but this system was soon superseded by the acts of 1870 and 1874, whereby the volunteer militia became the "National Guard of Pennsylvania," the number of districts was reduced to ten, and each division placed under command of a major general, who was authorized to subdivide his command into brigades, at the discretion of the commanding general. But in 1878, these divisions were abolished, and the state was constituted a single division of three brigades. Under this law Schuylkill county became a part of the territory of the Third brigade. The apportionment to the county now is: Six companies in the 7th regiment, three in the 8th, and one unattached company. Numerous men of prominence have commanded these companies at different times, and several of the brigade officers have been Schuylkill county men. Since the organization of the militia under the present law, the entire military force of the county has been called out on several occasions, in suppressing riots and in controlling unlawful demonstrations during labor strikes. Reference to this subject appears in the article on *Strikes and Labor Troubles*.

The Washington Artillery of Pottsville was organized in 1840, being then known as the Pottsville Blues; but in 1842 the company was armed by the State, and the name changed, as above. The original members were all young men under twenty. In 1846, in response to a proclamation of the governor of the state, this company offered its services to serve during the war with Mexico, and was accepted; and this organization, with the recruits subsequently sent

to it, constituted Schuylkill county's contribution of men in that war. After the regimental organization was effected, this company was designated as "B" of the First Pennsylvania volunteers. They saw active service, and besides participating in a number of battles, suffered severely from climatic changes. On the departure of this company for the seat of war, the citizens of Pottsville presented each member with a revolver, and the officers received swords as a testimonial of regard from patriotic friends at home. Their return was made the occasion of a public demonstration in which the citizens vied with each other in doing honor to the returning veterans.

#### THE CIVIL WAR.

The events leading up to the outbreak of war between the North and the South are well known to every student of history. The actions of the national government were based upon the emergencies as presented by open defiance and armed resistance to governmental authority; and these actions were restricted by a depleted treasury and empty arsenals, until such time as the government was enabled to recover from the effects wrought by treachery and disloyalty in the congress of the United States. Many officials of high standing in the national councils were elected or appointed from the seceding States; and while some resigned their seats when their States adopted articles of secession, others maintained their positions until the last for the purpose of despoiling the country in the interest of the embryo "Southern Confederacy." John B. Floyd of Virginia, the then Secretary of War, caused 70,000 stands of arms to be transferred to the arsenal at Charleston, and placed them in care of the governor of South Carolina, that State having previously declared itself, through proclamation of Governor Pickens, to be "a separate, sovereign, free and independent State, having a right to levy war, conclude peace, negotiate treaties," etc. Floyd had depleted the arsenals at all available points, except where his emissaries met with armed resistance by loyal men who anticipated his motives. He and his associates had robbed the treasury of the last dollar, and scattered the feeble navy of that day to the four corners of the globe. Men educated at the expense of the nation, to which they had sworn to be loyal and true, left their military stations on the frontiers, and allied themselves, and their commands, as far as possible, with the cause of the Confederacy. Even the President of the so-called Confederacy was educated at the expense of the nation he sought to overthrow. These men became the leading generals in the Confederate armies, dishonoring themselves and sacred names of history, and perpetuating a war

of devastation and ruin for four long and bloody years. With the advantages which these circumstances, briefly stated, gave to the cause of disloyalty and disunion, it is not strange that the national government was seriously handicapped at the beginning of the Civil war. In fact it seems like a providential deliverance that the enemies of the country did not win their cause during the period of preparation to meet them on the battlefield.

The election of Abraham Lincoln to the Presidency, in 1860, fanned the slumbering embers of secession, and gave opportunity to execute the threats made in 1856, when it was publicly stated that the elevation of the newly-born Republican party to national supremacy, would precipitate the secession of the slave-holding States. But secession was no new doctrine among Southern politicians, even in 1856. South Carolina adopted an ordinance of nullification and secession in 1832, and in this was only following in the line marked out by Kentucky thirty-four years previously, when that State adopted the doctrine of State Sovereignty, or "State Rights," as it was termed in the South. By means of concessions upon the part of the national government, then, as now, considered humiliating, a compromise was effected with South Carolina in 1832, and the ordinance of secession was repealed.

These citations show the spirit of unrest which pervaded the South, and the apparent determination to "rule or ruin" from the time that the extension of slavery became unpopular in the Northern states. But the election of Lincoln in 1860 precipitated the crisis, and seven of the Southern States, led by South Carolina, called conventions to consider the question of secession, before the end of the month in which the election occurred. Four other States followed soon afterward, and on the 4th of February, 1861, at Montgomery, Alabama, the constitution was adopted, a provisional President and Vice-President chosen, and the "Confederate States of America" sought recognition before the nations of the world.

All these preparations for the disruption of the nation, and the war-like demonstrations, were witnessed by President Buchanan with indifference and governmental inactivity. Some of Buchanan's cabinet officers were in league with the conspirators, and permitted the rebels to seize the United States mints, custom-houses, arsenals, navy yards and forts in the Southern states; and the process of concentrating government arms and munitions of war in the South had been in progress for years. President Lincoln was inaugurated on the 4th of March, 1861, and in anticipation of this event, the rebels had organized an army, and were already threatening the national



capital. Soon public sentiment on both sides was beyond the point of conciliation, and it was apparent that the test of strength must be made on the battlefield, and not in council halls. President Lincoln was disinclined to add fuel to the flame by making a war-like display and no effort was made towards establishing an army for national defense until after the flag was fired upon at Fort Sumter.

On the 15th of April, the third day after the attack on Sumter, the President issued his first call for troops to defend the Union. Of the 75,000 called for three months, Pennsylvania's quota was 14,000, and on the 18th of April, five volunteer companies from the state were the first troops to reach the national capital, and two of these were the Washington Artillerists and the National Light Infantry, 250 men, from Pottsville. For this prompt response to the nation's needs, these companies were subsequently honored with a vote of thanks from the house of representatives. Being the first to arrive, they were placed in defense of the capitol, and ended their term of service on various duties in and near Washington. They were assigned to the 25th regiment, under command of Col. James Nagle of Pottsville, a veteran of the Mexican war and captain of the Washington Artillery company. Many of the men comprising these two companies subsequently became commissioned officers of every rank from lieutenant to brigadier-general. Within ten days after the date of the President's proclamation, Camp Curtin had been established at Harrisburg, and nearly 26,000 men, fully armed and equipped and in perfect organization, were in the field, thus nearly doubling the state's quota under the call. These were mostly militia men who were supplied with arms and accoutrements at their homes, and were thoroughly drilled in the military tactics of the day.

The crisis having come, the public men of Pennsylvania assumed the advance of the most zealous spirits of the country, and urged the national government to organize powerful armies of loyal men, who were freely offering their services, and crush the rebellion at a single blow. Simon Cameron of Pennsylvania, then Secretary of War, recommended the organization of an army of 500,000 men, and the use of every element of strength within the reach of the government, in order to speedily overthrow the power of the conspirators. Thaddeus Stevens was even more aggressive than Secretary Cameron, since he advocated the raising of an army of a million men, the liberating of the slaves, and inviting them to join the army of the Union. Governor Curtin was probably the greatest of all the war governors. It must be said to the everlasting honor of these foremost statesmen of their day, that within the space of two years, their policy was adopt-



ed by the national government. It is with pride that the writer, a Pennsylvania soldier of four years' experience at the front, records the fact that the state was always in advance of the necessities, and never was found wanting. The organization of the "Reserve Corps of the Commonwealth," consisting of fifteen regiments, and about 16,000 men, was one of the precautionary measures early provided for by Governor Curtin and through a special act of the legislature; and no organization of men, whether from Pennsylvania or elsewhere, ever rendered more gallant service to their country than the "Pennsylvania Reserves." With them as a brigade-commander came the gallant Reynolds, who fell at Gettysburg; Meade who won the most fiercely contested general engagement of the civil war, and never received the honors due him; and Ord who also rendered distinguished services on many bloody fields; the "corps" was under command of Major-General McCall, and with his gallant Third division of the Fifth army corps, won distinguished honors on many hotly contested fields. Few people realized the magnitude of the insurrection when war was declared between the North and the South. It would appear that the national government partook of the prevalent idea that the rebellion would be crushed within the space of two or three months, and troops were called out in accordance with this general opinion, as well as in recognition of the limited means at hand to provide for them. But the reverses of Bull Run, the Peninsula campaign, Fredericksburg and Chancellorsville, with scarcely a national victory intervening, opened the eyes of the people to the enormity of the undertaking. Scott, McClellan, Halleck, Pope, Burnside and Hooker had thus far assumed the command of the Army of the Potomac during a period of two years, and national disaster had followed each. The "experimental period" seemed to have passed. There arose in the West a man more familiar with the pursuits of civil life than military strategy, yet he had won a great victory simultaneously with that of Meade at Gettysburg. The turning point of the war was reached, and Grant and Meade, as first and second in command of the Union armies, labored in harmony throughout the remaining two years of strife and bloodshed. The great commonwealth of Pennsylvania contributed to that war, 387,284 men. In addition to contributing her full share to the expenses of carrying on the war, the city of Philadelphia paid out during the war in feeding and providing for soldiers passing through the city, the sum of \$180,280.57, and fed 1,119,856 men. The city also sustained a hospital for those who were sick, and finally erected a monument to the memory of those who died there. These institutions were the free gifts of the

people of the City of Brotherly Love to the soldiers of the Union. The "Cooper-shop Volunteer Refreshment Committee" was one of the philanthropic organizations through whose efforts this noble work was performed; and they received formal acknowledgments and thanks from the President of the United States, and the governors of loyal states throughout the nation. In all the armies of the Union the praise of the noble charity of Philadelphia was above that of any other city. Organizations of the "Patriot Daughters" were formed in the cities and towns throughout the state, and the willing contributions of these loyal and loving hands did much to relieve the sufferings of sick and wounded soldiers in the field hospitals. But the war record of Pennsylvania does not end with the discharge of the veterans, and the home-coming period of rejoicing. Governor Curtin gave a pledge to each regiment when it received its State flag from his hand, in the name of the great commonwealth, that should any of the men fall in defense of the government, the State would become the guardian of their children, and that it would sustain, clothe, and educate them at public expense. This promise has been faithfully kept. In 1864 the legislature passed a law providing for the education of the children of soldiers who fell in the service of their country. Thomas H. Burrowes, a veteran educator, was appointed superintendent of "Soldiers' Orphan Schools." He matured a plan for the organization of the schools, and devised a course of instruction and training that was more comprehensive, thorough and practical than any scheme of public charity in the world. Schools were opened and homes were provided in different parts of the state, wherein all of the destitute children of fallen patriots of Pennsylvania were eligible to admittance, to be clothed, boarded and educated. The course included industrial education, and pupils were taught to work, and thus prepared for the battle of life, and trained to habits of industry. On attaining the age of sixteen years, they were assisted in obtaining positions where they might learn trades or business, and thus the State surrendered her guardianship and fulfilled a sacred promise.

The military spirit pervaded Schuylkill county from the first call of the President until the close of the war. By the 24th of April, twenty-two companies, aggregating 1,860 men, had left the county for the seat of war. In recruiting these, many men whose gray hairs indicated that they were long past the age of military duty, as well as beardless youths, offered their services, but were necessarily rejected, much to the disappointment of the applicants. The leading business men of Pottsville immediately adopted patriotic resolutions, and set about raising a fund to provide for the comfort of the families

of volunteers who had already left for the front. Five trustees were appointed by the mass meeting convened for the purpose, and before the adjournment of the meeting, \$5,200 had been subscribed. Within four days, this amount had been increased to \$6,915, from seventy-seven contributors. Similar meetings were held in other parts of the county, and within a week a total of \$24,286 was placed at the disposal of the committee. On the 25th of April, the county commissioners were petitioned to levy a tax of two and a half mills on the taxable property of the county to constitute a soldiers' relief fund, and at the same meeting which formulated this demand, a committee of three was appointed in each township and borough, to report the families of volunteers needing the benefits of this benevolence. Public meetings were held in all parts of the county, and everywhere prompt measures were adopted to sustain the government and those who responded to its call. The ladies were not behind the men in the matter of showing their loyalty and devotion to country. A number of the patriotic women of the county organized a "Nurses' Corps," and tendered their services through the Secretary of War. This patriotic spirit, thus early manifested, did not forsake the ladies of the county, but was perpetuated by them throughout the war; and many a sick or wounded soldier, far removed from the environments of home and loved ones, had occasion to bless his unknown benefactress among the hills of Schuylkill county. Ladies' Aid societies were organized in all parts of the county, with Pottsville as the central point from which all contributions were sent.

But notwithstanding the loyal demonstrations, and apparent unanimity on the question of national preservation, Schuylkill county also had her "Copperheads." They were present in every locality throughout the North, and only sought opportunity to show their venom. They were of the class who incited draft riots and discouraged volunteer enlistments; who gave aid and comfort to skulking rebels who deserted their colors and sought protection in the North, and were, next to the "Copperheads," the most despicable class of the sixties; the "Copperheads" were of the class who ran to Canada on "business" during the period of threatened drafts, and hired substitutes in a foreign country, smuggled them into the United States for a nominal consideration, instructed them to desert at the first opportunity, received fabulous sums for supplying them to drafted men, and continued this human traffic until apprehended by the legal authorities. It was this class of people who encouraged and planned the assassination of President Lincoln, and attempted the life of all his cabinet, and the commander-in-chief of the victorious



Union armies, and if living to-day, are still the croakers and obstructionists to every governmental policy.

Schuylkill county furnished 13,000 soldiers during the civil war, a number equal to more than one-seventh of her entire population at that time. Besides two full regiments, and many companies to other organizations, the Schuylkill county "boys" were found in almost every regiment entering the service from the state, in organizations from other states, and in the regular army. It is safe to assert that the county was represented on every battlefield of the South; in all of the important maneuvers of the armies, from the pestilential swamps of Virginia to the everglades of Florida; on raids and foraging expeditions, on the battle front and the lonely picket-line, crossing the "dead-line" at Andersonville, Belle Isle and Libby, for prompt relief from lingering death by starvation, vermin and merciless exposure; languishing with shattered bodies in the hastily improvised field hospitals; contributing their share to the accumulations from the surgeons' knife, or breathing their young lives away, unattended and alone, at the isolated spot where the fatal bullet found its mark. Such a record of heroism and self-sacrifice for the good of the common country, cannot be presented in its fulness after the lapse of more than forty years, even were the archives of the national government at command. Many private soldiers performed meritorious acts unnoticed and unpublished which, if performed by an officer, would have led to promotion for "gallant and meritorious conduct."

Immediately following the departure of the companies previously mentioned, the work of recruiting was commenced and prosecuted with unrelenting energy, and by the 21st of April, four companies hurried forward to the rendezvous at Harrisburg. These were the Columbian Infantry, from Glen Carbon; the Minersville Artillerists; Scott Artillery, of Schuylkill Haven, and the Ringgold Rifles, of Minersville. On reaching Camp Curtin, the local names were discarded, and the companies were thereafter designated as companies C, E, F, and I, and became a part of the Fifth regiment of Pennsylvania volunteer infantry enlisted for the three months' service. The regiment reached Annapolis on the 23d, and arrived at Washington on the 27th. It was at Alexandria, Virginia, on guard and patrol duty during the battle of Bull Run, and was mustered out on the 25th of July. The organization of the Sixth regiment followed immediately after the Fifth was completed, and Schuylkill county contributed seven companies to that organization, viz.: the Port Clinton Artillery, Co. B; Marion Rifles, of Port Carbon, Co. C; the Nagle Guards, of Pottsville, Co. D; the Ashland Rifles, Co. E; the Washington Yagers,



of Pottsville, Co. F; the Lewellyn Rifles, Co. G, and the Tower Guards, Co. H. The regiment formed a part of General Thomas' brigade, in Patterson's division, and participated in one or two skirmishes in making a demonstration against Harper's Ferry.

The Wetherill Rifles of St. Clair, Co. H; and the Keystone Rifles of Port Carbon, Co. K; represented Schuylkill county in the Ninth regiment. Two companies from this county were in the Tenth regiment—the Scott Rifles of Tamaqua, Co. G, and the Washington Light Infantry, of Pine Grove. The Lafayette Rifles, Co. B, constituted Schuylkill's representation in the Fourteenth regiment, while five companies were contributed in the organization of the Sixteenth. These were the German Light Infantry from Tamaqua, Co. B; the Jackson Guards from the same place, Co. D; the Wynkoop Artillery of Silver Creek, Co. E; the Union Guards of Pottsville, Co. I, and the Schuylkill Guards of Minersville. These regiments saw no active service under the three months' term of enlistment, except in marching, guarding railroads and public thoroughfares, and in doing the duties required of them; but most of the men saw their full measure of hardships and soldierly activity under subsequent reenlistments.

When Lee's army invaded Pennsylvania in June, 1863, the governor of the state made strenuous efforts to confine the invasion to as small an area of territory as possible. A general proclamation called for volunteers to meet the temporary needs of the state, and a prompt and general response was accorded it. In meeting this emergency, Schuylkill county responded with 700 men within twenty-four hours, some going forward without awaiting the formality of an enlistment, and reported at the state capital for duty. Six companies were organized in this county, three of them being from Pottsville, and hurried forward to the scene of action, where they, with others, constituted the Twenty-seventh regiment, Pennsylvania Volunteers. Companies A, B and C were from Pottsville, E was from Tamaqua, G from Ashland and I from Frailey township. The regiment moved to Columbia on the 24th, to guard the bridge across the Susquehanna, and while thus employed, was attacked on Sunday morning, the 28th of June, by a largely superior force of the enemy, who sought to cross the river at that point. The cutting of the Pennsylvania railroad was thus prevented, as well as the crippling of other roads, and the burning of bridges. The regiment suffered no losses in the skirmish, but three deaths occurred from disease during its short term of service.

The Twenty-eighth regiment Pennsylvania volunteer infantry was organized under the President's call in 1861, by Colonel Geary, who subsequently became a major-general, and later, governor of the state.

The regiment was uniformed and equipped at his expense, and achieved a brilliant military record. There were about forty men from Schuylkill county in this organization. The Thirty-ninth regiment, Pennsylvania volunteers, was mostly from this county, and organized under the emergency call of 1863. It reached the scenes of wanton destruction left in the wake of the rebel army, at Shippensburg, Chambersburg, and Green Castle, but was unable to reach the rapidly moving columns of the invaders. About thirty men from Schuylkill county enlisted for the three years' service in the Fortieth regiment, of Eleventh reserves. They shared the active campaigns and brilliant battles of this honored organization throughout the term of service, and took part in the many hard-fought battles of the Army of the Potomac.

During the summer and early autumn of 1861, the first three years' regiment was raised in Schuylkill county. The ranks of the eligibles had been seriously decimated by the earlier enlistments, but many of the three months' men had returned, and now offered their services in a three years' organization. The Forty-eighth regiment is one in which the people of the county have always manifested more than a passing interest. Not that its services were more valiant and praiseworthy than the others—for all performed their whole duty at all times, and under all circumstances—but because it was a home organization, exclusively, officered and manned by men whose later lives have been a part of the history of the county, in the pursuit of peaceful avocations; and because the memories of far-away days are recalled in daily meeting the grizzled and decrepit survivors of that period which tried men's souls and a nation's strength. Company A of this regiment was recruited at Port Clinton and Tamaqua; Companies B, C, D, G and H in Pottsville; Company E was from Silver Creek and New Philadelphia; Company F from Minersville; Company I from Middleport and Schuylkill Valley, and Company K was from Schuylkill Haven and Cressona. On the 24th of September, the regiment started for the enemy's country, Fortress Monroe being the objective point. Col. James Nagle, afterward a brigadier-general, was in command. The field officers were David A. Smith, lieutenant-colonel; Joshua K. Sigfried, major, and John D. Bertolette, adjutant. The field and line officers were changed so frequently by the casualties of war, the promotions and resignations, transfers, etc., that the roster of one day is no reliable criterion as to the official directory for the next.

The first active service of the Forty-eighth was at Second Bull Run, where it received its first baptism of fire. Previous to this

engagement, a portion of the regiment was at Newberne, North Carolina, and the companies were not all together again until the following spring. The principal drill camp, in preparation for future activities, was at Hatteras Island, North Carolina. On the 8th of July, 1862, the regiment returned to Fortress Monroe, and thereafter took a prominent part in the stirring events in the "Old Dominion." It joined the army of General Pope on the 14th of August, at Culpepper Court House, and marched from there, by way of Cedar mountain, Stevensburg, White Sulphur Springs, Warrenton and Manassas Junction, to Bull Run. In this engagement the total losses equaled 152. The regiment was engaged at Chantilly, and went from that field on the campaign through southern Maryland, which culminated in the battles of South mountain and Antietam, the Forty-eighth being hotly engaged in the former, and suffered great losses in the latter. The regiment was encamped at Pleasant hill, near Harper's Ferry until the 27th of October, when it crossed into Virginia, and was engaged with Stuart's cavalry, near Amissville, on the 10th of November. It was encamped at Falmouth for about two weeks, when on the 11th of December, it started for the battleground at Fredericksburg. In that sanguinary engagement the Forty-eighth was under a galling fire for several hours, being most of the time denied the satisfaction of "striking back," as were thousands of other troops who were on the same field. From February, 1863, until the same month in the following year, the Ninth army corps, of which this regiment formed a part, was detached from the Army of the Potomac, and took part in the campaigns in Tennessee and Kentucky. From April until September, the Forty-eighth was engaged in provost duty in Lexington. On the 10th of September it was ordered to east Tennessee, and arrived at Knoxville on the 28th, participated in the battle at Blue Springs in October, and returned to Knoxville on the 15th. It remained in camp at Lenoir, on the East Tennessee railroad, for about a month, and participated in a hot engagement at Campbell's Station, which continued for a day. On the 17th of October the regiment retired within the fortifications at Knoxville, and remained there until the siege was raised on the 5th of December. While in camp at Pleasant Valley, most of the men reënlisted, and received a veteran furlough of thirty days, and returned to Pottsville to visit home and friends. On expiration of the furlough, the regiment rejoined its corps, which had returned to Virginia, and remained there until the final capitulation at Appomattox. The regiment participated in the closing campaigns of the war in which for months at a time they were not out of range of the enemy's rifles. It was



in the battle of the Wilderness on the 6th and 7th of May, '64, and two or three days later, it was again engaged at Spottsylvania, where its losses were extremely heavy. On the 3d of June, it was engaged in the battle at Cold Harbor, and up to this time, since returning to Virginia, the regimental losses had been 262 men. The regiment arrived in front of Petersburg on the 16th of June, being among the first to reach the historic point around which centered the remaining life of the Confederacy. The Forty-eighth Pennsylvania, and the Thirty-sixth Massachusetts, attacked the enemy, drove in his line, captured four pieces of artillery, 1,500 stand of arms and 600 prisoners, as an initial demonstration against Petersburg. These two regiments, unsupported, captured more prisoners on that occasion than there were fighting men in the two Union regiments.

Col. Henry Pleasants of the Forty-eighth conceived the idea of undermining one of the enemy's forts, which stood uncomfortably near the line of the Forty-eighth, in the distribution of troops in front of the beleaguered city, and communicated his views to his superior officers. The commanding-general favored the project, and the Forty-eighth was detailed to do the work, being restricted to the utmost secrecy in regard to what was being done. Few men in the Union ranks, except those employed in the perilous and laborious work, knew anything about the scheme until the explosion took place. The object was to open the enemy's line of defenses, and thus far the scheme was successful; but the tardiness of those expected to coöperate, rendered the enterprise a failure. A crater two hundred feet long, fifty feet wide, and twenty-five feet deep, completely destroyed the fort under which the explosion took place, and the colored troops who were to charge and capture the line when thus broken and decimated, declared that the "las' day hab come!" and thoughtfully protected their wooly heads under any friendly bush, and failed to "charge!"

The Forty-eighth participated in a hot fight at Poplar Spring Church on the 30th of September, and again on the 27th of October, but its principal duties were confined to the trenches in front of Petersburg. Early in December a concerted attack was made against Fort Sedgwick, impiously called "Fort Hell." The stronghold was taken and held against repeated attempts to recapture it, and the occupants were daily entertained by vicious shelling. On the 3d of April, 1865, the beginning of the end was reached. Petersburg and Richmond fell, and the enemy was in rapid retreat. The Forty-eighth joined in the pursuit, and their active field service ended with the surrender of Lee's army on the 9th. This valiant regiment was mustered out



and returned to Pottsville on the 20th of July, 1865. The casualties of the Forty-eighth during the war are appalling. Out of an original enlistment of 1,000 men, 782 of them were either killed, wounded or missing in battle, the record standing as follows: Killed in battle, 98; wounded, 507; missing, 177; died of disease, 109; total losses, 891.

The Fiftieth, and Fifty-second regiments, organized in the fall of 1861, each had representatives from Schuylkill county in their ranks. Of the first named, Companies A and C were enlisted in this county, and the commanding officer of the regiment was also a resident of Schuylkill county, while every company in the organization contained the names of one or more Schuylkill county boys. The field service of the Fiftieth was very similar to that of the Forty-eighth, the two regiments being together throughout nearly all of their term of service. The Fiftieth, under command of Col. B. C. Christ of Minersville left the state on the 2d of October, 1861, taking transports at Annapolis on the 19th, for the Carolinas. On the 6th of December it had its first introduction into the horrors of war, in a severe little fight at Beaufort, South Carolina; and on the 1st of January, 1862, it encountered the enemy in force for the first time, in the battle of Coosaw, where a rebel fort was destroyed. In July, 1862, the regiment was ordered to Fortress Monroe, and thence to the support of General Pope's army in his disastrous Bull-Run campaign. The regiment was hotly engaged during two days of stubborn fighting at Bull Run. It was engaged at Centerville, and had a sharp contest at Chantilly. It fought in the engagements at South Mountain, and three days later at Antietam, this being one of the most desperate battles of the war up to that time. The Fiftieth witnessed the battle of Fredericksburg, but was held in reserve, and not engaged. Following the national disaster at Fredericksburg, the regiment was again ordered to the West, and there took part in the Kentucky and Tennessee campaigns, participating in a number of battles. In January, 1864, almost the entire regiment reënlisted, and marched two hundred miles in ten days, to reach the line of communication connecting with "home." The decimated ranks were filled with recruits at Annapolis, and on the 5th of May, 1864, they reached the Wilderness to take part in the final campaign of the war. From the opening of the Wilderness campaign until the close of the war was a very active period in the history of the armies, both East and West." From the "Wilderness to Appomattox" was almost one continuous battle. The contending armies were so closely concentrated that the experience of one regiment was very nearly the experience of all. The casualties in the two organized companies from this county were very nearly the same,

and exceeded eighty per cent. of the original enlistments. Company A's losses: Killed in battle, 19; wounded, 57; missing 11; died of disease, 4; total losses in the company, 82. Company B lost: Killed, 15; wounded, 44; missing, 24; died of disease 2; total losses in the company, 85. The presumption is that the regimental losses would maintain about the same percentage.

The Fifty-second regiment, organized in October, 1861, bore upon its rolls the names of fifty volunteers from Schuylkill county. It participated with McClellan's army in the Peninsula campaign, in the siege of Yorktown and battles on the Chickahominy, and in the running battles of the "masterly retreat" to Harrison's Landing. After the battle of Bull Run, in the fall of 1862, the regiment was sent to the Carolinas, and spent the remainder of its service in the South and West.

The Fifty-third Pennsylvania volunteer militia was one of the regiments raised under the emergency call of 1863, during Lee's invasion of the state. Companies C, F, H and I were from this county. The regiment was stationed at Reading during its service. The Fifty-fifth regiment was organized in the autumn of 1861. Company E was enlisted in Schuylkill county, while three other companies had representatives from the county. The regiment saw hard service in the Southwest, but returned to the Virginia battlefields in time to take part in the campaigns which closed the war. A majority of the men reenlisted in 1864, and served until Aug. 30, 1865, when the regiment was mustered out at Petersburg. Company E lost, in ten days in the Wilderness campaign, four killed and thirty-seven wounded and missing.

The Fifty-sixth regiment had Schuylkill county representatives in four of the companies, including, in all, seventeen men, thirteen of whom were in company K. Two of the commissioned officers of this company were from Schuylkill county. The regiment went to the front in Virginia, in March, 1862, and participated in all the principal campaigns of the Potomac army. It bore an enviable reputation as a reliable organization wherever duty called.

The Sixtieth, or Third cavalry, was organized during the spring and summer of 1861, and was at first known as "Young's Light Kentucky Cavalry." It was one of the most efficient regiments in the service. It went forward with the advance on Manassas, in the spring of 1862, captured the "Quaker guns" on the fortifications, and accompanied McClellan's army to the Peninsula, taking part in the siege of Yorktown, and the various active maneuvers of that campaign. The Third cavalry was present on many bloody fields, and was con-

stantly engaged in the arduous and hazardous duties of scouting, raiding, maintaining the outposts of the army, and guarding the fronts and flanks while the infantry slept. It followed the varying fortunes of the Army of the Potomac throughout the three years of its term of service. A record of the battles and skirmishes of the ever efficient cavalry corps of the Army of the Potomac, would be a recital of brilliant charges, hand-to-hand conflicts, and individual heroism. Company I of this regiment was Schuylkill's offering to the Third cavalry, or the Sixtieth volunteers, and ninety-three recruits were sent to the company under different calls for volunteers. Forty-three men from Schuylkill county enlisted for service in the Fifth cavalry, or the Sixty-fifth regiment. This number was augmented by subsequent enlistments under the various calls, by 102 recruits from the county. This regiment served on the Peninsula during the spring and summer of 1862, and in the autumn of that year went to North Carolina. In January, 1864, it returned to the Potomac army, and ended its service in that department, participating in the campaign under General Butler, at Bermuda Hundred, and in the maneuvers of the cavalry forces in the vicinity of Petersburg. About half of the regiment reenlisted, hence the organization was maintained until the close of hostilities. Schuylkill county had representatives in the Sixty-seventh, Seventieth, Seventy-fifth, Seventy-sixth, Eightieth, Eighty-first, Eighty-ninth, and Ninety-third regiments. Company K of the Sixty-seventh was from this county. The regiment went into service in the spring of 1862. The Seventieth regiment went into service for three years, in December, 1861. About sixty men enlisted for service in this regiment, but no company organization of Schuylkill county volunteers was effected. Thirty-four men from this county enlisted in the Seventy-fifth regiment, and thirty-eight Schuylkill county men served in the Seventy-sixth, or "Keystone Zouaves," most of them in Company K, in which they had a lieutenant and several non-commissioned officers from the county. The Eightieth regiment, or Seventh cavalry, contained two companies (A and F), from Schuylkill county, besides the majority of the field and staff officers were residents of this county. The regiment was organized in the autumn of 1861, and in December of that year it was assigned to duty in the department of the Cumberland, then under command of General Buell. For a time they were engaged in scouting and skirmishing in the vicinity of Nashville, in which they often encountered the enemy's cavalry in hot skirmishes and some severe fighting. On the reorganization of the cavalry arm of the service, under General Rosecrans, in the fall of 1862, the Seventh became a



part of the First brigade of cavalry, under command of Colonel Mintz. The regiment, with its command, was in the advance on Murfreesboro, in December, 1862, and in January following, it took part in several cavalry fights in the vicinity of Rover and Unionville. In an action at Shelbyville, the Seventh charged a rebel battery and captured it. In July and August, 1863, it joined in the pursuit of Wheeler's cavalry, and was scarcely out of the saddle during eighteen days and nights. The regiment reenlisted early in 1864, and on return from home at the expiration of the thirty days' furlough, with ranks recruited, it joined in the memorable campaign through Georgia, and the later march across the Gulf States, during all of which maneuvers it was actively engaged in skirmishing, guarding the flanks of the infantry columns, and in foraging for food for man and beast. On the 28th of April the regiment arrived at Macon, Georgia, and remained there until the following August, when it was mustered out. The Eighty-first regiment, organized in the autumn of 1861, had a representation of twenty-nine Schuylkill county volunteers when it started for the field of action. It served with the Army of the Potomac, and throughout the various campaigns and battles of Virginia and Maryland. The Eighty-ninth regiment was also armed and equipped as a cavalry organization, and was known as the Eighth cavalry. Forty-two Schuylkill county boys served in this regiment. The Ninety-third regiment, organized in September, 1861, went to the front with twenty Schuylkill county men in the ranks. Subsequently thirty-four recruits were sent to the Ninety-third from this county.

The Ninety-sixth regiment was another Schuylkill county organization, and, like the Forty-eighth, many of its survivors have been prominently identified with the business and social interests of the county since the war. The nucleus to the organization of this regiment was the National Light Infantry of Pottsville. It will be remembered that this was one of the two companies from Schuylkill county that were the first troops to answer the President's call in April, 1861. In August, after the expiration of the three months' term, Col. Henry L. Cake was authorized to recruit a regiment for the three years' service, and he at once established a camp near Pottsville. The organization of the regiment was completed and started for Washington on the 8th of November. The field service of this organization was altogether with the Army of the Potomac. It took part in the advance on Manassas in the spring of 1862, and went to the Peninsula with McClellan's army, participating in the battles of that memorable campaign; returned in time to join in the fruitless struggles at Second Bull Run; went on the Maryland campaign, and fought at Crampton's



Gap and Antietam; thence into Virginia and participated in the maneuvers which culminated in the battle of Fredericksburg. During this engagement, the Ninety-sixth was with the reserve forces, and though under a severe fire, it was not actively engaged. In the spring of 1863, it went on the Chancellorsville expedition under command of General Hooker, and lost heavily in that engagement. Soon after this demonstration came the invasion of Pennsylvania by the victorious enemy, and the historic Gettysburg campaign was launched. Following this national success, and the simultaneous victory at Vicksburg, the cause of the Union began to look more hopeful, and the worn and weary veterans bore their hardships of forced marches, picket duty and constant vigilance, in the spirit of the true patriots which they were.

The Ninety-sixth went to Warrenton in September, and was out on the Rapidan campaign with General Meade until the 20th of October. It camped on the Rappahannock during the winter of 1863-64, except during a reconnoissance, and an expedition to Mine Run, wherein the suffering was great from the intense cold. With the opening of the Wilderness campaign came arduous duties and continual dangers, culminating only with the surrender of Lee. The regiment was in most of the general engagements of the final campaign and performed its whole duty on every field. It was mustered out on expiration of its three years' term, Sept. 22, 1864. The casualties were: Killed in battle, 66; wounded, 258; missing, 57; died of disease, 81; total losses, 462. Seventy-five men from Schuylkill county went to the front in the Ninety-ninth regiment, which met the enemy at Groveton, Fredericksburg, in the Wilderness campaign, siege of Petersburg, and other raiding and scouting duties in that vicinity. A full company was sent to the 104th regiment from Schuylkill county in January, 1864, and three men from this county went out with the regiment in the fall of 1861. Forty-four men from this county went out with the 107th regiment, which left the state for the scene of action in the spring of 1862. Early in 1865, about forty men from Schuylkill county were assigned to the 108th regiment, which was then under General Sheridan, and with that renowned chieftain witnessed the agonies of the dying Confederacy. Company F of the 116th regiment was enlisted in Schuylkill county, in the spring of 1864, and joined that veteran regiment at the front. Though the term of service of this company was a short one, the members participated in thirteen general engagements, besides two raids, and very active picket duty in the immediate presence of the enemy. The losses in this company,

were as follows: Killed in action, or died of wounds, 11; died of disease, 6; wounded, 17; captured, 29; total loss 63.

The Thirteenth cavalry, or "Irish Dragoons," was organized in August, 1862, and was in the famous battle of Winchester, and the preliminary scouting and skirmishing leading up to that historic engagement. It was also in the cavalry battle at Culpepper Court House, where it lost heavily. Scouting and picket duty occupied the time, principally, until the engagement at Hawes' Shop, in which the regiment was hotly engaged. In June, 1864 they joined the army in front of Petersburg, and was often in action on the flanks and rear of the army, in defending it against the incursions of the enemy's cavalry and raiding parties. In February, 1865, the regiment was ordered to Wilmington, N. C., and soon opened communications with General Sherman, who was then crossing the Carolinas. It was afterward in an action with Hampton's cavalry, and was engaged in suppressing guerilla warfare in the vicinity of Fayetteville. Sixty-two men from Schuylkill county were members of this regiment. They were discharged in July, 1865.

Company K of the 127th regiment was organized, principally, in Schuylkill county, and entered the service under command of their own captain and several non-commissioned officers. Fifty-eight men were enlisted from this county, of whom twelve were wounded in the battle of Fredericksburg. They also participated in the battle of Chancellorsville during the term of nine months. Five companies of the 129th regiment were enlisted from Schuylkill county, these being companies A, B, E, G and H. The term of service was nine months. The regiment was organized in August, 1862. It participated in the battles of Fredericksburg and Chancellorsville, losing 130 men in killed and wounded. The 137th regiment, nine months' men, had twenty-seven men from this county in its ranks, and was in action at Crampton's Gap, Fredericksburg and Chancellorsville, but did not suffer serious losses. Company I of the 151st was a Schuylkill county organization, having its own company officers and sixty-three men from the county. This was a nine months' regiment. It entered the service in November, 1862. The only important battle in which it took part was at Gettysburg, in which engagement the regimental losses were twelve officers and 127 men killed and wounded, and 100 missing. Under the call of December, 1864, eighty-four men were enlisted in Schuylkill county for the 161st regiment, and they were assigned, chiefly, to companies A and B. These men joined their regiment while it was in winter quarters near Hancock's Station, Virginia. In the spring of 1865, they entered upon

a campaign which was short but decisive, participating in the battles of Hatcher's Run, Dinwiddie Court House, Five Forks, Amelia Springs, Sailor's Creek and Farmville. After the surrender of Lee's army the regiment (which was known as the Sixteenth cavalry), went to the support of Sherman, then in North Carolina, and later was sent to Lynchburg, where it remained until discharged from the service. The 162d regiment, or the 17th cavalry went to the front in November, 1862, and shared in the arduous duties of the Virginia campaigns, as seen from the standpoint of the cavalry. This regiment did valiant service at the battle of Chancellorsville, and a detachment of it accompanied General Kilpatrick on his perilous raid on Richmond, inside of the enemy's lines. It was in the Gettysburg campaign and battle, and in the brilliant maneuvers of Sheridan in the Shenandoah valley, and elsewhere. Company H, consisting of ninety-three men (and later reinforced with sixty-one recruits), was enlisted in Schuylkill county. Fourteen recruits from this county were also assigned to Company F of this regiment in the fall of 1864. The 173d regiment, drafted militia, went out in 1862; Companies A, D, F and H were drafted in this county, for a term of nine months. The term of service was spent on guard and patrol duty, mostly at Norfolk. Schuylkill county furnished twenty-six men in Company F of the 184th regiment, which was organized in May, 1864. It saw hard service, and suffered great losses during its brief term from the battle of Tolopotomy Creek until the close of the war. Sixty-seven men of this regiment died in Andersonville prison, others at Salisbury and Florence prisons, and many wounded prisoners died in Petersburg. Companies A and F of the 194th regiment were enlisted in this county. This was a one-hundred-day regiment, organized in July, 1864. It did not reach the front, but the term of service was spent in doing guard duty, principally in Baltimore. The 210th regiment contained one company from the county. Company E was Schuylkill's representation; also the first sergeant of Company H was enlisted here. Thirty-seven men from this county were members of the 214th regiment, organized in March, 1865, for one year. The regiment did not reach the front, and guard and patrol duty for a few months was the military experience under this enlistment.

In addition to the foregoing record of enlistments from Schuylkill county, the following is presented as a fitting finale to the grand total of the county's contribution of men to the civil war: Four hundred and ninety-three men enlisted in eighty regiments from the state, not included in the above mentioned military organizations; sixty men enlisted in independent organizations, and sixty-eight served

in organizations from other states. The latter represented the states of New Jersey, New York, Maine, Virginia, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Michigan, Wisconsin, Kentucky, Tennessee, Missouri and California. Enlistments in the regular army, in the navy, and in the U. S. hospital service, equaled three hundred and eighty-five. Twenty-six negroes enlisted from this county. Of this total of one thousand and thirty-two men, eighty-seven were killed in battle, or died of wounds.

A handsome monument has been erected to the memory of the fallen and in appreciation of the services of the living, as appears more fully in the chapter relating to the borough of Pottsville. Schuylkill county's contribution of more than thirteen thousand soldiers to the suppression of the great Rebellion, is as great a sacrifice to the cause of the Union as can be found in the annals of any county in the state. A greater proportion than one person in seven, of the entire population in 1860, responded to the country's call at some period during the continuance of the Civil war.

#### THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR.

The destruction of the Battleship Maine was the "call to arms" among the patriotic young men of the nation. This act of vandalism, whether committed directly by the Spanish authorities, or through collusion with private adventurers, was regarded by the people as a flagrant insult to the United States which the citizen soldiery of the nation would not tolerate. Strained relations had existed between the United States and Spain for some time previous to the destruction of our battleship, this feeling being engendered on the part of Spain by the attitude of the United States in espousing the cause of Cuba, a dependency of Spain, in her struggle for independence. The presence of the Maine in Havana Harbor was regarded as a menace to Spanish dignity, and the vessel was blown up by the explosion of a hidden mine, and that explosion was the death-knell to Spanish power on the American continent.

A wise conservatism was inaugurated by the government at Washington, and a thorough investigation was commenced to fix the responsibility for the terrible disaster; but the spirit of patriotic resentment could scarcely be controlled. People of all political parties censured the administration for tardiness and inactivity. The cry went abroad that the opportunity was given to Spain to prepare for the war which was recognized as inevitable, and that she would bring her "powerful navy" to our shores and crush us at a single blow! But two naval



battles settled the Spanish navy question, and put it out of the consideration during the war.

The sons of the North and of the South, with wonderful unanimity, offered their services to the government, and when a call for troops was made, the quotas for the different states were filled within a few hours, and thousands of disappointed applicants were turned away. Schuylkill county responded with her usual promptness, and sent seven companies to the front, while hundreds were in readiness for a second call. The regular army and the navy also received liberal accessions from this county, Shenandoah contributing about three hundred to the latter.

Company F, of the Fourth regiment, Pennsylvania volunteer infantry, was the first to enroll for service from this county, and the Fourth was the first regiment mustered into the United States service from the state during the war with Spain. This company was enrolled on the 28th of April, 1898, and was mustered in on the morning of May 10th, at the regimental rendezvous at Mount Gretna, Lebanon county, Pennsylvania. The regiment was sent to Chickamauga Park, in Georgia, and there became a part of the Second brigade, First division of the First army corps, under command of Maj. General Brooke. The regiment, consisting of 600 enlisted men, was subsequently recruited to the maximum of 106 men to a company, and four companies were added to the original eight, thus creating a third battalion. This regiment was sent to Porto Rico, and took part in the skirmishes attendant upon the capture of Guayama. Its services were mostly in marching and maneuvering in preparation for active service, for which it was amply qualified. It was mustered out Nov. 16, 1898. There were two companies from this county in the Fourth regiment, Company F, of Pottsville, and Company G, from Pine Grove.

Fully half of the Eighth regiment were Schuylkill county men. These comprised Companies B, of Tamaqua; E, of Mahanoy City; F, of Girardville; H, of Pottsville, and K, of St. Clair. The regiment was mustered into the service with forty-three officers and 596 enlisted men. It was subsequently recruited to the maximum of eighty men to each company, this being the limit allowed under the state's quota. This regiment established Camp Alger, near Falls Church, Virginia, this being one of the old camping grounds of the Civil war. It was assigned to the Third brigade, First division of the Second army corps, the brigade being under command of Brigadier-General J. P. S. Gobin.

In November, 1898, the regiment was ordered south, and went into camp near Augusta, Georgia, at Camp Meckenzie, where it remained

until the last of January, 1899. It was mustered out on the 7th of March, after a continuous service of about ten months.

Assuredly it is no reproach upon the soldiers of the Spanish-American war that they did not all see active service, for a better drilled, better organized or better equipped army never enlisted in any cause. A more formidable foe would have tested the mettle of the sons of the veterans of the great international strife, wherein more men were lost in a single battle than were sacrificed during the whole Spanish-American war.

That they performed their whole duty, and were prepared for, and constantly expecting, greater achievements, is a characteristic of the American volunteer soldiery. One of the grandest achievements in modern ages was accomplished through the medium of this war, yet without great loss of human life. A weak and struggling little republic was established on American soil, and became the ward of a nation devoted to the principles of freedom and equality among men.

## CHAPTER XI.

### LABOR TROUBLES—ORGANIZATION AND OPERATION OF LABOR SOCIETIES—CRIMES AND SUPPRESSION OF THE MOLLIE MAGUIRES—STRIKES AND "TURN-OUTS."

For many years the just relation which labor and capital should sustain to each other, has engrossed the attention of political economists of two continents, with constantly increasing interest. During the early history of this county and the adjacent mining districts, public sentiment was strongly opposed to every feature of legislation which bore a resemblance to monopoly in the interest of capitalists, who sought in vain to obtain chartered privileges which could come in competition with individual industry and enterprise. But this opposition yielded by degrees, and the present condition of affairs has come to exist among capitalists, while labor has sought to oppose what they deem exactions of combined monopolists. This effort has been made, principally, through labor organizations, under various names, and the wage workers of all classes, and in every locality, have systematic organizations through which their demands are presented to their employers.

The first labor trouble in Schuylkill county was the boatmen's strike, in 1835. This originated in the demands of the owners or operators of canal boats asking higher rates for transporting coal to the markets. The crews of about fifty boats joined in the "turn-out," and succeeded in coercing the crews of passing boats either to join their ranks or contribute to their expenses. Hamburg was made the center of operations and the base of supplies, as well as the field of obstructive measures against the movement of the coal traffic. Almost a complete suspension of canal business was continued for about three weeks, when the rioters were subdued by the operation of the law.

The first strike among the miners in Schuylkill county commenced on the 7th of July, 1842. This occurred at Minersville, where a meeting of miners and laborers was held for the purpose of discussing their grievances, and adopting measures of redress. It does not appear that any conference was held with their employers, or any complaint entered by the committee preliminary to inaugurating forcible meas-

ures. Through the influence of some turbulent spirits who swayed their councils, they were incited to violence, intimidation and outrage as a first resort. About fifteen hundred men joined in this demonstration, their grievance being based upon their objections to receiving their pay for labor in "store orders" instead of in cash. In the opinion of the employers, this system was rendered necessary by reason of the financial depression upon the country at that time, and the consequent sluggish coal market. Wages had been reduced almost to the starvation point, being but \$4.20 per week for laborers, and \$5.25 for miners, all payable in merchandise. Men employed in other lines of labor were driven away from their work, and many acts of violence were committed during a period of several weeks of idleness. The military companies in the vicinity were called to the scene of trouble to guard the people from threatened violence, and to protect the collieries from destruction. The strike ended without any concessions being made, and the strikers returned to work on the former basis.

During a depression in the coal market in 1849, a suspension of work was decided upon by the mine operators, and no coal was mined for a period of seven weeks, this being the decision of a large meeting of operators held at Pottsville. These represented the producers of three-fourths of the tonnage of the preceding year. When they were ready to resume operations on the 2d of May, they were confronted by an organized strike of the miners and laborers who demanded an advance in wages. The self-constituted "leader" was again in evidence, and a prompt adjustment of the difficulty was prevented through inflammatory advice; but the difficulty was adjusted by the 21st of May, and the collieries were again in operation.

The Workingmen's Benevolent association was organized on the 23d of July, 1868, and here was the nucleus of all the labor organizations which have succeeded it. This organization came into existence during a strike which began on the 1st of July, and continued until early in September, 1868. The point in controversy was the application of the eight-hour day, which had recently been provided for by act of the legislature, to the miners employed at the Girard collieries, at Girardville. Conferences were held with miners at other collieries throughout the region, and many were induced to join the strike. This, and previous experiences of a like character had, no doubt, convinced the miners of the necessity of organization, and the association above named was established during the pendency of this strike. The founder of this society was a shrewd and intelligent English miner and blacksmith named John Parker, who was assisted



by a labor agitator named John Siney. They conceived the idea of harmonizing the discordant elements which existed in the anthracite regions, and arraying them against the millions of organized capital and hundreds of shrewd and courageous capitalists and employers. The "Workingmen's Benevolent Association of Hyde Park" was made the basis of the new movement, and the rapidity with which the idea of organization spread throughout the anthracite region is unquestioned evidence of its popularity. The counties of Schuylkill, Columbia, Dauphin, Northumberland and a portion of Luzerne were speedily organized. During the years of its activity, this society almost controlled operations in the anthracite coal fields, and made its influence felt in other localities. The name was subsequently changed to the "Miners' and Laborers' Benevolent Association." Both names were perhaps inapt in that the association was not a "benevolent" society as that term is understood, its only benevolence being the distribution of funds accumulated during work to prolong the strikes to the period of satisfactory settlement with the employers. This fund was accumulated by means of regular assessments levied upon the miners, and the money was placed at the disposal of officers elected or appointed for the purpose, in accordance with the apparent needs of the recipients.

The strike of July, 1868, for the application of the law providing for the eight-hour day for ten hours' pay, did not result favorably to the miners, though it had the effect of securing a slight advance in wages, by reason of an advance in the price of coal during the period of inactivity at the mines. The strikers adopted the policy of driving men from work who did not join their ranks, stopping collieries, and coercing non-strikers. This strike included the miners employed at the Girard collieries, and some neighboring collieries, but was not general in its extent.

On the 29th of April, 1869, the executive committee of the Workingmen's Benevolent association ordered a general suspension of work to take place on the 10th of May. The design was to suspend operations through all the coal regions embraced within the field of the organization; but the miners in the Lackawanna region did not at first join in the movement, the result of which was to prolong the suspension for a greater period than was at first designed. The purpose of the suspension was to exhaust the surplus coal then on hand, and then demand a readjustment of the wage scale, on the basis of the prevailing price of coal. This was a shrewd scheme to secure an increase of wages, and it proved a success in most of the territory involved, but failed in the Lackawanna region, after a prolonged con-

test of four months' continued suspension of work. The contest was successful in another respect in the Lackawanna region, however, in that the action of other districts in granting the demands of the miners compelled them to grant large increases in wages; hence, the purpose of the strike had been accomplished there, though under a different name.

Mining operations were suspended from April until August, 1870, while negotiations were pending relative to the question of wages. The miners claimed the same wages as granted the previous year on the basis of \$3 a ton for coal at Port Carbon, that being the minimum rate. The operators contended that the basis of \$3 per ton was entirely too high to enable them to compete with the large coal companies in the Lackawanna region. Both parties consented to the selection of Franklin B. Gowen, then president of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad company, to act as arbitrator, and decide the matter in controversy. This transaction was known as the "Gowen Compromise," and resulted in fixing the basis at \$3 a ton, but the rate to slide down as well as up. On this basis, the miners received less wages than the operators had offered them some months before, as the average price of coal for the period named in the contract, was \$2.45 at Port Carbon.

On the 7th of November, 1870, a committee representing the Anthracite Board of Trade and a committee from the Workingmen's Benevolent association met at Pottsville to arrange the terms of a basis of wages for 1871. An agreement was signed and ratified, on the basis of \$2.50 per ton as the price at Port Carbon. This contract was repudiated subsequently, by the Miners' union, in order that the organization might join in the strike of their fellow members in the Lackawanna region. A general suspension was ordered by the officials of the association, to commence on the 10th of January, and on the 25th of January the delegates of the association in Schuylkill county resolved to adhere to the \$3 basis. This violation of good faith satisfied the public that the leaders of the miners' organization were unworthy of confidence, and brought great reproach upon the institution, even from conservative people. The union could no longer be regarded as a protection to labor, but as a medium of oppression to it. The suspension of work on this occasion continued for four months, during which period the territory was in a state of great excitement. All other efforts at a satisfactory settlement having failed, the difficulty was referred to a board of arbitration, with Judge William Elwell of Columbia county as umpire. On the question of interference with the operation of the mines, the umpire rendered a decision adverse

to the claims and actions of the miners; and in the matter of wages, they established a basis of \$2.75 per ton at Port Carbon.

The "long strike," beginning on the 1st of January, 1875, and terminating about the middle of June, came as a result of a general reduction of wages, due to a shrinkage of values resulting from the great financial crisis of 1873. Coal depreciated in value in conformity with the general decline in prices of nearly all commodities. A general reduction of wages was determined upon in all the anthracite region. A decrease of ten per cent. had already been made and accepted in the Lackawanna region. The coal operators in the Schuylkill region found themselves confronted with a general demand for a reduction in the price of coal in order to start the furnaces and manufacturing, then lying idle for many months. They formulated a scale of wages which was submitted as an ultimatum. The rates fixed in this proposition were as follows: Outside wages—first class, \$1.50 per day; second class, \$1.35; all inside work on a basis system of \$2.50 per ton at Port Carbon; inside labor and miners' wages to be reduced ten per cent. below the rates of 1874; contract work to be reduced twenty per cent.; one per cent. on inside work to be paid in addition to the basis rate, for every increase of three cents per ton in the price of coal above the basis rate of \$2.50 per ton at Port Carbon, and a decrease of one per cent. for each decline of three cents below the basis rate. No maximum and no minimum scale was established in either case.

The wages in 1874, and which formed a basis of consideration in fixing the wages for 1875, had been the following: Miners' wages, \$13 per week; inside labor, \$11 per week; outside labor, \$10 per week when the price of coal was \$2.50 per ton, and an increase of one cent for every advance of three cents per ton, above the basis rate. These terms were rejected by a committee from the Miners' and Laborers' Benevolent association, and an order issued by the officers of the association that work at the mines should be immediately stopped, thus beginning the celebrated "long strike." It was the greatest contest between labor and capital thus far introduced into the United States. It was prosecuted with great determination, and much personal sacrifice and suffering among the miners. Deeds of violence were committed, and an unchecked reign of terror prevailed throughout most of the period of its continuance. But the strikers now had to contend with a new and powerful corporation not previously introduced into the labor troubles of the coal regions. This was the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company, then the leading coal producers of the anthracite region. It was in connection with this strike, and



the results immediately following it, that this corporation was instrumental in breaking the power of the Mollie Maguires, as will appear later in this article. It is pertinent to the question, however, to here remark that during the six months' continuance of this struggle for supremacy, the Mollies were continually in evidence, and engineered most of the lawless demonstrations, including murders and incendiarism. This determined and long-continued test of strength resulted disastrously to the strikers, who were obliged to go to work on the basis offered previous to the suspension; but in another sense, it was a slight advantage to them, in that the depletion of surplus coal affected the price favorably, and the miners working on the sliding scale received from two to six per cent. above the basis of \$2.50 per ton. This conflict resulted in the overthrow of the Miners' and Laborers' Benevolent association, and it was succeeded, in time, by other organizations of similar import, but under different names. The Knights of Labor and the present Miners' union were the most formidable organizations succeeding those previously mentioned.

#### ORIGIN OF THE MOLLIE MAGUIRES.

This question has never been fully settled, though historians have exhausted every resource in the search for reliable information concerning the origin and purpose of this peculiar organization. The majority of writers agree that the nucleus of the American contingent came from Ireland, and were here closely identified with, if not actual members of, the society known as the Ancient Order of Hibernians. However that may be, it is an open question whether the honorable and benevolent society of Hibernians feel themselves specially honored in being thus associated with the most lawless organization of men who ever cursed the soil of the American continent. It is evident, however, that the men who comprised this lawless band were of Irish birth, and that most, if not all of them, came here direct from the Emerald Isle. They came from intimate contact with the landlord and land agents of Ireland, and transferred their prejudices to the coal operators and the bosses from whom they derived their subsistence. They were taught from infancy to regard capital as the common enemy of the laboring man and which was never used except as an instrument of oppression. In some instances these oppressions were real wrongs, and a culpable injustice to those who complained; but in many cases the grievances were imaginary rather than real encroachments upon their rights, of which designing wretches took advantage in inciting deeds of violence. The most horrible crimes were committed, and the perpetrators permitted, in some instances,



to go unpunished through fear of a like fate to the informer. But the organization was so systematically arranged that the unscrupulous members could establish an alibi whenever the safety of an individual member was threatened. Dastardly outrages were committed with impunity, and the life and property of "marked" individuals were in constant jeopardy. Dewees the historian says of them: "The Mollie Maguire of the coal region comes into existence without cause or pretense of cause in the past or present history of this country. Standing the equal before the law of any man or set of men in the land, his rights guarded and even his prejudices respected, he becomes with fiendish malice and cold blood an incendiary and assassin; a curse to the land that has welcomed him with open arms, and a blot, a stain and a disgrace upon the character of his countrymen and the name of the land of his nativity."

It seems that the Mollie Maguires were an outgrowth of the Ribbonmen, or auxiliaries to that society, which was organized in Ireland during the early part of the last century for the purpose of resisting the landlords and their agents in the enforced collection of rentals. They effected this organization about the year 1843, and the name chosen was probably adopted because, in the furtherance of their interests it was often necessary for the members to disguise themselves, the better to get the advantage of those whom they sought to wrong. There is no question in the public mind as to the nationality of the Mollie Maguires, and the time, place and conditions of their organization, are a matter of little consequence. But the assumption of some historians that they were members of, and supported by, the Ancient Order of Hibernians, is a reflection upon an honorable and law-abiding public organization which should not be made without the best of evidence that the charge is a just one. The national convention of the Ancient Order of Hibernians, at their annual meeting in New York, in April, 1877, took very decisive action in relation to the Mollie Maguires. This convention denounced them in the strongest terms, denied their membership in the fraternity, and with a view to protecting the character of the association, cut off from membership the entire territory in which they were operating. The counties of Schuylkill, Carbon, Columbia and Northumberland were excluded from participating in the affairs of the order by this sweeping resolution.

But lawlessness and crime had existed in the coal regions since 1848, and the early depredations were afterward identified as the work of the Mollie Maguires, since they employed the same methods of warning their victims then as later. These warnings were crude

drawings of coffins, pistols, skull and cross-bones, and vulgar notes declaring their demands upon the persons addressed. They were variously signed, one time being under the name of "One of Mollie's Children," and the next "Black Spots" or "Buck Shots," etc. But little attention was given to the early exploits of the lawless band subsequently known as Mollie Maguires, other than to seek the arrest and conviction of the perpetrators of crimes committed. The mysterious names appended to the "notices" did not then attract special attention. But the increasing demand for coal during the early years of the Civil war brought a miscellaneous class of foreign miners into the country, to take the places of the many thousands who were absent in the army. There was great demand for laborers, and among those who responded from across the seas were the worst classes of a floating population. It soon became apparent, however, that a lawless spirit existed here, and when, in 1862, an enrollment for the purpose of a draft was ordered, the formidable and dangerous character of this spirit was made manifest. Assaults, arson and murders were committed, and the officers of the law were powerless to apprehend or punish the perpetrators of such crimes. Coal operators were warned to suspend operations until the discontinuance of the draft, and mine bosses and miners were warned, at the peril of their lives, to not disobey this peremptory order. Murders, incendiarism and open riots became more frequent and bold, and but little attempt was made in the way of concealing these crimes. At first it was believed that opposition to the enrollments and drafts upon the part of this lawless element had inspired much of the lawlessness and crime that prevailed during the war; but when the war was over, and crime seemed to be more rampant, the people awoke to the fact that an organization existed among them which was more formidable and dangerous than they had hitherto suspected.

The complete record of crimes committed by the Mollies throughout the anthracite coal fields would be something appalling, while a recital of such a category of crime and bloodshed would only gratify the morbidly curious. The history of their depredations covers the four counties previously named in this chapter; and when the "removal" of an individual was decided upon, strangers were called from a distant locality to commit the deed, and thus they were enabled to establish an alibi for those known to have had grievances, real or imaginary, against the persons "removed." The Mollies usually, though not always, acted in conjunction with the strikers, as well as being instrumental in causing or promoting riots and criminal depredations when the miners were at peace with their employers. They were so thor-

oughly organized and disciplined that they controlled elections in some of the townships and boroughs, and wielded a strong influence in the politics of this county through dictation and intimidation. They thus secured a greater control of public officials than the public was willing to admit. At first the depredations of the Mollie Maguires seem to have been committed in a spirit of revenge, but as time passed without serious conflict with the officers of the law, they became bold and fearless in committing robberies in connection with their murderous assaults. The most terrible record of their crimes appears during the years following the failure of the "long strike," when the power of the labor organization was broken, and continued until their own organization was overthrown by the shrewd conniving of a detective. The *Miners' Journal* of March 30, 1867, says that fourteen murders were committed in Schuylkill county in 1863, fourteen in 1864, twelve in 1865, five in 1866, and five in 1867 up to the date of the paper quoted. From that time until the close of 1867, occasional outrages and several murders were committed; but during 1868-71 there was no murder that attracted attention to the Mollie Maguires, except one dastardly outrage in Carbon county in December of the year 1871. But from the close of the year last mentioned until the organization was subdued, a reign of terror existed in this county which had not been exceeded in any previous year. Riot, arson and deadly assault were the order of the day, and the officers of the law seemed to be powerless in apprehending the perpetrators.

The Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company owned large and valuable tracts of mineral lands in the county and were the principal producers of coal in the anthracite region. Their business was seriously disturbed by this reign of terror, since no mine boss or superintendent was safe from the stealthy and merciless attacks of the Mollie Maguires. To incur the ill will of one of their number employed in the mines was equivalent to signing the death warrant of the offending official, and no one knew how many of his employees were identified with the Mollies. As a means of self-defense, and the protection of business interests, the above named corporation, through its president, Franklin B. Gowen, conceived the idea of employing a detective to secure information which would ultimately bring the lawless organization to justice. Thus far detectives had failed to obtain any clue to the secret workings of this order, and the members openly boasted of their ability to control, in defiance of law, the mining interests of the region through the terror which they inspired and the political influence which they wielded. It was, therefore, a rather uninviting task which was to be undertaken. Mr. Gowen applied to the super-



intendent of the Pinkerton detective agency, and a plan of action was decided upon which was ultimately successful. An Irishman was selected for the work who came into the field representing himself to be a fugitive from justice, having, as he said, committed some crime in New York, and he desired seclusion as a means of evading the officers of the law. He frequented the haunts of the Mollie Maguires, and made himself agreeable to everybody as a good-hearted, reckless dare-devil. It is said that he "literally sang, drank, danced and fought himself into popularity with the rough men with whom he mingled." He made his headquarters at Pottsville for a time, and here formed the acquaintance of a Mollie who was one of the county commissioners, upon whom he passed himself as a member of the order and a fugitive from justice, and by whom he was introduced and recommended to the body master at Shenandoah. He went to that town in February, 1874, and finding that town the stronghold of the Mollie Maguires, he made Shenandoah his headquarters during his entire career in the coal regions. At first he secured employment in the mines, but finding that employment interfered with his detective work, he abandoned it, and accounted for his ability to live without work by saying that he was a government pensioner. To some whose "good opinions" he specially sought, he represented that he was a "shover of the queer," a term implying that he was passing counterfeit money. He repeated his story about being a fugitive from justice, and that he dared not write to his body master at Buffalo for evidences of his membership, but proposed to be initiated again. This proposition was assented to by the body master at Shenandoah, and on the 14th of April, 1874, the initiation took place.

This unique character was James McParland, who assumed the name of James McKenna, by which he was known throughout his career in this locality. He visited the different mining towns in the county, and laid careful, systematic plans for his perilous work. He kept in close touch with his principal at Philadelphia, and with Mr. Gowen, who alone knew him in his true character. McKenna soon became possessed of the signs, grips, passwords and toasts of the Mollies to the extent that he could prove himself anywhere, and under all circumstances. This knowledge he used for the overthrow of the institution he had sworn to defend, and for the betrayal of confidences which nothing except this knowledge would secure. The generous reader must decide whether the maxim, "the end justifies the means," is applicable to his case. By means of treachery and deceit, and the constant acting of a lie, he succeeded in securing confidences, and even the innermost secrets of those whose lives he sought, and ultimately



secured, at the bar of justice. McKenna assumed to be one of the worst of the class of out-laws with whom he was associated, assisted them in their nefarious work, and daily communicated an account of their proceedings to those whom he served. Of the morality of his course every one must judge for himself. He served a just cause, and prevented the execution of many a well-laid plan for the destruction of life and property, notwithstanding which, the blackest record of criminal history in this country was enacted during McKenna's sojourn among the Mollies.

The career of this band of cutthroats and robbers was similar to that intimated in the preceding pages of this chapter, except that they became emboldened by success in evading the law, and by constant accessions to their ranks. Their political influence was growing with the increasing strength of the organization, and they became more dictatorial in shaping political results in the county. Each of the political organizations sought the support of the "Irish vote," and this particular portion of it was for sale; hence the party offering the most money, and the most flagrant promises of immunity from prosecution, were successful in controlling it. This statement should not be construed to mean that all men of all parties were corrupt, but that there were men in all parties, then as now, who would sacrifice almost any principle to party success, while the Mollies had permeated every political organization, and even had more than sympathizers in them.

McKenna's medium of communication between himself and his employers was established through Captain Robert Linder, nominally of the coal and iron police, who was also a Pinkerton detective, and thus headquarters was kept fully informed as to the proceedings in the field, and the methods by which threatened people could be saved from destruction. In this manner many calamities were averted, though the aggregate was constantly increasing. It was during an earlier period of this region of terror that the legislature established the criminal court referred to in a previous chapter; and while it was made applicable to several counties in the anthracite coal fields, it came into existence on the petition of fifty citizens of this county. A special police law and an act providing for jury commissioners were also enacted at the same session. The operation of these laws was violently opposed by the common pleas judge and some of the county officers, who sought to impede their execution by ignoring the jurisdiction of the criminal court. The constitutionality of these laws was finally established in the supreme court.

McKenna exhibited a remarkable degree of industry, perseverance and determination, in the midst of surroundings that would have

appalled a man of ordinary courage and fortitude. His findings were preserved with scrupulous secrecy until such time as the whole gruesome story could be laid before the world from the records of the courts. This came in due time, and the detective appeared in court as the principal witness against a number of murderers who were convicted on his testimony and corroborating circumstances. The first arrest on evidence secured through McKenna's investigations was made at Storm Hill, in Carbon county, and this was the "beginning of the end" of Mollie Maguireism in the anthracite coal fields. A murder was committed on the 3d of September, 1875, and the arrest of the two perpetrators of the crime was made soon afterward. The former policy of proving alibis was attempted, but the prosecutors were so well provided with evidence that the perjured witnesses were defeated in every attempt in behalf of their comrades in crime. The first conviction on evidence secured by McKenna occurred on the first of February, 1876, when Michael Doyle was convicted as one of the murderers of John T. Jones, at Mauch Chunk. Soon afterward six men were arrested and lodged in the Pottsville jail, charged with the murder of policeman Yost, of Tamaqua, and a few days later two others were incarcerated for the murder of Sanger and Uren, at Raven Run, and thus the work of arrests and prosecutions proceeded as rapidly as had the work of the criminals during the preceding years. At the trial and conviction of Doyle, his partner in crime, one James Kerrigan, and who was arrested with him, turned "State's evidence," and corroborated most of the evidence introduced by the prosecution. But the Mollies were not satisfied that Kerrigan had furnished all of the testimony against Doyle, and soon suspicion rested upon McKenna, and his assassination was decided upon. The men who were to kill him were selected, and by assuming a bold and defiant demeanor in the face of his appointed assassins, and stoutly protesting his innocence, he escaped the fate which apparently awaited him. The recital of McKenna's experiences when assuming to be a Mollie, his almost miraculous escapes, the tales of horror which he recited, and the evidence which he gave, occupied the time of the court for four days. The most rigid cross-examination failed to discover a flaw in his testimony. Much of McKenna's narrative was irrelevant to the question at issue, but was permitted without objection because of the public interest in the subject. The court was organized with Judge Cyrus L. Pershing presiding, with Judges Green and Walker and Associate Judges Kline and Seitzinger constituting a full bench. George R. Kaercher was the district attorney.

Consideration for the feelings and interests of innocent parties.

is a sufficient excuse for not presenting the names of persons tried as principals or accessories in the crimes committed in this county by the Mollie Maguires. Some seventeen men suffered the extreme penalty of the law, while more than forty were convicted of lesser crimes, ranging from two to fourteen years' imprisonment. A number of persons were convicted of perjury, among whom were several women. Some men who were prominent in the social, business and political affairs of the county were among those whom a misguided judgment led to the leadership of the outlaws, and who suffered the extreme penalty of the law.

#### SOME NOTABLE STRIKES.

The great strike of 1877 was introduced by the railroad employees of the Baltimore & Ohio railroad; but it soon spread to other roads, and finally involved the anthracite coal region, first by crippling the transportation facilities, but latterly in a general strike among the miners. This strike became almost universal throughout an area of eight states, beginning in West Virginia, where the people were almost universally in sympathy with the striking railroad men. It gradually extended to other states and involved other systems of railroads, in a rapid expansion. It resulted in the greatest destruction of property and human life ever recorded in any labor trouble. In the cities of Pittsburg and Chicago, the destruction of property was appalling, while the smaller cities along the lines of the Baltimore & Ohio, and Pennsylvania systems, suffered correspondingly. The State and national troops were called out, and scenes of strife and bloodshed were of daily occurrence during many weeks. On the 20th of July, ten persons were killed and many wounded in the city of Baltimore. The infection extended to smaller roads throughout the country, and thus the "tie-up" was made complete. On the 23d of July, the railroad depots of the Pennsylvania system were burned at Pittsburg, and the fire extended to private property in the vicinity, thus involving loss and suffering to many people not directly concerned in the labor troubles. This was also true of other localities, while the period of enforced idleness was a source of great hardship to working people everywhere. The Philadelphia & Reading railroad soon became involved in the trouble, and Reading was the central point of destruction and devastation. Five persons were killed in that city on the 24th of July, and rioting and bloodshed continued there for many weeks, and mob rule prevailed. Some of the State militia stationed there were in sympathy with the strikers, and laid down their arms and distributed their ammunition among them. The



effect of this was to create a feeling of uncertainty and helplessness which was deplorable. All business was suspended for the time, and no trains were permitted to operate, the Pottsville mail and express trains being turned back, this and earlier outrages against the mail facilities of the United States being the occasion for placing the government troops in the field. The strike was brought in disapproval of a reduction of wages of railroad employes, to take effect on the first of July, 1877. This ten per cent. reduction affected only the train men and laborers, but the engineers and others not affected joined in a sympathetic strike. It ended in September, with some concessions to the strikers. While this general strike was in progress, the coal mines were necessarily idle for want of transportation facilities, and in some instances, great hardships were endured by the families of idle miners. On the 26th of July a bread riot was started among the miners at Lost Creek mines, wherein they demanded bread or work.

A general strike for the restoration of the \$2.50 basis, which had been previously refused, was started at Shenandoah on the 2d of August, 1877, which culminated in a small riot there on the 6th of August. Forty-seven of the rioters were arrested, peace was restored, and the men returned to work. This demonstration did not affect any locality except Schuylkill county. A serious riot occurred at Scranton on the 2d of August, wherein 5,000 miners attacked the few who were working, and compelled them to quit. They also attacked the men employed in the railroad shops, with like results. A general miners' strike was in progress in the Lackawanna district, beginning in July and ending in September, the demand being for an increase of wages, which was not granted.

Local troubles existed in different sections of the country during the succeeding years, when all culminated in the general strike of 1902, this, apparently, being a year of universal labor troubles. Not only did they affect this country, but labor troubles were inaugurated in European countries, and seemed to be the rule, rather than the exception, throughout the civilized world. One hundred and fifty thousand men went out in the city of Brussels alone. The brewers, glass-blowers and mechanical trades generally, joined in the demand for higher wages and shorter hours of labor. This was the case, especially in the anthracite coal regions. In this they were joined by their brethren in the bituminous fields, and the recognition of the Miners' union by the operators, was one of the vital points of consideration. In April, 1902, 10,000 miners struck at DuBois, Pennsylvania, and this was the initial movement of the coal miners throughout the country.



The Miners' union, as it is best known throughout the United States, bore upon its rolls a greater number of contributing members than any other labor organization in the world. The miners sought its formal recognition as a corporate body, and the adjustment, or consideration, of miners' troubles through the head of this formidable organization. This satisfaction was practically denied them until the adjustment of their troubles in 1906, as will appear later in this article. It does not seem apparent that this strike was precipitated with undue haste. On the 26th of April, 1902, after various conferences and propositions being presented and considered, a committee of miners and operators was chosen to meet with the Conciliation Committee of the National Civic Federation, to further discuss the matters in controversy. These committees failed to reach a satisfactory adjustment, and a general suspension of work was declared in the anthracite coal fields on the 12th of May, and on the 15th a pending decision adverse to the claims of the miners having been rendered, a general strike was ordered. One hundred and forty thousand men went out in a single day, and the "tie-up" was complete in the anthracite fields. The operators were as determined as their opponents, and they at once began to curtail expenses by laying off 3,000 railroad men, 1,000 coal handlers, and the withdrawal of coal trains. Mine mules were elevated to the surface and turned to pasture, and all necessary steps were taken to prolong the contest. For a time the mine pumps were allowed to run to prevent flooding of the mines, but as the strike progressed, the operatives of these were stopped, or voluntarily joined the strikers. Great damage was done by reason of the accumulation of water in the mines. The president of the American Federation of Labor, then Mr. Gompers, declared that he was averse to strikes and labor troubles, but that if a satisfactory adjustment of the difficulties was not reached, he would have to stand by the miners. This declaration added strength to the contest, and the effect of the strike was felt throughout the continent. Many miners returned to their native countries, and business of all kinds was paralyzed in the coal regions. A coal famine ensued, and factories were obliged to shut down, while the culm piles were worked over for much needed fuel. The Pottsville Electric railroad was operated with this kind of fuel for some time. Non-union men were sent in to operate the pumps, and these were protected by the soldiery and special police, whose presence in the region excited the strikers to greater violence. Finally the railroad trainmen refused to operate trains carrying deputies and soldiers into the strike fields; but previous to this the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company had secured 1,000 strike-

breakers whom they worked under protection of their own police and the soldiers in the field. Conflicts were of frequent occurrence between the opposing forces, and the lives of the deputies were made miserable by constant assaults, and even the dynamiting of their homes. This protracted contest ended with partial concessions on the part of each of the contestants, and the adoption of a scale satisfactory to the miners, which became operative for three years from the first day of April, 1903. A slight misunderstanding occurred from a misinterpretation of the contract by the miners, on the 18th of April, 1903, which resulted in the temporary laying off of 30,000 men, but aside from that, peace reigned in the anthracite field until April 1st, 1906.

The contract having expired on the date last written, the miners sought through their representatives to secure a renewal of the contract, including certain concessions heretofore presented and denied them. The operators had prepared for a strike by the accumulation of large quantities of coal, and were not disposed to concede the demands of the miners in any respect. All work was suspended during the controversy, and no coal was mined during a period of six weeks from April 1st. Numerous conventions and committee meetings were held in different cities, whereat the prominent characters of both sides of the momentous question were present. But the operators strenuously refused to make any concessions to the demands of the miners, and continued making all necessary preparations for the strike, which seemed inevitable. Many hundreds of foreign miners left the country and returned to their native homes; business men cut short their orders for merchandise, and a general depression of all lines of trade settled over the country contiguous to the mining districts. But the operators had shown a disposition to renew the contract just expired, and this was ignored by the miners in the hope of getting something better. They had contended for many years to secure the official recognition, by their employers, of the United Mine Workers of America as an element for consideration in adjusting the labor problems of the country, but always without success. The radical element among the miners were determined to strike because of the humiliation of "backing down" from the positions they had so boldly maintained; but wise conservatism prevailed, and John Mitchell, the official head of the miners' organization, counseled peace. This was brought about through acceptance of the terms of the Anthracite Strike Commission's award on March 18th, 1903, and operative until April 1st, 1906. The text of this agreement is as follows:

"WHEREAS, pursuant to the letter of submission signed by the undersigned in 1902, all questions at issue between the respective companies

and their own employes, whether they belong to a union or not, were submitted to the Anthracite Coal Strike Commission to decide as to the same and as to the conditions of employment between the respective companies and their own employes, and the said Strike Commission, under date of March 18th, 1903, duly made and filed its award upon the subject matter of the submission, and provided that said award should continue in force for three years from April 1st, 1903, and the said period has expired; now, therefore, it is stipulated between the undersigned in their own behalf, and insofar as they have power to represent any other parties in interest, that the said award and the provisions thereof, and any action which has since been taken pursuant thereto, either by the Conciliation Board or otherwise, shall be extended and shall continue in force for three years from April 1st, 1906, namely, until March 31st, 1909, with like force and effect as if that had been originally prescribed as its duration. That work shall be resumed as soon as practicable, and that all men who have not committed violence to person or property shall be reemployed in their old positions."

This agreement was signed in New York, May 7th, 1906, by George F. Baer, E. B. Thomas, David Wilcox, W. H. Truesdale, John D. Kerr, Morris Williams, Joseph L. Cake, John Mitchell, T. D. Nicholls, John Dempsey, W. Dettrey, John P. Gallagher and John Fahy. The contract is signed by the president of the United Mine Workers of America, and the presidents and secretaries of the Anthracite union, and therein consists the recognition of organized labor, as claimed by its friends, this being the first recognition ever accorded to it in deliberations with the employers of labor.

Many local difficulties between employers and employes might be recorded here, but enough has been presented to show the general trend and character of the principal disturbances of this nature. One of the judges in this county, during the trial of some rioters and railroad strikers in 1844, in his charge to the jury, said: "That endeavoring to prevent, by coercion, people from work, in order to obtain higher wages, was seeking the accomplishment of a lawful desire by unlawful means; and that it would subject the perpetrators to the penalties of the law."

## CHAPTER XII.

MEDICAL AND SCIENTIFIC SOCIETIES—THE MINERS' HOSPITAL—AGRICULTURAL SOCIETIES—BIBLE SOCIETY—GIRARD ESTATE—POTTSVILLE ATHENAEUM, ETC.

The first medical society in Schuylkill county was organized at Pottsville, on the 22nd of February, 1845. Dr. George Halberstadt was elected president; Dr. James S. Carpenter was chosen vice-president; Dr. John G. Koehler, secretary; Dr. William Housel, corresponding secretary, and Dr. G. G. Palmer, treasurer. The original members of the organization, as appears from the record, were Drs. George Halberstadt, James S. Carpenter, Thomas Brady, G. H. Knoble, William Housel, Enos Chichester, John G. Koehler, Samuel Shannon, George W. Brown, S. Morton Zulich, and R. H. Phillips. The six first named were Pottsville physicians, and the others from different boroughs in the county. This society took a prominent part in the organization of the State Medical society at Lancaster, in April, 1848, and its members have since been honored with some of the principal official positions within that society. In 1852, Dr. George Halberstadt was elected vice-president, and in 1855, Drs. James S. Carpenter and A. H. Halberstadt were president and vice-president, respectively. From that time to the present, Schuylkill county has seldom been without a representative in the official directory of the State Medical society, and its members have always borne a prominent part in the deliberations of the society. Many of the most valuable papers contributed for its consideration have been written by Schuylkill county physicians. Contributions from Schuylkill county have also appeared before the American Medical association. The members of this society have long been recognized as the best medical and surgical talent of the county. The University of Pennsylvania accepts its examinations in lieu of those of its own faculty, for the admission of medical students to that institution. The Schuylkill County Medical society has had a continuous and successful career of more than sixty-one years, and its rolls have borne the names, and the organization the support and coöperation, of nearly all of the prominent physicians of the Allopathic school who have registered in the county. The officers for 1906 are: Dr. Lewis Hoffman, president, whose



home is at Ashland; the secretary is Dr. G. O. O. Santee of Cressona, and Dr. David Taggart, of Frackville, is the treasurer.

The Miners' hospital, located at Fountain Springs, near Ashland, is one of the benevolent institutions of the state. It was established by act of the legislature, June 11th, 1879, and opened for the reception of patients on the 12th of November, 1883. The cost of the buildings was \$137,005.97, and the total valuation of real estate and personal property is \$198,630.49. The hospital was built for 56 beds, but 131 patients have been crowded in. It is maintained at an annual cost of about \$50,000. Liberal appropriations have always been made by the legislature for improving and perfecting the workings of this institution, some \$40,000 having been expended for this purpose within the last three or four years. All injured persons of the anthracite coal regions of Pennsylvania are admitted as patients, but preference is given to those injured in and about the mines. The control of the institution is vested in nine trustees appointed by the governor of the state. The trustees from Schuylkill county are: Heber S. Thompson, president, Pottsville; Edward T. Reese, vice-president, Park Place; E. C. Wagner, secretary, Girardville; Robert Allison, Port Carbon; Dr. D. J. Langton, Shenandoah.

Previous to the establishment of the Miners' hospital by the State, efforts were made by Philanthropic people of the coal regions to provide means of caring for those injured about the mines. In 1873 this movement took tangible form in the soliciting of subscriptions to acquire funds to launch the enterprise. Liberal donations were received, and the profits of a gift enterprise, inaugurated for the purpose, accumulated a fund of several thousand dollars. This fund was deposited in a bank for safe-keeping, but was swept away by the failure of the bank. The workingmen then conceived the idea of providing a means of caring for their injured comrades, and the Anthracite hospital was incorporated in 1874, to which enterprise liberal subscriptions were made, but the project failed, and the question lay dormant until the State came to the rescue, as above recorded. This institution is constructed of stone, after the Queen Ann style of architecture, the main building being two stories in height, with pavilion wards of one story. The ground dimensions of the original building were 188 feet front by a depth of 190 feet. Other smaller buildings have been added for the convenience of the institution as its needs demanded, and today it is one of the leading benevolent institutions of the state. Dr. J. C. Biddle is the superintendent and surgeon, assisted by a corps of physicians and trained nurses.

Schuylkill County Female Bible society, of Pottsville and vicinity, was organized as an auxiliary to the Pennsylvania Bible society, on the 16th of February, 1852. It has had a continuous and prosperous career, within the sphere of its noble work, from that day to the present. Notwithstanding the limitation implied in the name, many zealous Christian men joined the ladies of the society, and worked with them for the spiritual welfare of humanity. Their field was a broad one, even if circumscribed by county boundaries, for the population of Schuylkill county presents almost every phase of human existence—the poor and ignorant, along with the college-bred and affluent. But unfortunately the former class seems to predominate. Many thousands of the metropolitan population, ignorant of the language and customs of the country, have found homes in the mining districts, and settled down to the poverty and improvidence which they brought from foreign lands. It was one of the duties of these self-sacrificing members of the Bible society to enter the huts of poverty and want, encourage with words of good cheer, relieve pressing miseries, or report worthy cases to proper authorities, and offer the Sacred Volume as a donation from the society which they represented. This work could not well be done by the ladies, but they were the moving spirits who furnished the means, and outlined the plans of procedure, and whose zeal for the cause kept the organization in existence and the men at work, often at great personal sacrifice. The distributors, or “colporteurs,” as they were termed, were not always received with favor, their mission being misunderstood, and their motives maligned. The isolated localities were most sought, often over mountains and almost impassable roads, for the reason that the people thus located were usually the most destitute and densely ignorant. Efforts were made to supply Bibles in the language of the people visited, though many of them could not read any language. This society was organized in the old Methodist Episcopal church in Pottsville, and on the recurrence of the fiftieth anniversary of its founding, a semi-centennial celebration of the event was held in the same building. It was stated then that not one of the original organizing members was known to be living. Thus it has enlisted the services and fostering care of three generations of the most prominent church-workers in Pottsville, and bears upon its roll of honored dead the names of many of the leading citizens of earlier days. The first president of the society was Mrs. Cooley, wife of the Episcopal minister of that day; she was followed in the presidency by Mrs. Andrew Russel, and she by Mrs. William Pollock, the latter serving continuously for twenty-seven years, when she removed to Philadelphia. Mrs. Peter

W. Sheaffer, whose life and character was a benediction to all, served twelve years as president when she was called to a higher life, and was succeeded by Miss Dornan, who was ever faithful and conscientious in the discharge of her official duties, serving the society for many years as its efficient president. The ministers of the various church organizations, and some of the prominent laity, were ever zealous and active in the promotion of the work of the society, and nobly seconded the efforts of the ladies in their self-imposed labors for the well-being of humanity. Of those, now gone to reap their reward in another life, may be mentioned Judge Helfenstein, Judge Parry, Rev. Mr. McCullough, Rev. Isaac Riley, Rev. Mr. Colt, Rev. Mr. Koons, Peter W. Sheaffer, Benjamin Haywood, and many others who were ever ready with their means, their time and their talents, to aid the cause of their Master in the dissemination of religious knowledge, and in the relief of human distress, whether of a physical or spiritual nature. During the civil war the society did much work in supplying the soldiers with religious literature, and more than 600 Bibles in English, Welsh and German, were donated to soldiers leaving this county. The alms-houses, railroad stations, hotels and penal institutions, are the special care of the society, and all are kept supplied with Bibles in different languages, for the use, or appropriation, of those desiring them. Many names are enshrined in the hearts of the present day members as women of exemplary life and noble character, who devoted the best years of their lives to the services of God and humanity. While the record is not at hand, a few of the names of early members are here presented: Mrs. Edward Fox, Mrs. Hammecken, Mrs. Theodore Garretson, Mrs. William Boyer, Mrs. Benjamin Haywood, Mrs. Benjamin Taylor, Mrs. T. W. McGinnis, Mrs. Charles M. Hill, Mrs. John Pott, Mrs. Hinterleitner, Mrs. Thomas Russel, Miss Baird. All these, and many others, have passed from a transitory existence and "their works do follow them."

The present officers of this time-honored and benevolent society are as follows: president, Miss Tillie Dornan; first vice-president, Miss Emma Pott; second vice-president, Miss Clarissa McCool; recording secretary, Mrs. James A. Medlar; treasurer, Mrs. Louise P. Carter; librarian, Mrs. E. M. Heilner; corresponding secretary, Rev. J. H. Eastman, D. D. Last year's Board of Managers was also reelected: Mrs. C. L. Pershing, Mrs. R. C. Green, Mrs. E. M. Heilner, Mrs. O. L. Griswold, Mrs. Walter Sheaffer, Mrs. W. F. Rentz, Mrs. A. W. Seltzer, Miss Naomi Sparks, Miss Mary A. Wetzel, Mrs. S. H. Karecher, Mrs. B. I. Sheaffer, Mrs. I. H. Super, Miss Manah Garretson, Mrs. A. J. Pilgram, Mrs. J. H. Umbenhen, Mrs. J. F. White, Mrs. A. F. Dreisbach,



Mrs. S. D. Kynor, Mrs. A. B. Cochran. Depository, Mrs. E. M. Heilner's, No. 414 Mahantongo street.

The Pottsville Scientific society was organized on the 10th of October, 1854. The promoters of this worthy enterprise were Drs. James S. Carpenter, J. H. Wythes, and A. Heger, and Messrs. Samuel Lewis, P. W. Sheaffer and C. Little. The object was the promotion of scientific research, and the founding of a medium of scientific communication in the county. The effort proved successful for about ten years, during which time a valuable scientific library was accumulated, together with a large collection of minerals and curios. On the dissolution of the society, the mineral cabinet was presented to Lafayette college, and the library was placed in charge of the Pottsville Athenæum.

The last named institution came into existence as a literary society, on the 24th of April, 1874, being incorporated by act of the legislature. Rev. A. Prior, P. W. Sheaffer, George Chambers, Charles H. Woltjen and Josiah Lineaweaver were the prime movers. The capital stock was \$5,000, divided into one thousand shares at \$5 each. This association was for the purpose of establishing and maintaining a library, and for the promotion of literary and scientific investigation, and was formally opened to the public on the 5th of April, 1877. Many of the leading literary and scientific men of the town were associated with it, and much good was accomplished through the agency of the Athenæum; but public interest relaxed with the death or removal of some of the most active workers, and the organization went down. The remnant of the library is now in the Y. M. C. A. building in Pottsville.

The character and purposes of these institutions are sufficiently general in application to entitle them to a place in the general history of the county. Other local societies receive mention in connection with the towns where located.

The agricultural societies of Schuylkill county have been numerous, and most of them ephemeral. The Schuylkill County Agricultural society was organized at Orwigsburg, Feb. 22, 1851, and this is the only one of several that were organized from time to time that remained in existence until a recent time. The first officers of this society were Hon. Jacob Hammer, president; Edward Kearns and B. W. Hughes, vice-presidents; J. S. Keller, secretary, and Henry Hoy, treasurer. The constitution and application for a charter were prepared by J. S. Keller, and Hon. Jacob Hammer was delegated to secure legislative approval. The first fair of the society was held at the hotel operated by James Lessig, in North Manheim, on the Center



turnpike. This meeting was quite a successful one, and the friends of the society were stimulated to make arrangements for the continuance of the annual fairs in the county. In the summer of 1854, a small tract of land was purchased in Orwigsburg; and future meetings have been held in that borough. By subsequent sales and purchases, the original grounds, embracing three-quarters of an acre, have grown to a handsomely fitted plat of eighteen acres. Permanent and convenient buildings have been erected as the needs and ability of the society justified, and the annual fair is looked upon as a season of recreation and profit. The exhibitions of agricultural products have always been creditable displays of the products of the farms and gardens, while the art department has grown in interest and variety in keeping with the advance in artistic work. The different kinds of stock also receives the attention its importance demands, and the annual displays have been interesting and profitable. But even this institution, following that at Schuylkill Haven and others in the county, has passed the period of public utility or interest, even the local races being no longer attractive, and they have all become things of the past.

The Agricultural and Industrial Association of the Catawissa Valley was another candidate for public favor, and was organized in November, 1870. William Grant was the first president; Jacob Breisch vice-president; T. J. Foster, secretary, and Philip Kolb, treasurer. Five annual fairs were held by this association, and two were held under a temporary organization. It was reorganized in May, 1879, and held a number of creditable exhibitions, but the agricultural area of the county was too limited to sustain all, hence the younger and weaker went down. A number of wealthy and prominent men of the county were supporters of this enterprise, as directors and officers of the society.

A society for the promotion of "Agriculture, Horticulture and Mechanics" was organized in 1856, and had a prosperous career for several years, its exhibitions being well-sustained; but the receipts were not sufficient to meet the expenses, and the society yielded to financial embarrassments.

The Central Pennsylvania Poultry association was organized at Tamaqua, July 28, 1874, with a very strong and influential following. Its meetings were always creditable, and the exhibitions prompted vigorous efforts in the breeding and managing of thoroughbred poultry. At some of its exhibitions, entries were made from several different states, and premiums were paid aggregating \$600. At a meeting held in Mountain City Hall, in January, 1880, fully four thousand

people visited the hall during the exhibition, and about five hundred entries were made. The association was one of the popular institutions of Schuylkill county, and included on its roll of membership many prominent professional and business men. This society was planned, organized, and officered with a view to permanence and success, and but for the rapid development of kindred enterprises elsewhere, it would have achieved its highest ideal.

The Mahanoy Valley Agricultural association was organized in 1886, and held several exhibitions to the pleasure and profit of the people in that section of the county.

The name of Stephen Girard has been mentioned in preceding chapters, but in the light of a business man, and promoter of business enterprises. Here he will be spoken of, briefly, as a philanthropist and unselfish friend of the orphan boy. Mr. Girard was immensely wealthy, his property consisting, in part, of many thousand acres of undeveloped coal lands in Schuylkill and Columbia counties. These he purchased from the old Bank of the United States on April 17th, 1830, for the sum of \$30,100. The lands conveyed by this deed embraced sixty-eight tracts of coal and timber lands, aggregating 29,494 acres. He subsequently paid \$114,000 to perfect his title, and after his death his relatives contested his will, thus reducing the property considered in this connection, to about 18,000 acres. During his lifetime Mr. Girard was actively engaged in developing this property, and always had supreme confidence in the future value of the coal regions, even when other capitalists were incredulous. But he lived to see his prophesy fully verified, and at his death, he willed the proceeds of this property to the city of Philadelphia for the purpose of establishing and maintaining a home and school for male orphans of Pennsylvania. This beneficent work has been in progress for many years, and thousands of orphan boys of the state have availed themselves of this opportunity to secure an education, and bless the memory of Stephen Girard, many of them from Schuylkill county. The rentals from this valuable property, known as the "Girard Estate," have grown into millions, one-half of which is applied to the purpose mentioned, and the remainder is invested in Philadelphia real estate, thus insuring a permanent income to perpetuate the noble charity of the generous donor.

## CHAPTER XIII.

TOWNSHIP AND BOROUGH HISTORY OF SCHUYLKILL COUNTY\*—BARRY,  
BLYTHE AND BRANCH TOWNSHIPS—NEW PHILADELPHIA AND  
MINERSVILLE BOROUGHES.

Schuykill county is divided into thirty-six civil townships which will be noticed here in alphabetical order.

### BARRY TOWNSHIP.

Barry township, the first name appearing under this method of classification, was organized in 1821, from portions of Norwegian and Schuykill townships. It is bounded by Northumberland county, and the townships of Eldred, Hegins, Foster and Butler, and was named for Commodore Barry, of Revolutionary fame.

The first settlers were the families of John Garivy, John Bailey and the Yarnall family, all from New Jersey. This small settlement was augmented, somewhat, in 1815, by the arrival of Charles Merwine from Philadelphia, and John Clauntz, John Heter and a man named Shupert, from Berks county. Dr. George Long was the first resident physician, and for many years the only one. The first settlers in this township arrived about the year 1808, and engaged in farming, some of their descendants still occupying the old pioneer homesteads.

A grist-mill was erected in 1810, on the site later occupied by Isaac Reed's mill, and about twenty years later, a mill was built on Deep creek, and Daniel Klinger, built a mill in the west part of the township in 1840. George Kessler has the credit of building the first saw-mill, in 1815. It was located on Deep creek. A small tannery was erected in an early day by a Mr. Johnson, on the banks of Mahanoy creek, and John Otto established a foundry in the township in 1845. The foundry was sold to John Fisher in 1865, and the building was used as a coffee-mill factory until 1869, when it was destroyed by fire. The first merchant in Barry was Amos Yarnall, who opened a store on the old Yarnall farm about 1820. A subscription school was established in the township in 1820, and in 1852 the public school

---

\*For convenience of reference, the Borough Histories will be found in connection with the history of the territory from which they were organized.

system was adopted. There are several villages in the township, of which Taylorsville was the first to be dignified by the establishment of a postoffice, the department name being Barry Postoffice. Frank Dengler was the first postmaster. Weishample was named in honor of a Winebrenarian minister of the Church of God, through whose efforts a church of that denomination was established in the township in 1855. The postoffice, granted by the department in 1870, bears the same name as the village. A camp of the Patriotic Order Sons of America was organized at this place in 1872, and has had a prosperous and successful career. Mabel postoffice was established in 1869, with Isaac F. Betz as postmaster. Barry Station came into existence with the advent of the Shamokin branch of the Philadelphia & Reading railroad, in 1880.

A Lutheran and Reformed union church was the first house of worship erected in Barry township, though the schoolhouse was used as a meeting house before the church was built. Religious services have been held at this place for many years, usually by regularly installed pastors, under whose labors a church building was erected, and an active and prosperous Sunday school maintained. The Lutherans and Reformed denominations each have organized congregations. The United Brethren also have had a church organization in Barry township since 1862, when a mission church was established. The church building is located about midway between Mabel and Weishample, and is in a flourishing condition, now attached to Valley View circuit. The Sunday school, established in 1866, has been perpetuated with increasing interest and strength, and is a popular resort for the young people of the neighborhood, and much good has been accomplished through the agency of wise management and a good library. The Church of God, or Winebrenarian sect, originated in this state in 1832, when Rev. John Winebrener, of Harrisburg, formulated a creed embodying the teachings and social customs of Christ and his Apostles, as revealed by the Holy Scriptures. Elder Thomas Strahm organized a church of this sect at what is now Weishample, in 1842, and thirteen years later the Bethel was built. The organization, though limited in numerical strength, has had a prosperous career, and maintained a strong and influential Sunday school.

Coal has been mined in portions of Barry township from the Lykens vein, but the territory is mostly given to agricultural pursuits. Considerable mercantile traffic is carried on in the township, there being at the present time, ten establishments devoted to the sale of different articles of merchandise.



## BLYTHE TOWNSHIP.

The early history of the territory now embraced in this township is incorporated in that of Schuylkill, from which it was erected in 1846. Blythe is bounded by Ryan, Schuylkill, Walker, West Brunswick, North Manheim, East Norwegian and New Castle townships. It was named in honor of Judge Calvin Blythe. The northern and southern portions of the township are broken and mountainous. The Schuylkill river and Silver creek, its tributary, are the principal streams. Silver creek rises in the northern part, and empties into the Schuylkill at New Philadelphia. Near the source of this stream the Silver creek reservoir was built as a feeder to the Schuylkill canal, but is now used to supply neighboring towns.

The development of this township dates from the beginning of the last century. The central portion, east and west, is located in the coal belt of the first coal field. The first colliery, opened prior to 1850, was on the Mammoth vein at a point a mile and a half east of Silver creek. Many attempts at mining coal were made by individuals in the early history of the coal development, some of which operated successfully above the water level; but most of these individual efforts have been centralized in the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company who have penetrated to the deeper veins. Valley furnace was built in this township in 1804-05, by Rev. F. W. Geisenheimer & Co., who, with the assistance of Abraham Pott, succeeded in smelting iron with anthracite coal. Mr. Geisenheimer was a man of scientific research whose successful experiment on this occasion placed his name at the head of the scientific men of his day. To him is given the credit of making the first anthracite iron with the cold blast. The more efficient hot blast was introduced from England at a more recent date. Valley furnace was rebuilt and enlarged in 1835-6, and kept fully abreast of the times as long as it was operated.

There are two prosperous boroughs in Blythe township around which centers much of the township history. Middleport borough was founded by Jacob Huntzinger, who, in 1828, purchased the land upon which a portion of the borough is now located, and laid it out in village lots which were offered for sale. Soon a man named Rausch became a business partner with Huntzinger in the surveying and selling of lots. Jacob Huntzinger was the pioneer business man of the village, having opened a store there in the spring of 1829. His first competitor was the firm of Ferguson & Jones, who opened a store in 1830. The village had a tardy growth until the railroad was built,

after which the population was increased by persons interested in the coal trade of the valley. But the location was advantageous in other respects, the village being located on the State roads from Pottsville to Mauch-Chunk, and on another State road leading from Orwigsburg northward. The village was incorporated as a borough in 1859, and the first meeting of the borough council was held on May 2nd of that year. The population of the borough in 1900 was 540. Adam Stahl was the first settler on the village site of Middleport, and members of his family were prominent land owners in that locality for many years. In 1821 Jacob Stahl sold land for the cemeteries connected with the Lutheran and Presbyterian church organizations. In 1852 the Presbyterians erected a stone church, but subsequently sold the property to the Lutherans who continue to hold services, mostly in the German language. A Methodist Episcopal church is also located in the borough, with regular services.

The Independent Order of Odd Fellows was the first secret society represented in Middleport, an organization being effected there on the 1st of October, 1852. Camp No. 135, of the Patriotic Order Sons of America, is also located at Middleport, with a strong and active membership. The business interests of the borough are represented by twenty-one dealers in the various lines of merchandise.

*New Philadelphia* was incorporated as a borough in 1868, and Charles Tanner was the first chief burgess. The town is located on the Philadelphia & Reading railroad, and is the largest and most prosperous borough in Blythe township. In 1841 there were but two houses in the village, and these were built by Andrew Bubb and Nathan Barlow. The last named was one of the early justices of the township, and served twenty years in that office. He was succeeded by John Haggarty, who served a longer period than his predecessor. Cumbola is a small village in the western part of the township, which was a thriving little place during the days of early mining ventures in that locality, and has recently revived considerably. The first house of worship in New Philadelphia was built by the Lutherans in 1852, and this was used by other denominations as a place of worship for several years. The Methodist Episcopal clergy established a preaching point at this place, but their services were irregular, and no regular pastor was installed until about 1855, when the members of that faith were formed into a separate church organization, uniting the classes in the valley east and west of New Philadelphia, under the protectorate of the Port Carbon charge. Services of this denomination were held in the school houses at Middleport, Big Vein and Tucker's Hill, and thus a strong and active church organization was effected.

A Primitive Methodist church was organized at Tucker's Hill, including two or three families at that place. The first services of this denomination were held in the tavern of 'Squire Barlow. In November, 1867, a parish of Roman Catholics was established at New Philadelphia by authority of the diocese of Philadelphia. A building was secured for their services, and this was burned in 1880, since which time a new and handsome church edifice has arisen on the site of the temporary church. Other social and beneficial societies have organizations in New Philadelphia, and the town is fully abreast of others of like size in the matter of social and literary advantages. The population in 1900 was 1326. The postoffice name of the place is Silver creek. In 1906 there were in the borough of New Philadelphia fifty-eight retail dealers, and in Blythe township, inclusive of the two boroughs, one hundred and five, twenty-one of which are in Middleport.

#### BRANCH TOWNSHIP.

Branch township, on the West Branch of the Schuylkill river, was formed from a portion of Norwegian township, in 1836, and has since been subdivided, contributing a part of its territory in the formation of Frailey township, in 1847, and ten years later a portion of Branch was appropriated in the formation of Reilly township. It is bounded by the townships of Cass, Norwegian, North Manheim, Wayne and Reilly, and the borough of Minersville. Branch township, as at present established, contains but 10,500 acres. The surface is undulating in the northern portion, and mountainous in the southern portion. Much of the land is arable, and in a fair state of cultivation and improvement. The west branch of the Schuylkill river is the principal source of drainage, but Indian run is a stream of considerable volume, while smaller creeks afford water facilities for pasturage as well as drainage.

The settlement of Branch township was commenced as early as 1750, several families having located in the township on that early date. These were Philip and George Clauser, who located on Muddy branch; and the Adams family, Andrew Steitzel and a man named Fox were their neighbors. Jacob Hime is believed to have been the first settler on the present site of Llewellyn where he was engaged in farming and lumbering. He erected a primitive saw-mill there among the earliest improvements. Abraham and Jacob Faust were early neighbors to Mr. Hime, and Mark Britton located a mill south-east of Llewellyn, and was the first settler in that neighborhood. The first settler on the northern border of the township was Thomas Reed whose descendants became quite numerous in the township. The



families of George Hafer, Peter Starr, Johannan Cockill, John and Jacob Weaver, and John and Peter Zerby, were comparatively early settlers in this township. The first township election was held in 1837 at the public house of Jacob Hime, and he and John Moon were elected supervisors. Thomas B. Abbott and Samuel Harlman were chosen as the first justices of the peace, the former serving for twenty years. The settlement of the township proceeded but slowly until the development of coal in the Pottsville field had a stimulating effect, and this stimulus was greatly augmented when the means of marketing the product was provided. This township is located in the first coal field of the Schuylkill district, and its general development began in 1831, though the existence of coal in the territory had long been known. Llewellyn is the principal town in Branch township. It is situated two miles southwest of Minersville, on the west branch of the Mine Hill & Schuylkill Haven railroad. Its population in 1900 was 591. Dowdentown, West Woods and Phoenix Park are other villages in the township.

The early schools of Branch township were conducted in private rooms, under control of the dominating religious sect (Lutheran) and were taught in the German language, the course of study covering the elements of reading, writing and arithmetic, together with instructions in psalm-singing and the catechism. Philip Delcamp was the pioneer teacher. The rates of tuition were fifty cents per month for each child. The introduction of the public school, and the prominent connection of the Faust family with this important event, has been mentioned in the chapter on education.

Several secret societies have been organized in this township, mostly mechanics and laborers' organizations, some of which still exist. A post of the G. A. R. flourished there for several years, but is now disbanded.

The first church building in Branch township was erected in 1819 by the united congregations of the German Reformed and Lutheran denominations. Lewis Reese donated nearly nine acres of land for a church site and cemetery. In 1806 a brick structure succeeded the little log church of earlier days, this being known as Clauser's church, and this, with additions and improvements, has been jointly occupied by the original organizations for a hundred years. The Methodist Episcopal church in Llewellyn was built in 1839, and the United Brethren congregation built a church near the former, in 1850. The first Sunday school was established in Llewellyn in 1840, this being, also, the first in the township. Three years later the Welsh people organized a Sunday school which continued successfully for about



ten years. At present there are prosperous schools connected with each of the church organizations.

Considerable mercantile business is transacted in Branch township in Llewellyn and at cross-roads stores and collieries. Coal-mining and agriculture engages the attention of the people, the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company having large mining interests in the township, while there are some independent miners. There are seventeen mercantile establishments within the bounds of the township.

*Minersville Borough*, in the formation of which Branch township contributed liberally, according to present boundaries, is one of the most important boroughs in the county. The village of Minersville was laid out from territory then embraced in Norwegian township, Branch being organized seven years after the founding of the town. The territory now embraced within the borough limits logically belongs to the townships of Branch and Cass, though originally all belonged to Norwegian, Branch being erected in 1837, from that township, and Cass was formed from the latter in 1848. Minersville was founded in 1830, by Titus Bennet on parts of two tracts of land. One of these was patented to Titus Bennet on the 7th of December, 1830, and enrolled in patent book H, volume 28, page 567; the other tract was patented to Lawrence Lewis and Robert M. Lewis on the 29th of July, 1829, and recorded in patent book H, vol. 26, page 493. Minersville was so named because the principal occupation of the early inhabitants was coal-mining. It was the location of the first labor strike in this county, as appears elsewhere in this volume.

Thomas Reed was the first settler, and he came to the present site of the borough in March, 1793, and soon thereafter built a saw-mill on the west branch of the Schuylkill, just below the mouth of Wolf creek, where he also built the first log house in the village limits. He soon afterward built a tavern on the present site of the church of St. Vincent de Paul. About this time he also built a distillery for the conversion of his surplus grain into a more salable commodity. Mr. Reed's hotel was known as the "Half-Way House," on the old King's highway between Reading and Sunbury, and it also had the local name of the "Red House." He conducted this hotel until his death in 1814, and his was the first interment in the cemetery at the rear of his hotel. The Reed family is also distinguished as having the first birth and the first marriage in Minersville, the former being Susanna, born Dec. 18, 1793, and Jacob Reed was married to Rebecca Bittle, Jan. 13, 1813.

The village was incorporated on the 1st of April, 1831, when it

began to assume formidable proportions as a trading point. Its early development was retarded by the difficulty encountered in removing the heavy timber which covered the town site and adjacent lands, much of which was sawed into lumber and rafted down the river to market. With the development of the coal industry, and the opening of navigation, the borough grew rapidly in inhabitants and importance, and when the Mine Hill railroad was built, thus affording an outlet for the mineral wealth of the community, the growth of the town was greatly stimulated.

Among the settlers of 1829 was Joseph Dobbins, a carpenter, who built many of the earliest houses in the place. From the settlement of the Reed family until about 1829, the growth of the place was limited, practically, to the people employed by Reed in his various industries. Reed's sawyer, Peter Dilman, was one of the earliest settlers; but in 1829-30, there was a large accession to the population. George Dengler was the first blacksmith, and the first store was established in 1830 by Swaine and Duncan, and Drs. Robbins and Steinberger were the first physicians. A brewery was established by Francis Kinselbach in 1830, and this was one of the first institutions of its kind in the county. Among the people who took up a residence here in 1829 and 1830, were the following: Samuel Rickert, Daniel R. Bennet, N. Baker, B. McLenachan, Joseph Mills, Jacob Bruner, Samuel McBride and others, whose names are not procurable.

The first borough election was held on the 1st of May, 1831, and resulted in the choice of the following as officers for the first year of the borough's existence: Samuel Rickert, chief burgess; John Provost, John Patrick, Dr. Anthony Steinberger, John L. Swaine, Daniel R. Bennet, John B. Hahn and Daniel Buckwalter, councilmen. Daniel R. Bennet was elected president of the council; John Bruner, borough treasurer; Thomas J. Harman, town clerk, and Miligan G. Gable, high constable. Thomas Reed was one of the first justices, and his son, Jacob Reed, served in that office for many years. The borough limits of Minersville have been twice extended, and now include more than twice the original area.

The church and the school follow the American pioneer, and this truism is fully exemplified in the history of Minersville. The German Lutherans seem to have been among the first in taking up religious work in the village. The exact date of the organization of this church cannot be given, but it was one of the first. On the 21st of June, 1849, the cornerstone of this church was laid, the congregation having conducted their services in the school house for a number of years previous to building the church. This house has been rebuilt, enlarged and

modernized, and the organization has had a successful career under the title of the "German Evangelical Lutheran Zion's Congregation." Horeb Welsh Baptist church was first organized in 1831, but the membership was numerically weak, and the church was disorganized after an existence of two years. In 1834 it was reorganized under more favorable auspices, and has since been one of the persisting religious bodies in the borough. The first house of worship was built in 1835-6, and about eleven years later, a larger and more commodious structure was erected which has since served the congregation and Sunday school. The First Congregational church, also a Welsh organization, was established in 1836, and has had a continuous existence since. Two churches have succeeded the original building, the dimensions of which were twelve by fourteen feet. The present church was dedicated on the 9th of February, 1848. Sunday schools have been maintained from the beginning. The Methodist Episcopal church has been represented in Minersville since 1834, when a preaching appointment was established there by the pastor of the church at Pottsville. The first services were held in a store building. In 1836 a class was formed in the town, and conducted its religious services at the residence of Joseph Dobbins, whose son, Rev. J. B. Dobbins, late of the Philadelphia conference, was one of these pioneer members. The Minersville charge was under the jurisdiction of ministers from other points for a number of years, being associated with the Orwigsburg Mission, attached to the Pottsville charge, and with the latter and Port Carbon; but since 1846 the church has been a separate station and supplied with a regular pastor. A neat frame church building was erected in 1837, and this was enlarged in 1843, and the same site is occupied by the present commodious and handsome structure. This is one of the strong and influential religious organizations of Minersville, having a large membership of the prominent and well-to-do citizens. The Sunday school has always been a feature of great interest, commanding the attention of the elderly members of the church as well as of the children and youth. This was started in 1830, through the efforts of Peter Stroug, and the regular Sunday School society was organized in 1838, and the school maintained since. The "First English Baptist Church of Minersville" was organized May 14, 1840. Its first services were held in a rented house which had served a similar purpose for the Welsh Baptists and the Welsh Congregational churches during their church-building period. The congregation bought a small frame building in 1842, and this was their religious home until the building of a church in 1865. Preaching services and Sunday school had been held in Odd Fellows' Hall for



some time before the completion of the church building. Removals, deaths and transfers of membership kept this organization numerically weak, notwithstanding it had repeated accessions to its membership, and it was without a regular pastor during a considerable portion of the time, being supplied, usually, by the pastors from Pottsville. But the organization has been maintained through the efforts of Professor H. H. Spayd, a licentiate of the church, and others equally zealous in the cause. Emmanuel's church (Reformed) was organized in 1840, and has had a prosperous and successful career as a religious organization. For some twenty-seven years it occupied the Lutheran or union church as a place of worship, when, in 1867, the congregation erected their present brick edifice on the corner of Church and Center streets. A Sunday school has been maintained in connection with the church since its organization.

The parish of St. Vincent de Paul was established in January, 1846, under authority of the diocese of Philadelphia, and soon thereafter a Roman Catholic church was located at Minersville. The assistant pastor of St. Patrick's church at Pottsville was installed as pastor of the new organization. On assuming charge of the work, the pastor caused to be erected in the cemetery lot a small frame building in which the first mass was celebrated. April 21, 1846, ground was broken for the new church building, and in August following, the cornerstone was laid by Bishop Neumann of Philadelphia, in the presence of several thousand people from the surrounding country. The first mass was celebrated in the church on Christmas, though the building was not entirely finished until December, 1861, these later improvements including a tower and bell. The interior of the church was further improved and beautified in 1879, this being the completion of the original plan. This parish is numerically very strong, having a membership of more than three thousand within the jurisdiction of this church. The original boundaries of the parish included about 240 square miles, and a Catholic population of seven thousand souls.

St. Paul's Protestant Episcopal church was incorporated in 1845, and the church edifice was erected in 1849. The English Lutheran church was organized in 1851, and the church building was erected and dedicated in 1853. Previous to the completion of the church, the congregation held services in a Baptist church, but later removed to the Odd Fellows' Hall. St. Mary's church of Mount Carmel (German Catholic) was established about 1855, and is located in the north part of the borough. It was brought into existence for the accommodation of about seven hundred communicants who desired religious instruction in their native language. Zoar Baptist church (Welsh)



came into existence in 1874 in response to demand for better facilities for religious worship in the Welsh language. A church building was erected the same year of the organization, and services were regularly held during the succeeding three years, after which, for several years no regular pastor was engaged, though the organization was kept up, and the Sunday school perpetuated. But the rising generations have discarded the ancestral languages, and "Zoar Baptist church" has had a precarious existence.

The first cemetery in Minersville was upon land donated for the purpose by Thomas Reed, and his own the first burial there. It was located in the rear of the old Red Tavern, and adjoins the more recently established cemetery connected with St. Vincent de Paul church. St. Mary's cemetery is located in the northwest part of the borough, and the German Lutheran and German Reformed parishioners have a cemetery southeast from the borough, on the Llewellyn road. The Welsh Baptists' is located on Spencer street, and the Congregational is near St. Mary's, while the St. Vincent de Paul cemetery is in rear of the church.

Minersville public schools were the outgrowth of the liberal policy adopted by Norwegian township in being one of the first four districts to approve of the public school system. This occurred in 1835, four years after the village was founded, though for school purposes the territory was still attached to Norwegian township. Branch township was organized in 1836 from Norwegian, and it is probable that after that date the school interests of the village were under the joint jurisdiction of two townships, until Minersville became a separate school district, March 7, 1843. In September following, 119 pupils were enrolled in the borough schools, and immediately preceding the division, the enrollment was 227. This shows that even in 1843 the borough schools were considered superior to those provided by the township district, the difference consisting in a longer term and better teaching force, provided for by private contributions. The first public schools in Minersville were taught in 1837, by Chester Stratton and his sister, Eunice. It is said that a Mr. Tomlins taught a public school in the borough about the time the district was set off, and the rapidly increasing population rendered it necessary to provide for other schools in different parts of the borough. Chester Stratton, Benjamin C. Christ, afterwards the Colonel of the Fiftieth regiment, Miss Elizabeth A. Christ and Miss E. W. Tomlins were among the early teachers after the independent organization of the district. Dr. William N. Robbins was the first secretary of the school board, and remained in that position for a number of years. Under the jurisdic-

tion of Jonathan E. Krewson as Principal, the schools were graded in 1853. Mr. Krewson was elected county superintendent of schools, and J. W. Danenhower, M. D., was chosen to the position of principal teacher and superintendent of the schools of Minersville, in September, 1854. He held that position for many years, and until the election of the present incumbent, Professor H. H. Spayd. School houses were provided in rapid succession, the first built in the district after the division being a four-room stone building, erected in 1839, but schools were also conducted in the basements of two churches. With the development of the town, the interest in education increased, and handsome and substantial school buildings were erected, and the courses of study broadened to include the usual high school studies. A special school for working boys, whose attendance was necessarily short and irregular, was opened in 1857-8, and continued with great advantage, especially during the winter season.

The press in Minersville has been represented by the *Schuylkill Republican* and the *Free Press*. The former was established in 1872, by Charles D. Elliot and John O. Beck. It had a brief but prosperous career, being purchased in 1879, by J. H. Zerby, and by him combined with the *Pottsville Republican*, as will appear in the article on the press in Pottsville. The *Free Press* is a Republican journal established in 1884, by Charles E. Steel, published on Saturday of each week, and is a sprightly repository of the local news.

Minersville has excellent fire protection, consisting of a well organized department, represented by three hose companies and a hook and ladder company. For many years in its earlier history the department was under the able management of Jacob S. Lawrence. The excellent water system, conducted from an elevation of nearly five hundred feet, renders the use of fire engines unnecessary. The Minersville Water company was incorporated April 30th, 1855, and the company was organized the following year. Water was introduced in the borough in 1861. It is brought from Big run on Broad mountain, four miles north from the borough.

All lines of mercantile pursuits are represented in the borough, including extensive manufacturing interests and banking. There are within the borough limits 162 retail business houses and one wholesale house. By wards the distribution is as follows: First ward, 58; Second ward, 39; Third ward, 25; Fourth ward, 41. The population of the borough in 1900 was 4,815.

The ten social and beneficial orders in Minersville represent the Odd Fellows, two lodges; Masonic, two bodies; the German Beneficial society; the P. O. S. A; the A. D. O. H; Lawrence Post No. 17, G. A. R.;

the Frugal Saving Fund and Building association; Cambro-American Order of True Ivorites. The latter is a branch of a Welsh benevolent association established at Wrexham, North Wales, in 1836. It was named in honor of Ivor Llewellyn, or "Ifor Gael," as known among the Welsh people. He was a charitable Welsh gentleman, and Lord of Maesley and Wenaltt. The first lodge of this order in America was established at St. Clair, in this county. One of its objects is to maintain the Welsh language, and to that end all its business is transacted in that tongue. It is a flourishing body, both in Europe and America. There is also a lodge of the German Order of the Harugari, a fraternal organization of citizens from the fatherland still using the German language. The reader is familiar with the plans and purposes of the other societies mentioned.

## CHAPTER XIV.

### TOWNSHIP AND BOROUGH HISTORY CONTINUED—BUTLER AND CASS TOWNSHIPS—THE BOROUGHS OF ASHLAND, GORDON AND GIRARD- VILLE.

#### BUTLER TOWNSHIP.

Butler township, named for an old-time American statesman, was erected from territory which was separated from Barry township in 1848. At that time it was considered as "very much out of the world," being designated in the older settlements as "above the mountain," and most of the territory thus situated was new and undeveloped. But the coal developments of the lower Schuylkill regions soon drew attention to other prospective fields, and lands which had been entered on Revolutionary warrants were thrown upon the market as coal lands. The principal tracts lying between the Mahanoy and Little Mahanoy creeks, and which now contain the boroughs of Ashland and Girardville, and the township of Butler, were patented to the Brobsts, Prestons, Kunkles and William Parker. Lumbering was the principal industry for many years after the first settlement of the region. The old Center turnpike crossed the territory from southeast to northwest, and along this thoroughfare, as early as 1810, an occasional settler could be found, and one or two places for the refreshment of man and beast had been opened. The "Seitzinger Tavern" at Fountain Springs was one of the earliest of these. It was built by George Seitzinger, in 1810. The next of its class was a log tavern built on the present site of Ashland, in 1820. This was owned and operated by Jacob Rodenburger. The Seitzingers, Fausts and Rodenburgers were the earliest settlers, and their connection with the territory dates back to 1801, though it is claimed that Nicholas Seitzinger made a clearing at Fountain Springs as early as 1795. The first election in Butler township was held at Fountain Springs, and resulted in the choice of R. C. Wilson for school director; J. L. Cleaver for justice of the peace, and Elisha Pedrick for township clerk. The township is now divided into five voting districts, known as East, Northeast, West, North and South Butler. The first saw-mill in the township was built on the Mahanoy in 1830, at a place then called Mount Hope, and the first school was established at Fountain Springs



in the same year. The first death in the township was that of a young man named Seitzinger who was interred in the "Seitzinger burying ground."

Three boroughs and seven villages are located within the bounds of Butler township. The former are treated in separate articles in this chapter. The villages are Locust Dale, Big Mine Run, Holmesville, Rappahannock, Connors, Fountain Springs and Rocktown. All except Fountain Springs and Rocktown came with the development of the mining interests, and all except these are railroad stations.

Gordon (named for a prominent official of the old M. H. & S. H. Ry. Co.) is an important and beautiful borough at the foot of the Gordon planes, on the Mine Hill & Schuylkill Haven railroad, incorporated in 1891. The building of this road, and the staking out of the planes some thirty-five years before that date, was the influence which attracted the first settlers to Gordon. The promotion of the engineering and mechanical feat which resulted in providing an outlet for the product of the mines, hitherto comparatively valueless, was an achievement which astonished the world of mechanics in its day. The resistance of the mountain was overcome in the transportation of coal, since from 1,500 to 2,000 cars were daily transported from one side to the other, thus rendering the rich mines on the north side about as profitable as those more favorably situated. The building of this mammoth enterprise was of slow progress, handicapped by financial embarrassments, through the incredulity of capitalists; but it was completed in 1855, and readily demonstrated the wisdom of the undertaking. The land in the vicinity of Gordon, and including the village site, was mostly patented to the Kunkle family, and later transferred to the McKnights whose posterity founded the village. Of seventeen tracts patented to John Kunkle on the 19th of August, 1795, seven were transferred to members of the Kunkle family. The first improvement in the vicinity of the present borough was made in 1846, when William Stevenson built a saw-mill near the village of Mount Hope, and also opened a new road, which became the principal street of Gordon. There are two Protestant churches in Gordon—the Methodist Episcopal and English Evangelical Lutheran. The former was organized in 1859, and the latter on the 3d of September, 1876. These churches are prosperous and well sustained by an appreciative laity. A strong camp of the Patriotic Order Sons of America is located in Gordon. The borough is beautifully located, and is thriving and prosperous. It has a present population of 1,165, and twenty-one business houses.

Locust Dale, another prosperous village in Butler township, came

into existence with the opening of a colliery near by, and the first buildings were erected by George C. Potts & Co., in 1857. They commenced the shipment of coal in 1858. The school house was built in 1859, and this was succeeded about twenty years later by a handsome and convenient structure which still accommodates the wants of the district. J. L. Beadle and William Rearsbeck, of this place, were the inventors of the ventilating fan for coal mines, which is now in general use.

Fountain Springs is conspicuous in being the location of the Miners' hospital, mentioned elsewhere in this volume. It is one of the oldest villages in the county, and the first postoffice in the northern part of the county was located there. This office was removed to Ashland in 1854, but was reestablished at a later date. The population in 1900 was 691, this being a considerable increase in recent years, due in part, to the establishment of the Miners' hospital in the village. The usual lines of mercantile pursuits are carried on in the village, and indications are favorable for a prosperous and permanent growth. A brewery has also been recently built here. The Seitzinger family, previously mentioned, were the first settlers, and here was established the first cemetery in the township, which is still used as a burial place for many of the Protestant people of Ashland and the surrounding country.

Big Mine Run was the site of the Bast and Taylor collieries, and the existence of the village dates from the erection of tenant houses by these operators, in 1854. It is on the Mahanoy City branch of the Lehigh Valley railroad, and the Shamokin branch of the Philadelphia & Reading.

Holmesville is on the Lehigh Valley, and Connors and Rappahannock are small stations on the Philadelphia & Reading near it, while Rocktown is inhabited by some of the miners, but none of these villages are important as trading places outside of their own limits. There are many collieries in this township, and the territory is rich in mineral deposits. To name and describe the various industries in this line would be superfluous; suffice to say that the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company owns or operates most of the extensive mining enterprises in the township, and the principal part of the product is marketed over the Philadelphia & Reading railroad. Merchandising and general trade is well represented in Butler township, there being, exclusive of the three boroughs, thirty-seven business places. These include two company stores at collieries.

*Ashland Borough.*—The village site where now stands the beautiful borough of Ashland, was surveyed in 1847 by Samuel Lewis, and the

development of the town dates from that period. Previous to this, however, the surrounding territory had been thoroughly tested as to its coal deposits, and foreign capitalists had made extensive purchases of coal lands. Some eight hundred acres were bought surrounding and including the village site, by John P. Brock, of Philadelphia, and James Hart, who named their purchase the "Ashland Estate," after Henry Clay's "Ashland" home, and in 1846 they employed an experienced miner to develop the field. The proprietors expended large sums of money in this work, and in clearing the land, laying out the streets of the village, building tenement houses for their workmen, and inducing people to locate there. Some of the lots were given away, a hotel being established through this liberal policy. The town had a tardy growth until 1852, when the advent of the Mine Hill railroad, and the systematic opening of collieries by Col. James J. Connor, of Pottsville, stimulated its future progress. Jonathan Faust opened the first store, about the time that Connor leased lands for mining operations, and thereafter the business interests developed rapidly. As early as 1854, Colonel Connor had implicit faith in the ultimate completion, and future success of the Gordon planes, and in that year had a carload of coal drawn across the mountain with mules and shipped by rail from the other side, this being the first shipment of coal from the region about Ashland. Of the men whose public spirit, energy and means contributed largely to the development of the Ashland district in the early days, the following names are remembered: John P. Brock, Burd Patterson, James Hart, Doctor Pancoast, Samuel Grant and Colonel Connor. In the spring of 1853 a postoffice was established at Ashland, and Dr. D. J. McKibbin was the first postmaster. Daily mails were received by stage from Pottsville and Sunbury, and over the Mine Hill railroad.

The first church building in the place was erected in 1855, by the Methodist Episcopal denomination, but St. Joseph's English-speaking Catholic society built a church soon afterward. The first school house was erected in 1854. The village of Ashland was incorporated as a borough on the 13th of February, 1857. James J. Connor was chosen as the first chief burgess and the councilmen were E. V. Thompson, John Orth, Charles Connor, Lawrence Hannon and William Thomas.

The Ashland water works was provided for by vote of the people, on the 25th of July, 1876, and the construction of the system at once commenced. The source of supply is Little Mahanoy creek, and the dam is constructed at a point four miles from the borough, at an elevation of 345 feet above the town. The cost of the system when established was about \$70,000.



The borough has an excellent system of public schools in which great interest is shown, and no reasonable expense spared in adding to their efficiency. The fire department was organized in 1867, with the "Washington Fire Company" as the nucleus. This was reorganized into a hose company, after the installation of the water system. The American Hose company No. 1, was organized in January, 1878. The hydrant pressure gives sufficient force without the use of engines, and the fire protection of the borough is thorough and systematic.

The first newspaper in the town was the *Mining Gazetteer*, established by J. H. McElwain, in 1857. After two or three changes of proprietorship, it suspended publication in 1863. The *Constitutional Advocate* was started in 1864 by Newhall & McGinley, and in 1866 it passed into the hands of J. Irwin Steele, who changed the name to *Ashland Advocate*, and enlarged and improved it, making one of the strongest and most influential democratic journals in the county. He founded the *Evening Telegram* in 1889. The *Ashland Record* was launched as an advertising journal, published weekly, and distributed free. Like the *Advocate*, the third change in ownership placed it on a solid basis, and established it as a creditable newspaper which has weathered the storms of many years. It is independent in politics, and published weekly. The *Evening Telegram* is a local daily and the only daily in the town. The *News* is a weekly, formerly an organ of the "silver democrat" faith.

Ashland has two banking institutions and two saving fund and loan associations.

The Ashland Gas Light company was chartered July 10, 1874. Its works were constructed at a cost of \$26,000. The Edison Electric Illuminating company of Ashland was organized in 1885. The Arc Light company was consolidated with the above in 1893. The facilities for lighting the town are first class.

There are several important manufacturing industries in Ashland, notable among which are the iron works, established in 1853. This plant has been operated successfully under different firm titles, but, never without the name of Garner as a partner in the business. It was established by L. P. Garner & Brother, former residents of Pottsville. New buildings have been added from time to time, and the plant now covers a large area of floor space, employing many mechanics and laborers in the manufacture of heavy machinery, boilers and mine supplies. Other manufactories in the borough are: the Ashland steam flouring mill, erected in 1863; the screen works, engaged in manufacturing breaker screens, flexible shutters, and woven and metal work; the Ashland planing mill, an important industry, and the boiler shops.



The secret societies of Ashland represent the leading social and beneficial orders of the country. Of these the Masonic fraternity has three organizations, and the Odd Fellows two. The Elks have a large and flourishing lodge. The following named orders have organizations: The D. O. H.; P. O. S. of A.; Hooker Post No. 48, G. A. R.; Lincoln Temple of Honor and Temperance; Lily of the Valley Social Circle of the Temple of Honor and Temperance; Anthracite Lodge of the I. O. G. T.

*Churches.*—In 1853 Ashland was made a preaching point for the clergy of the Methodist Episcopal church, and on the 24th of May in that year a class was formed, consisting of sixteen members. The services were held in the stone school house until the church building was erected in 1859. By this time the membership had increased to ninety-six, and Ashland was made a separate station. In 1863 a larger and better building was erected at a cost of \$8,000. This has been enlarged and improved to accommodate the increasing membership which is now one of the strongest protestant organizations in the borough. A union Sunday school was organized by the Methodists, Presbyterians and Lutherans, and held services at the school house before mentioned, existing as a union school from 1853 until 1857, when it became a purely Methodist institution, since which time it has grown in numerical strength until it is the largest Sunday school in the place.

The Welsh Congregational church was organized in 1844, and a year later its Sunday school was organized. The Welsh Baptist church was organized in 1855, and, like the Welsh congregation previously mentioned, had a precarious existence. Both organizations built churches, and sustained religious services with regular pastors for a number of years, after which the services became irregular, with intervals of several years without pastors. The organizations still exist. Memorial Church of St. John (Episcopal) came into existence in 1855. The congregation owns a good church building and is in a prosperous condition.

The Presbyterian church of Ashland has existed since 1856, and is one of the prosperous religious organizations in the place.

Zion German Reformed church has had an organization since 1856; the society erected a church building in 1859, in which year the first Sunday school was opened. The organization has had a prosperous existence.

St. Mauritius' (German) Catholic church has existed since 1858, and is one of the strongest congregations of the Catholic faith in the county. The church edifice at Ashland is a large and handsome

building, complete in all details, and an ornament to the town and community. The society has a church school under the instruction of the School Sisters of St. Francis.

St. Joseph's Roman Catholic church celebrated its first mass on St. Patrick's day, 1857. This is an English-speaking congregation with a large membership, mostly of Irish people at Ashland and Gordon.

Zion's Evangelical Lutheran church was organized in June, 1857, and at that time had a membership of 125. It was established by a Rev. J. J. Weber, a German missionary, who was continued as pastor of the congregation for many years, and under whose pastorate a handsome church was erected in 1869-70.

The English Evangelical church was organized in April, 1858. The congregation was small at the beginning, but gradually increased in numbers, until it is now numerically strong. The church building was erected in 1859, and ten years later it was remodeled and enlarged and in 1871 a fine parsonage was built. The church is prosperous and owns valuable property in the borough.

Ashland is a prosperous little city, fully abreast of the times in all features which make a residence there desirable. Its mercantile houses compare favorably with any in the county, there being in 1906, one hundred and seventy-two business houses of all kinds in the borough. The population of the borough in 1900 was 6,438. Its early financial history was rendered somewhat unfortunate through the failure of two of its banking institutions, but these have been succeeded by others founded upon true banking principles, and are solid financial concerns which command the confidence of their patrons. The original village of Ashland was named in honor of the illustrious statesman, Henry Clay, and in remembrance of the home which he loved so well at Ashland, Kentucky. The town is located on the line of the Mahanoy & Shamokin branch of the Philadelphia & Reading, and the Lehigh Valley railroads. It is connected with adjacent towns by a system of electric railroads.

*Girardville Borough* (named for Stephen Girard) was incorporated on the 4th of June, 1872, being taken from Butler township. The successful opening of ten or more collieries within a few miles of the place gave it prominence as a mining district and led to the rapid development of the town. As early as 1832 Stephen Girard, who owned extensive interests in real estate throughout that section of the county, sent his agents into the territory to promote the building of a railroad from Danville to Pottsville, and otherwise develop his interests. The land was covered with heavy timber, mostly pine, and Mr. Girard had three saw-mills erected in the vicinity of the vil-

lage which bore his name, and these were operated under leases until the timber was exhausted. In 1841 Girardville had but a nominal existence, though the first house was built on the village plat in 1832, this being a hotel and real-estate office; the Girard Trust having since erected a handsome office building. By 1862 the Mine Hill & Schuylkill Haven railroad, and the completion of the Gordon planes, had attracted coal operators to the territory, and insured a prosperous and permanent growth for the town. In that year the first coal was shipped from Girardville, the first carload being a present from Colonel Connor, of Ashland, to the mayor of Philadelphia, who in turn presented it to the two soldiers' eating houses then operated in the city. From a hamlet of about a hundred inhabitants in 1862, the village grew to a place of three thousand inhabitants in 1875, and had a coal trade in that year of more than 900,000 tons. But little manufacturing is carried on in Girardville, and it is now, as always, distinctively a mining town. It has a population of 3,666, of whom many are foreign miners. The borough is divided into three wards, having 114 business houses of all classes. By vote of the people on the 9th of August, 1879, provision was made for the installation of a system of water works, which were built and installed at public expense. Ample fire protection is also provided, while the Girard Gas company furnishes good lighting facilities. The first school in this section of Butler township was held in 1841, in private houses, there being but ten or twelve children of school age near enough to attend at that time. The borough school board was organized on the 17th of May, 1872, at which time there were two small school buildings in the corporation. In 1876 the board erected a fine school house at a cost of \$12,000, and this affords accommodations for the present needs of the district. Nine schools are sustained, with an aggregate attendance of about 600.

The *Girardville Gazette* was founded in 1878, and was published under that name, and different proprietors, until 1893, when the name was changed to the *Press and Times*, and is now published as an independent weekly. The *Girardville Herald* was launched in 1873, and after publishing twenty-five numbers, it was suspended. The *Leader* is a local journal of comparatively recent introduction as a candidate for public patronage.

Girardville Mammoth Saving Fund association was chartered in May, 1873, by Louis Blass, Joseph M. Glick, Henry Haas, Dennis Kirke and other prominent men of the town. The purpose of the association is apparent in its title.

The First National Bank was incorporated in October, 1890, and

is the only banking institution in the borough. It was organized with a capital stock of \$50,000, and the first officers were E. C. Wagner, president; C. D. Kaier, vice-president; and Jesse H. Babb, cashier.

Girardville is on the line of the Schuylkill Traction company's electric railway, which connects the borough with surrounding towns in the northern part of the county.

The social and beneficial orders have four organizations in the borough, Washington camp, Patriotic Order Sons of America being the first to establish an organization. This strong and prosperous camp was established on the 27th of December, 1869. Aqua lodge, No. 736, I. O. O. F., was instituted on the 7th of November, 1870. This worthy benevolent institution has had a prosperous and useful career. The society owns a cemetery lot of several acres, where deceased members and their families are entitled to the last earthly rites at the expense of the organization; and it also pays a liberal burial fee to provide for the proper interment of its members and their wives. The society has a fund of several thousand dollars to the credit of the various funds set apart for benevolent work. Jennings post, Ho. 121, G. A. R., was mustered in 1879. Its meetings are maintained at irregular intervals, due to the age and infirmities of the veterans of the Civil war. Girardville division, No. 35, Sons of Temperance, was instituted on the 12th of April, 1879. This organization includes members of both sexes who are interested in the cause of temperance and sobriety. A Total Abstinence society is also maintained in connection with St. Joseph's Roman Catholic church.

The Sunday school was the nursery of the Protestant churches in this borough, as they usually are in other pioneer fields. The first religious denominations represented in the town were the Methodist Episcopal and Primitive Methodists. These societies held services in a school house in 1862, and conducted their religious exercises jointly, in connection with their union Sunday school until 1864, when the members of the congregation most favorable to the Primitive creed withdrew and organized a church of that denomination, and proceeded to build a house of worship. This was dedicated on the 19th of November, 1865. The church building was destroyed by fire in 1872, and a more substantial building was erected on the ruins of the old, and dedicated on the 19th of October, 1873. Two years later, a parsonage was built in connection with the church, the total cost of the two buildings being about \$10,000. The first Methodist Episcopal church came into existence through the beneficence of the Hon. Jay Cooke, then a member of the Preston Coal company, the church being originally designed for the accommodation



of the employes of that company, as well as the general public. This church was built in 1867, and was deeded by Mr. Cooke to the "M. E. Church of the United States of America" in 1870. In 1877 a new church building was completed and dedicated at a more convenient location. These two societies have had a prosperous and useful career as the leading Protestant churches in the place. The Baptist church was organized as a mission station July 12, 1875, and was recognized as the Baptist church of Girardville on the 9th of March, 1876. Religious services were held in the school house until Dec. 25, 1880, when the congregation took possession of the new church, formally dedicated on that day. The building site was donated to the church by the Girard estate. This congregation, though weak numerically, has maintained its organization and Sunday school with increasing numbers, zeal and interest. St. Joseph's Roman Catholic church was organized Aug. 10, 1870. A temporary building was erected on the rear of the church property where services were held until the new building was erected and delivered to the church authorities. This proceeding covered a period of several years of litigation, and temporary alienation of the church from its people through a disagreement with the contractor. In October, 1879, the difficulties were settled, and it was consecrated by Archbishop Wood, in the presence of one of the largest audiences ever assembled in Schuylkill county. A handsome pastoral residence has since been erected on a lot adjoining the church.

#### CASS TOWNSHIP.

This township (named for a United States senator, Gen. Lewis Cass) was set off from Branch in 1848. It has been twice subdivided, contributing a portion of its original territory in the formation of Foster township in 1855, and, two years later, a portion to Reilly township. Cass township is bounded by Butler, New Castle, Norwegian, Minersville (borough), Branch, Reilly and Foster townships. A man named Alspach, who located on Primrose hill, is believed to have been the first settler in the township. Mr. Krause has the honor of building the first cabin. This was located half a mile south of Alspach's clearing. Abraham Hoch, Jacob Kantner and Peter Zokam were among the earliest settlers, and were there when coal operations began to attract attention in 1830. Prior to the date last written, there had been some saw-mills and other evidences of earlier occupancy of the territory, located about Forestville, but these small improvements had been long abandoned when the territory became an attraction to coal operators. The township was heavily timbered, rough

and unattractive as a place for a permanent home. Sharp and Broad mountains encroach upon the territory of this township, hence its development as an agricultural district was not as desirable as in other localities. The lands were transferred to persons interested in the development of the mining interests, and the original settlers passed out of sight. Michael Sando, Abraham Steeper and Frank and James Daniels were residents of the vicinity of Coal Castle when mining operations began there in 1830. The township is almost entirely devoted to mining interests, and in this respect it is very valuable. Small farms are operated to some extent, but the principal business interest, and that which has amply remunerated investments, has been connected with mining. The Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company owns and operates the principal mines. The township is divided into three election precincts, known as North, South and Southeast Cass.

The first teacher in the township was James Knowlton, who taught at Primrose, in an abandoned house. The first school house was built at Heckscherville. The township now has an excellent system of schools, and teachers receive as much salary as in any other rural territory in the county. The school term is also above the average in duration, in districts of a similar nature.

There are a number of small villages in the township, promoted entirely by the development of the mining interests, and none of which have ever attained prominence as trading or market points. These are Thomaston, Mackeysburg, Heckscherville, Coal Castle, Forestville, Woodside, Mine Hill Gap, Sheaffer's Hill and Delaware. The most important of these are Forestville and Heckscherville, the latter having a present population of 1,037. There are two churches in Heckscherville, the first being organized in 1853, and was built by popular subscription. This is of the Methodist Episcopal denomination. The first pastor was Rev. Mr. Banks. Services at this church were held irregularly, there being but few people of the Methodist faith in the community. The other is St. Kyran's Catholic church, which was erected during the years 1858-59 and 1860. The church property is valuable, and the congregation is large and prosperous. St. Stephen's Protestant Episcopal church, at Forestville, was completed in 1857, largely through the personal efforts and contributions of Charles A. Heckscher and family. The organization has been sustained through its association with St. Paul's church at Minersville, and the rectors from that church, upon whom it depended for services. The Sunday school has been maintained from the first, though the church services have not been continuous.

Considerable commercial business is transacted in Cass township, there being, in 1906, fifty merchants engaged in the various lines of trade within the bounds of the township.

## CHAPTER XV.

### TOWNSHIP AND BOROUGH HISTORY CONTINUED—EAST BRUNSWICK AND EAST NORWEGIAN TOWNSHIPS—THE BOROUGHS OF NEW RINGGOLD, PALO ALTO, PORT CARBON AND SAINT CLAIR.

#### EAST BRUNSWICK TOWNSHIP.

East Brunswick was organized in 1834, from territory previously embraced in Brunswick township. It is bounded on the south by the counties of Berks and Lehigh, on the east by West Penn, on the north by Walker and on the west by West Brunswick, and corners with Blythe township on the northwest. The earliest settlers of which we have any record were Daniel, Jacob, and Frederick Bensinger, Ulrich Heiser, Daniel Webb, Daniel Koenig, Christopher Boyer, George Buchert, John Bolich, Abraham Seltzer, Christian Koch, Bernard Kepner, Andrew Benkes, John Kenear and Philip Schwartz. The two pioneers last named, built the first log cabins in the township. The first and only postoffice for some years, was kept by John Yost, son of Judge Yost at McKeansburg. The Catawissa road was the first attempt at road-building in the township. This extended from the vicinity of Port Clinton via what is now McKeansburg, Tuscarora and Mahanoy City, thence via the Catawissa valley to the Susquehanna. This rather precarious route was the only outlet by which the lumber in the valleys through which it passed was taken to market; and at this time lumbering and hunting were the principal occupation of the few settlers who had established homes in the wilderness. The forests abounded in all kinds of wild game, and this contributed, largely, to the support of the inhabitants. With the development of the territory, agriculture became, and still is, the principal industry. The surface of the township is undulating, adapted to farming and stock-raising. The principal source of drainage is the Little Schuylkill river, and numerous small tributary streams.

The first mails in the township were delivered on horse-back from Orwigsburg once a week, arriving by way of Allentown. A tavern, probably the first in the township, was established on the Catawissa road near McKeansburg, by Bernard Kepner. Andrew Burkes, Bernard Kepner, Philip Schwartz, Henry Lutz and Frederick Ben-

singer served in the Revolutionary war, going from territory now embraced in East Brunswick township. Five residents of the township enlisted in the war 1812.

The introduction of the public school system into this township was fraught with some difficulties, as appears elsewhere in this volume. The first school house in the township, exclusive of those connected with churches and taught in the German language, was erected at McKeansburg, and one of the most noted teachers of the pioneer days was Joseph Silver, who was teaching there as late as 1828. There are nine excellent public schools in the township at present, in charge of competent and well-paid teachers.

A grist mill was built on Little Schuylkill about a mile below New Ringgold, at an early day, and was probably the first of its kind in the township. It became the property of Daniel Weaver about 1820, and was successfully operated by him for many years. There were three other small mills erected and operated in the township in the early days. In 1812 the first forge was built for the manufacture of bar iron. This was the property of Daniel Focht and Daniel Graeff. They used refined charcoal for fuel, and shaped their product with a hammer driven by water power. In later years the manufacture of iron by this process became quite a prominent industry in the township, and several large forges were erected and successfully operated for many years. One of these was converted into a rolling mill and operated as such until 1850, when the dam was swept away by a freshet, and the property was never repaired.

McKeansburg has always maintained a leading position among the villages of the township, due to its advantageous location. It has had an existence since 1803, when the village was laid out, and building commenced. It subsequently became an important market point for the lumbermen of the contiguous territory, after the opening of the Catawissa road, and much of the lumber from the region was hauled there and rafted to markets below. The township elections have always been held at this village. McKeansburg is situated near the Lizard creek branch of the Lehigh railroad. The prominence of the village as a trading point and market place greatly diminished when lumbering ceased to be the principal industry, and travel over the old State road was superseded by railway travel, and the population decreased for many years, but of late the village seems to have taken on a new lease of life. The population in 1900 was 661.

Hecla is a small village on the Philadelphia & Reading. It has a population of 134. The village was laid out by Matthias Richards, in 1851. It is a railroad town, with a large ice plant.



Dreherstown is a village of two hundred inhabitants, located near the Little Schuylkill railroad in the lower end of this township. Rausch is a railway station on the Lehigh Valley railroad. The population of this village in 1900 was 259.

The church history of this township begins at a very early period in the settlement of Schuylkill county. The first log church in East Brunswick township was located one mile from McKeansburg, and half a mile from the borough of New Ringgold, many years before either of those places had an existence. The Lutheran and Reformed congregations, embracing the earliest settlers of the community, built a union church which has had a continuous existence for more than a hundred and twenty years. Three church buildings have stood on the same site, none of which have been removed until Time rendered their removal a necessity. The church is known as Frieden's or (in English) "Peace" church. Rev. Mr. Zulich (whose nephew was superintendent of the Schuylkill canal) served as pastor in this church for about fifty years.

A Lutheran and Reformed congregation also built a union church in McKeansburg in 1828, which served these congregations for more than sixty years, but the old log structure has given place to a more modern one.

The first Sunday school in the township was organized in 1853, in a school house near the present borough of New Ringgold. Three Sunday schools are sustained in the country, while others are conducted in the villages and borough.

There are twenty-seven places in this township where goods are sold, exclusive of twelve in the borough of New Ringgold, or thirty-nine in the township. Some of these are located at cross-roads places in the country.

New Ringgold borough was incorporated Sept. 24, 1877, and on the 20th of October of the same year the following were elected, as the first borough officers: Paul Bock, chief burgess; Joseph Marburger, John F. Reeser, B. F. Solliday, Daniel Becker, Jonas D. Fredericks and Henry Reed, councilmen; the first meeting of the body occurred on the 23d of October, when B. F. Solliday was chosen president, and John F. Reeser, secretary. The first school board was elected as follows: Daniel Leiser, W. H. Miller, Frank Weiss, Joel Marshall, Aaron Focht and Frank Moyer. Other borough officers were H. B. Koch, constable; J. Lyn, judge of election; Benjamin Yost, inspector of election, and D. A. Foltz, assessor. The village was named in honor of Major Ringgold, who is said to have been the first officer who fell in the Mexican war.

About the first business enterprise in this village was the establishment of a tannery by Daniel and Abraham Long. This proved a profitable business until the timber became scarce when it was abandoned. The Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company owned a large furnace at this point, which gave employment to a considerable force of men when operating at full capacity. There is but little manufacturing in the borough except in the small mechanical shops.

There are two lodges—the Independent Order of Odd Fellows, and the Patriotic Order Sons of America. One church building is used by all denominations. The borough has a present population of 228. It is located on the Little Schuylkill branch of the Philadelphia & Reading railroad. The growth and progress of the town has been retarded by the absence of public works to attract settlers or invite investment, and the population is less at the present time than it was twenty years ago.

#### EAST NORWEGIAN TOWNSHIP.

This is the smallest township in Schuylkill county. It is situated just outside of Pottsville. It was erected from Norwegian, one of the original townships, in 1847. A number of prosperous boroughs—Pottsville, St. Clair and Port Carbon—adjoin the territory on the west, north and south. Four public schools are maintained in the township, and a brewery was operated within its limits.

The villages of Coquenac and Mill Creek are no more than a collection of miners' homes, and the territory is devoted almost entirely to mining interests. It is rich in mineral deposits, and the mining industry is prosecuted, principally, by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company, which corporation has large holdings within the township. The first settlers of this territory were Peter Neuschwander, John Hughes, Philip Delcamp, John and Conrad Heim, Solomon, Jacob, Peter and George Reel. These families all located near Mill Creek, and were contemporary with the Bechtel family at St. Clair.

*Palo Alto Borough* (named after the Mexican city where our army had won a victory in the war with Mexico). This village was laid out in the fall and winter of 1844-45, John G. Hewes being the promoter of the enterprise. The land upon which the site of the borough is located was formerly the property of Benjamin Richards and William H. Warder of Philadelphia. The borough extends along the base of Sharp mountain, on the south side of the Schuylkill river, for a distance of about two miles. It is bounded on the north by the boroughs of Pottsville and Port Carbon. The valley is narrow

at this point, hence there is but one principal street in the borough, the others being narrow and lined with dwelling houses only. The borough limits were hampered somewhat by the reservation of a strip of land 200 feet wide, extending south from the river, which was designed for the use of the Railroad and Navigation company.

The inhabitants of the borough are almost entirely of the laboring classes, employed in the mines, on the Reading railroad and in the manufactories and shops of Pottsville and vicinity. Palo Alto was the home of many of the boatmen formerly employed on the canal when that point was the northern terminus of both the railroad and the canal. It was then more populous than since, as many of the boatmen's families removed to other points when navigation ceased. An extensive rolling mill plant was established by William Harris at the time of the incorporation of the town, and this was later combined with the Benjamin Haywood plant, established in 1863, and the two were owned and operated by Mr. Haywood in the manufacture of railroad iron for a number of years, but the business has been discontinued. The round house and repair shops of the Port Carbon & Mount Carbon railroad were established here, but they are now leased or owned by the Philadelphia & Reading company, and operated in the business of that corporation. A planing-mill is about the only private industry conducted at present within the corporate limits of the borough, aside from mechanical shops and mercantile pursuits. A postoffice was established in the borough in 1870, with William Bensinger as postmaster. The office was discontinued in 1873, and the Pottsville free delivery extended to include that borough. Previous to the incorporation of the borough, a township school house was erected in the extreme eastern part of the town. Soon after the incorporation another school house was built in the western part. These served the people until 1878, when a school building was erected near the center of the borough, and substantial improvements were made in the general educational arrangements. The new building is a brick structure of four rooms, conveniently furnished with modern appliances, and heated with steam. The two older buildings were correspondingly improved, and a graded school was established, and has since been maintained.

A Methodist Episcopal church was erected in 1866, and supplied by the pastors from the Port Carbon charge; but there is no religious organization within the borough, the people being properly accommodated by the numerous churches in Pottsville and Port Carbon. A union Sunday school was organized in Palo Alto in 1853, and, after the erection of the Methodist church, it was reorganized under the

domination of that church, but is again a union organization. William M. Stellwagon served twenty-one years as superintendent of this school.

The population of Palo Alto borough in 1900 was 1707; and in 1906 there were twenty-seven mercantile houses of all kinds in the borough.

*Port Carbon Borough* was incorporated in April, 1852, though as a village it had an existence, and was prominent in the business world as early as 1826. The first lots were laid out by Abraham Pott, and the village was named Middleport, that name being given it by the founder, but with the development of the coal industry, this being the principal shipping point from the region, the name was very properly changed to "Port Carbon."

Philip Faust is believed to have been the first resident of what is now Port Carbon. He was the sawyer in a mill erected on Mill creek previous to 1810, and probably about the year 1800, by a Mr. Stitzel, who also erected a log house for the accommodation of his employes. In 1821 John Pott, the father of Abraham Pott, and the founder of Pottsville, built a saw-mill near the later location of the Schuylkill Valley railroad scales, and near this mill he also built a rude log house which was the home of his sawyer. In 1826 Abraham Pott erected the third dwelling in the village, and during the same year he built five tenant houses, some of which still exist. Mr. Pott also built a saw-mill on Mill creek, and near it a dwelling house of squared logs, and a large frame barn. He purchased 630 acres from his father, and after 1826 became very active in the development of the country. He accompanied his parental family from Reading to Pottsville in 1810, and became a resident of Port Carbon in 1827. There he continued to reside, except for temporary absences, during a long, eventful and useful life. Mention is made, in other chapters, of the active part borne by Abraham Pott in the development of the coal industry, and his inventive genius, as applied thereto. The borough of Port Carbon assumed a prominent place in the early days of the coal traffic, being the shipping point for large quantities of coal after the opening of the Schuylkill navigation. In 1821 Thomas S. Ridgway purchased from John Pott an acre of land to be used as a landing, or place to load coal on the canal boats, when the navigation should be established. Mr. Pott reserved an acre for the same purpose in making subsequent sales, and this gave rise to the local name of "Acretown" after these tracts were built up with residences. Lawtonville, or Lawton's addition, took the name of the owner of the land which constituted this addition; and Irishtown took its name from the nationality of those



who first settled in the neighborhood. This addition was laid out in 1829 by Abraham Pott, and some descendants of the original purchasers are still living on the lots. Mechanicsville was so designated by reason of the first settlers of the addition being mechanics. Some of the prominent and active early residents of the place were Joseph Allison, William Dicus, John G. Hewes, Dr. Palmer, Hon. Abraham Huebner, Thomas Sillyman, Joseph Richards and others. Many who carried on business here for years were residents of Pottsville. Railroad communication between this borough and Philadelphia was established in 1845, by way of Mount Carbon and the Reading railroad. The postoffice was established in May, 1829, Elisha Warne being the first postmaster.

Manufacturing enterprises in Port Carbon have been numerous, and some of them extensive and permanent. Abraham Pott erected a steam saw-mill in Black Valley in 1830, and installed therein the first steam engine operated north of Reading. In this mill, after a series of experiments, he demonstrated the use of anthracite coal in generating steam. He also designed the grate used in these experiments, and had the satisfaction of knowing that his pattern was universally adopted in the making of grates for similar purposes. Mr. Pott started a brick yard in 1831, a very useful addition to the building material of the growing villages in the community. Benjamin Haywood, a blacksmith (afterward the owner of the Palo Alto rolling mills), built one of the first steam engines manufactured in the county, and used it in operating a lathe in his shop. In 1838 the first grist-mill was erected in the village, and during the year following, a foundry and machine shop was built. In 1842 another foundry and machine shop was established, and this, under different proprietors and owners, has been in operation during most all the years since its establishment. The principal articles manufactured are steam engines, air compressing machines and mining appliances. A rolling-mill was built in 1865, and this was subsequently enlarged to include a furnace for the manufacture of iron. This property passed into the hands of the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad company, and is operated as a machine shop. Charles Baber established a planing-mill in the borough in 1860, and the business was continued there until about 1879.

"The First Presbyterian Church and Congregation of Port Carbon" was organized on the 7th of August, 1833. The church edifice was erected in 1833-34, and dedicated on the 16th of March of the latter year. The first church bell in the Schuylkill valley was placed in the belfry of this church in 1835. The Presbyterian cemetery was established the same year as the church.

The Lutheran church was organized in 1840. The church building was erected in 1852, and was occupied by the Lutherans and German Reformed congregations under a joint ownership, until 1874, in which year the Lutherans bought the interest of the other congregation. The German Reformed church of Port Carbon was organized in 1840, and continued as an organized body until they sold their interest in the church property, since which time the organization has been abandoned.

St. Stephen's Roman Catholic church came into existence in 1840, and was conducted as a mission church under the protectorate of St. Patrick's church at Pottsville until 1847. The church building was erected soon after the organization was effected, and has undergone but slight changes since, being a substantial stone building. In recent years a handsome and convenient parochial school building has been erected, and a school opened in connection with this church.

The First Methodist Episcopal church was organized in April, 1844, the outgrowth of a class formed as early as 1836, and which conducted religious services of this creed at private houses under the preaching of itinerant ministers. The first church building was erected in 1845, and this was torn down and rebuilt in 1869. It is a brick structure with basement and gallery, erected at a cost of about \$10,000. The United Evangelical church was organized in 1848. A church building was erected in 1869, and in 1895 this was replaced by a handsome frame chapel.

The first Sunday school in Port Carbon was organized soon after the erection of the first school house in 1829. It was conducted for the benefit of the general public, though in later years it was merged into the present Lutheran Sunday school. Prosperous schools are maintained in connection with the other churches. The first cemetery in the borough was laid out in the yard of the first school house, now the Lutheran church yard. It was established in 1830, but has since been enlarged and beautified.

The Citizens' Hall association was organized as a stock company in 1872, the purpose being to provide a suitable place in which to hold public meetings, entertainments, lectures, etc. The nucleus to this building was the old stone school house, which was torn down and rebuilt. It is a two-story building, the first story being used for a dining room, offices and committee rooms, and the second story for an audience room. This is fitted up for theatrical performances, etc. The cost of the building was about \$8,000. This is the only public hall in the borough.

Through the efforts of the veterans of the civil war, nobly assisted

by an appreciative public, a soldiers' monument has been erected on a commanding eminence overlooking the town. This is the result of years of labor upon the part of the veterans, the happy consummation of which is a source of great pleasure to them. The monument was unveiled, with appropriate exercises, on the 4th of July, 1906.

Three lodges have had a temporary existence in the borough, and three others are still maintaining a healthy life. Schuylkill lodge, No. 27, is one of the first organizations of Odd Fellows in the county. The lodge was instituted on the 1st of June, 1830, and has been in continuous existence since, except for a period of two years—from 1844 to 1846—when its charter was dormant. The Encampment branch of the fraternity is also represented in the borough, and both associations are strong and prosperous. Golden Rule lodge, No. 43, Knights of Pythias, was instituted in February, 1868, and occupies lodge rooms, jointly, with the Odd Fellows, each of these societies owning an interest in Citizens' Hall, where their weekly meetings are held. Allison post, No. 144, G. A. R., named in honor of three Allison brothers from Port Carbon who fell in the battle of White Oak church, was mustered in in October, 1879. Thirty-eight charter members were mustered in on the night of installation, and this number was materially increased by subsequent musters, of which membership but thirteen now remain.

Two Saving Fund and Building associations have been organized in the borough, the first of which had an existence of nine years, when its business was closed. The Franklin Savings Fund and Building association was incorporated in June, 1872, with capital and officers interested in the rival organization then existing. It has had a successful business career.

The first school taught in the borough as at present constituted was conducted by Christopher Young, in 1829. The school house was erected by Abraham Pott in that year, and it served the needs of the district until 1838, when a larger and more convenient building was erected. This was a two-story stone structure, previously mentioned as being converted into a public hall. The present school building was erected in 1870, at a cost of \$17,000. It contains six rooms, and these, in connection with two primary rooms at different locations, supply the needs of the district. The schools are operated under systematic gradation and a regular graduating system which fits its graduates for the practical business of life.

Port Carbon has excellent fire protection and water facilities. In 1888 a handsome brick building, two stories high, was erected for

the use of the fire department and the borough officers. The population of the borough in 1900 was 2,168.

The Pottsville Union Traction company's line of electric cars passes through the entire length of the principal street. The town is located on the Philadelphia & Reading railroad—the Tamaqua and Frackville branches. There were thirty-nine mercantile houses in the borough in 1906.

*St. Clair Borough.*—This important borough was set off from the northwestern part of East Norwegian township on the 6th of April, 1850, and the first meeting of the council was held on the 9th of May following. But its importance as a trading point and mining center was established many years before the village sought the dignity of borough organization. St. Clair is situated on Mill creek, near the center of the first or southern anthracite coal field. Michael Bechtel was the first settler, and he was soon followed by John Malone and the Nichols family, who took up residences in the primitive forest at the beginning of the last century. Saint Clair Nichols owned the original site of the village, and his christian name was chosen as a mark of respect to his memory and also in honor of Gen. St. Clair of Revolutionary fame. The territory was covered with heavy timber, and lumbering was the first general industry. Saw-mills were as great a necessity as the pick and the shovel became later, and these were provided as rapidly as the industrious settlers demanded. The earliest saw-mill in the place was erected near the present site of the Methodist Episcopal church, and another, later, near "John's Breaker." In 1831 Carey, Lee and Hart, who had bought the Nichols land, laid out the first street in the new village. The Nichols land comprised the whole of the borough plat.

In 1829 the Mill Creek railroad was extended from Port Carbon to this place, and thus was inaugurated the then prevalent system of horse cars, drawn on wooden rails, which did so much in opening up the coal interests of the community. A public road was opened to Port Carbon in 1837; another one to connect with the old turnpike at New Castle, and also provide an outlet to Pottsville, was opened about this time. In 1845 the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad company extended their Mill Creek branch to St. Clair and New Castle.

John Burgett located at this place in 1829, and established a boarding house for the laborers employed on the Girard tunnel. His tent soon gave place to a small frame tavern which he named the "Cross Keys," and this was the first public house in the village. Burgett's daughter, Charlotte, was the first child born in the town.

Saint Clair Nichols set apart a lot for a cemetery, which was



later deeded to the borough by Carey, Lee and Hart, as a public burying ground.

The St. Clair furnace was commenced in 1842 by Burd S. Patterson, and after a considerable delay in building, it was put in blast in 1864 by James Lanigan. It was operated for several years, when it became the property of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company, and after having been idle for many years, it finally has been abandoned.

The St. Clair postoffice was established in 1845, and the mails were carried by stage between that point and Pottsville for many years after the office was opened.

The borough of St. Clair has depended almost entirely upon the mining interests for its support and business development. The territory is rich in mineral deposits, and many collieries have been operated in the immediate vicinity, thus giving permanent employment to a large class of residents, and stimulating and promoting general trade. The mines have been successfully operated, both by private enterprise and large and wealthy corporations. No coal was shipped from St. Clair previous to 1830, and but little had been mined at that date. John Offerman and a Mr. Wheitroff had opened a drift on an outcrop of the Mammoth vein, in 1828 and this was the beginning of mining in St. Clair. With the completion of the Mill Creek railroad regular coal openings were made, the veins, in most places, taking the name of the owner or of the locality in which the openings were made as "Orchard vein," "Peach Orchard vein," "Holmes' vein," etc. The reader is referred to the chapter on coal for a fuller discussion of the workings and development of mining interests.

The Miners' Supply company was one of the early manufacturing industries of the place, the "safety squib" being one of the useful inventions of Jesse Beadle, one of the proprietors. This invention was patented, and became a necessity which came into general use in the firing of blasts, and a large manufactory which gave employment to many men was the result. It is still in operation.

The borough of St. Clair is compactly built, nearly all of the houses abutting on the streets, and the latter are laid out at right angles with each other. The town presents a neat and well-kept appearance. The population is gradually increasing, while the new buildings being erected show taste and stability in their construction.

There are six Catholic churches in the borough, four of which conduct their exercises in as many foreign languages. There are also six Protestant churches, which include the following denominations: Primi-

tive Methodist; Welsh Calvinistic Methodist; Welsh Baptist; Methodist Episcopal; Episcopal; English Baptist. In addition to these the German Reformed and Lutheran congregations held services jointly in a church building which they erected, until 1873—some twenty years—after which the Evangelical Lutherans withdrew and built a church for themselves.

The borough of St. Clair has an excellent school system, embracing a high-school course which compares favorably with the other borough schools throughout the country. There are three school buildings, one of which has been erected to replace an old building. The term covers nine months in the year.

The Pottsville Water company supplies the borough with an excellent quality of mountain water, while the fire protection is well provided for by the three companies organized for the purpose. The borough established an electric light plant in 1892, and the Citizens' National Bank was organized in 1904. The Union Cornet Band has existed since 1862, becoming a chartered institution in 1873. Two Saving Fund and Building associations had an existence in the borough and were operated successfully for a number of years, but are now out of business.

Various lodges of a social and beneficial character are sustained in the borough, of which the following are the principals ones: Mineral lodge, No. 285, Independent Order of Odd Fellows; Anthracite lodge, No. 285, Free and Accepted Masons; Bee lodge, No. 1, of the Order of Ivorites, being the first lodge of this Welsh society established in the United States (mention of the origin may be found elsewhere in this volume.) John Ennis post, No. 47, Grand Army of the Republic; Lincoln lodge, No. 92, Knights of Pythias; St. Michael's Benevolent society, No. 206, of the I. C. B. U; Branch No. 19, Emerald Benevolent Association of Pennsylvania; Schuylkill tribe, No. 202, Improved Order of Red Men; and Camp No. 75, P. O. S. of A.

The borough of St. Clair was among the first to honor the memory of her fallen soldiers of the Civil war, and in 1874 a monument was erected to this worthy purpose. The Monument association which brought about this commendable work, was disbanded in 1876, when they turned over to the relief fund of the G. A. R. post, a surplus fund of \$536.71, and placed the monument under the care of that organization.

The borough of St. Clair had a population of 4,648, according to the official census of 1900, and six years later the business houses where goods were sold aggregated 113. The population is composed largely of foreigners, representing ten or more different nationalities. These

seek to acquire homes, and some are already comfortably situated, while many are poor and somewhat improvident. Except the few engaged in merchandising, the foreign population is employed in the mines. They constitute fully one-half of the inhabitants of the borough.

## CHAPTER XVI.

TOWNSHIP AND BOROUGH HISTORY CONTINUED—EAST UNION, ELDRED,  
FOSTER, FRAILEY, HEGINS, HUBLEY, KLINE AND MAHANOEY TOWNSHIPS—BOROUGH OF MAHANOEY CITY AND SHENANDOAH.

### EAST UNION TOWNSHIP.

East Union township was formed from Union in 1867, Rush and Mahanoy contributing a small portion of the territory. It is bounded by Union, North Union, Kline, Mahanoy and Rush townships, and Luzerne county forms the northeastern boundary.

The first settlers who established homes in that locality as early as 1802, were the Gottschall brothers, Thomas and William, John Maurer and Henry Gilbert, the latter living to the age of nearly a hundred years. The history of this territory is scarcely separable from that of Union township, owing to the earlier associations under the original organization. Brandonville is the principal village, and has a present population of 371, with several stores, hotels, mechanical shops and one church. This village was laid out in 1864 by Nelson Brandon, who owned the land upon which it is located. He built the first store and hotel. The postoffice was established in 1868, with Rudolph Breisch as postmaster.

A union Sunday school was organized in 1876, and has been continued to the present with growing strength and interest. The Methodist Episcopal church was organized in 1879, as a result of occasional services held in the village by ministers from the surrounding towns. Regular services have been held since the organization was effected, and the church is strong and prosperous.

Torbert is a pleasant hamlet, named in honor of a present resident, and extensive landowner—Hon. William L. Torbert. His estate formerly comprised about 7,000 acres at the eastern terminus of the Catawissa valley. A portion of this hamlet was formerly owned by the philanthropist, Stephen Girard, and was called Girard Manor. The property came into possession of his heirs, who were partially successful in contesting his will, effecting a settlement in 1854, and who made considerable progress towards establishing a town. The property was subsequently sold to Mr. Torbet. Colonel Wynkoop, who was colonel of the First regiment of Pennsylvania volunteers



in the war with Mexico, and who was United States marshal for the eastern district of Pennsylvania, built the Valencia manor, while John A. Girard also built a mansion, after the French Gothic style of architecture, and established a considerable village of tenant houses and homes for employes on the large estate.

The territory is well adapted to farming and fruit-raising, and is specially noted for the excellent spring water possessing medicinal properties, which abounds throughout this region. There are forty-one mercantile houses in East Union township.

#### ELDRED TOWNSHIP.

Eldred township was formed from Upper Mahantongo in 1848, and named for President Judge Eldred of the circuit court. The first settlers within the present township limits were Casper Hepler, Jacob Reinert (a Revolutionary soldier), Peter Klock, Samuel Drechsler and John Bescher. These families located in the township between the years 1805 and 1808. John Bescher built the first log house, and Casper Hepler was the first to die in the new settlement. His remains were buried in a cemetery established at that time. The first log school house was built on the Hepler farm, and the first school was taught by a man named Besler. Mr. Hepler kept the first tavern, and the earliest mill was built by Peter Klock, on Little Mahantongo creek.

The local developments in this township were tardy until the opening of the mining districts, which was commenced by Judge William L. Helfenstein, of Pottsville, in 1868. This led to an immediate and extensive increase of population, and to the local improvements necessary to sustain the people. In this Judge Helfenstein contributed liberally. He owned a large tract of coal land, and this was leased to parties who opened a colliery at the point now known as Helfenstein. This is a village of considerable importance locally, having a present population of 559. Locust Dale is the nearest railroad station, the Philadelphia & Reading road reaching that point.

The founder of this village built the first church in the place, originally designed as a union church, but subsequently donated to the Methodist Episcopal denomination. The Sunday school was organized in 1869, at the time the Methodists began to hold religious services in the village. The Church of God formed an organization in Eldred township in 1847, and this denomination has two churches in the township in present, and flourishing Sunday schools connected with each.

The Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company owns most

of the coal lands in the township, but the mines are not operated extensively during later years. Some manufacturing is carried on at Helfenstein, that place being noted as the home of the first steam engine manufactured in the Mahantongo valley.

Pitman is a village of 256 inhabitants, according to the latest official census. Its railroad point is Gordon, also on the line of the Philadelphia & Reading. It sustains an Odd Fellows lodge and one church, previously mentioned as the Church of God. The place was known as Zimmermanstown in early days, being so named in honor of an early settler; but the postoffice name is Pitman, after former Congressman Charles W. Pitman, of Pottsville. A school of three departments is conducted in Pitman, and there are five public schools in Eldred township, outside of the villages. A good graded school of eight departments is conducted at Helfenstein. Sixteen retail business places represent the commercial enterprises of this township.

#### FOSTER TOWNSHIP.

Foster township (named for Associate Judge Solomon Foster) was formed from Butler, Barry and Cass in 1855. The early history of the territory is embraced in the townships from which it was erected. It is bounded by the townships of Barry, Butler, Cass, Reilly, Frailey and Hegins. This township lies in the mountainous region between the two coal fields, and is very sparsely settled. A portion of the territory extends into the southern coal field, and quite extensive developments in mining were made in the vicinity of Mount Pleasant, Glen Carbon and nearby localities.

But little is known regarding the early settlement of this township. A widow named Levan kept a tavern in a log house as early as 1831, on the present site of Mount Pleasant, and John Graham was an early settler in that locality. Mount Pleasant is an inland village consisting of a few old stone houses, with less than a hundred inhabitants. In the years of active coal operations in the locality it was a prosperous village of several hundred population, and transacted a considerable business.

Glen Carbon is a small settlement in the southeastern part of the township, and is located on the Schuylkill Haven & Glen Dower branch of the Philadelphia & Reading railroad. It is the terminus of this branch of the Pottsville Union Traction line. A number of collieries were opened and successfully operated here for many years, some of which have been abandoned, and most of the coal lands have passed into the hands of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company.

John Graham, previously mentioned, together with a few other

pioneers, made the first developments of the coal industry. There are seven business houses at present, two of which are at coal mines.

#### FRAILEY TOWNSHIP.

Frailey township was named in honor of the late Associate Judge Charles Frailey, and was organized in 1847, from territory previously embraced in the townships of Branch, Barry, Porter and Lower Mahantongo. It is bounded by the townships of Hegins, Barry, Reilly, Tremont and Porter. Broad mountain extends through the northern part of this territory, from east to west, and the principal coal veins known in that mountain, are found in Frailey township.

Tradition fixes "Black Charlie," a Negro hermit, as the first settler of this township. Among the prominent early settlers were Maj. William Colt, Capt. Samuel Gaskins, David Lomison, Mahlon McLoughan, Adam Etien and Jacob Crone. The three men first named in this list of early settlers, were also the first to engage in the opening of coal mines. To accommodate the needs of their workman they constructed a large stone building for a boarding house, and this subsequently became the Franklin House, the first hotel in the region.

Mining operations began in this township about 1848, and continued with varying degrees of success in the shallow workings until the entire territory was absorbed by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company who penetrated to the deeper veins. The Swatara railroad was extended to the mines in this township about 1842. It is now the Brookside or Lower city branch of the Philadelphia & Reading railroad from Tremont west.

Two school houses were erected in Donaldson, the principal village in the township, named for Judge William Donaldson in 1850, these being the first public school houses. Previous to this, however, a school had been conducted for a time in a shanty near the present site of the Franklin House. There are seven public schools in Frailey township.

Dr. Cameron, nephew of the noted Simon Cameron, was the first physician in the township, and David Lomison was the first postmaster. The village of Donaldson is situated near the center of the township east and west, at the foot of Broad mountain, and about half a mile from the southern line of the township, close to Tremont. The first settlers of the village were men attracted there by the mining interests, who prevailed upon Judge Donaldson, the owner of the land upon which the village is located, to lay out a town, and the village had a rapid growth for a number of years. It had a

population in 1900 of 759, a decrease of several hundred since its days of greatest prosperity. There are two churches and two schools sustained in the village, besides numerous stores and mechanical shops. Strongville, Middle Creek and Eckertville are mining hamlets all within a radius of two or three miles from Donaldson.

The first religious services were conducted by itinerant ministers of the Methodist and Presbyterian denominations. The dining room of the Franklin House was used as a preaching point, when Mr. Lomison, the proprietor, would close his bar and discontinue the ordinary business until the services were over. The German Reformed and Lutheran denominations built a union church in Donaldson in 1851, and the members of the Church of God built a house of worship in the village in 1874. The first Sunday school in the township was organized at Donaldson, a union school which has had almost a continuous existence to the present. Another union school was organized soon after the building of the first public school house in 1850, and has had a continuous career.

On the 3d of July, 1850, Donaldson lodge, No. 382, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was organized and has always maintained a large and zealous membership. In 1868, Concord Encampment was established in connection with this lodge.

During the Civil war Frailey township contributed sixty men to the regular army, besides more than a hundred volunteers to the Llewellyn Rifles, and emergency troops during the invasion of the state. There are seventeen business houses of all kinds in the township.

#### HEGINS TOWNSHIP.

This township, which was named in honor of Judge Charles W. Hegins, was formed from Lower Mahantongo in 1853, and a portion of Foster was attached to it in 1858. It is bounded by Hubley, Upper Mahantongo, Eldred, Barry, Foster, Frailey and Porter townships.

The first settlers of this township were a Mr. Boyner, George Klinger, John Kuntzelman, James Osman, Benjamin Bassler, Peter Dingler, Christian Stutzman, George Diedrich, Christian Kranz, Peter Bixler, John Dietrich and Jacob Heberling. These are believed to have been residents of the territory now embraced in Hegins township prior to 1800. In the year last written, George Klinger was appointed a justice of the peace, and served forty years in that office. James Osman built a grist-mill in 1801, and Peter Kuhns erected a saw-mill on Pine creek in 1808. The first hotel was opened in 1827, and this was kept by Joseph, a son of James Osman. It was kept for the accom-



modation of farmers and teamsters. The postoffice at "Lower Mahantongo" was established the same year, and Joseph Osman was the first postmaster in the township.

A church building was erected in 1817, and this was subsequently known as Frieden's church, which is still in existence. A new building was erected in 1874. The first public school was taught in a log house near this church, by Valentine Savage, in 1857. A tannery was built by Andrew Shael in 1845, and operated successfully in the tanning of slaughter hides for about thirty-five years. Seven of the early settlers of this township were soldiers in the second war with Great Britain. Farming is the principal industry in Hegins township.

There are four small villages in the township, of which Hegins and Valley View are the most important. The former was known as Hegginsville until 1850, when the postoffice was established, and the name was abbreviated to Hegins. The village has two churches, a school house, Odd Fellows lodge, and a population of 879. Valley View was formerly known as "Osmantown," or "Osman's Staedtel," so named in honor of the pioneer, James Osman. The postoffice, established in 1827, was called Lower Mahantongo, and subsequently changed to Valley View. Like Hegins, this village has been more prosperous in recent years than during its earlier history, having a present population of 789. There are two churches—the United Brethren and Church of God—in Valley View.

One of the oldest churches in the township is located in Pine Valley, but its earliest location was in Deep Creek valley, where it was organized in 1801. This is Frieden's Reformed and Lutheran union church, and the congregation is the largest in the township. A church building was erected previous to 1818, and this was succeeded by a handsome edifice on the new site mentioned, in 1874, at a cost of nearly \$9,000. Prosperous Sunday schools are conducted in connection with all the churches in the township. There are also several other churches here. An Odd Fellows lodge was instituted in Valley View in 1861.

Rausch Gap is a small mining hamlet located two miles south of Valley View, the coal lands in the vicinity being owned by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company. The railroad shipping point to these villages is Good Spring on the Lower City branch of the Philadelphia & Reading railroad.

#### HUBLEY TOWNSHIP.

This township was erected from Lower Mahantongo in 1853 and named for Associate Judge Hubley. It is an agricultural district.

The earliest settlement was made in 1804 by Michael Beigert, who built the first house and commenced clearing land. He was followed soon afterward by Philip and Michael Artz, John and George Deitrich, Daniel Bixler, John and Henry Stahle, John Haldemann and John Schmitz. These were the earliest settlers in the township and the men who paved the way to civilization.

The first saw-mill was erected by John Stoney, on Deep creek, about the year 1820, though a grist-mill had preceded this about two years, erected and operated by Conrad Coil. The first public thoroughfare in the township was the stage road leading from Reading to Klingers-town. An old Indian trail ran through this township, and was traceable for many years after the white man had undisputed possession of the territory. John Coil taught the first private school in the township in a log house in the village of Sacramento. There are four public schools in the township at present. Abraham Hoffa built the first store building and the first hotel in Sacramento, and a post-office was established in that village in 1877. The village mentioned is the only one (except a small place called Artz) within the township limits, and it has a population of 269. The nearest railroad station is at Good Spring, on the Lower City branch of the Philadelphia & Reading.

The United Brethren in Christ sustain the only church in Sacramento, the church edifice being erected in 1873. A Sunday school was organized the following year, and both church and school are in a prosperous condition. A church of the same denomination as the above mentioned, was organized in 1875, at Schwalm's Church, in the west end of the township. These appointments belong to the Valley View circuit, which includes classes in Hegins, Eldred and Hubley townships. There were twenty retail business houses in this township in 1906.

#### KLINE TOWNSHIP.

This is one of the latest subdivisions of territory in the county. Another distinguishing feature of Kline township is the fact that its altitude is the highest in this section of the state, being at some points more than two thousand feet above the sea level. It was formed from Rush township in 1873, and was named in honor of Associate Judge Jacob Kline. Almost the entire population of the township is engaged in the coal industry, and the rich deposits of anthracite comprise most of its wealth. Agricultural development is confined to small gardens, and no attempt has been made in this

direction beyond the cultivation of fruits and vegetables by families so fortunate as to possess a patch of arable land.

The pioneers in this section of the county were mostly Germans. John Stackhouse was the first settler. He located on the south side of Spring mountain about 1815, and there is no record of any other permanent settlers in the township for many years after that date. A German named John Simmers was among the earliest to locate in the territory, and Jet Schreiner, Henry Betzenberger, and a Mr. Weber were there in 1841. There were a number of settlers in Rush township as early as 1815, and one in 1800, but it is difficult to determine whether they located on territory now embraced within Kline, since the area of the latter township is comparatively small. The first death in this township was that of Mrs. John Stackhouse, in 1839, and the first marriage was that of Casper Brell in 1854. John Stackhouse kept the first tavern. The first public road opened through this township was the main road leading from Tamaqua to Hazleton, and the first stage line passed through the township on this road in 1842. This was a main thoroughfare between Pottsville and Wilkes-Barre, over which passed, in early times, vast quantities of lumber conveyed by teams from the valleys of the Catawissa to Tamaqua, Hamburg and other towns.

Summit Station, Honey Brook and Silver Brook are mining villages in Kline township. The former has a population of 109, and was the site of the first store in the township. The first postoffice in the township was also established at Summit Station, the railroad name of which is now Lofty. Silver Brook bears the name of the collieries which were opened and operated in the vicinity, and was built up and sustained by the laborers employed in the mines. For a number of years the collieries were closed, owing to litigation concerning the ownership, and the village deteriorated. In recent years these troubles have been adjusted, and the town is improving. The present population is 563. The coal lands are now held by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company.

Honey Brook collieries are among the important coal mining enterprises of the county. They were operated by the Honey Brook Coal company from 1862 until 1873, when that corporation was merged into the Lehigh & Wilkes-Barre Coal company, which failed in 1877, the property passing into the hands of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company. The first coal was shipped from that region in 1856, and extensive developments have been made in this large and profitable field. This is the eastern limit of the coal workings in Schuylkill county, extending also into Carbon county. The village

of Honey Brook is inhabited wholly by miners or mechanics employed about the mines, and comprises but a small collection of houses, most of which were erected by the coal companies for the use of their employes. A large school building was erected in the village in 1874.

The Philadelphia & Reading, and the Lehigh Valley railroads have branches operating in this township. There are twenty-three licensed dealers in the different lines of merchandise in Kline township.

The borough of McAdoo is a recent incorporation which has come into prominence through the shifting of population to keep pace with the coal developments. This borough was incorporated in 1892, and has had a rapid growth, its population now being 2,122. It has absorbed its residents largely, from the older villages in the vicinity. Churches and schools came with the development of the town, and a considerable mercantile business is transacted, there being at the present time, eighty retail business houses in the borough. Its residents are nearly all people of foreign birth.

#### MAHANOEY TOWNSHIP.

The territory embraced within this township was originally a part of Rush, and was set off in the formation of Mahanoy in 1849. The township is bounded by West Mahanoy, Union, East Union, Rush and Ryan townships. This territory lies in one of the great coal centers of Schuylkill county, and mining, and the industries pertaining thereto, constitute the principal employment of the people. The first collieries were opened in Mahanoy township in 1861, and that was the beginning of a phenomenal career in coal mining. With the opening of mines, and the introduction of machinery to operate them, came a rapid increase to the population, and the upbuilding of the numerous thrifty villages and boroughs in the township. The completion of the Mill Creek railroad to Frackville and the Mahanoy Plane stimulated all lines of business.

The earliest settler in this township was a German named Reisch, who located on the present site of Mahanoy City in 1791. The family of Henry Kitner was one of the first to locate in the township, and he was followed within the next ten years by the families of Henry Stauffer, Samuel May, John Eisenhuth, Daniel Brobst and Erastes Williams. H. H. Stauffer, late of Mahanoy City, was the latest survivor of these families in the territory.

The first saw-mill in the township was built about 1820, by John Eisenhuth, it being located on Eisenhuth's run, near Mahanoy City, where it was operated on a small scale for many years. The early settlers of this region were employed in making shingles, clearing



land for farming, and in hunting. The Catawissa road was the only avenue of travel. The first public school was taught in the township in 1859, and this was the nucleus to a thorough system of school organization which has resulted in twenty-three schools in fourteen school buildings in the township. The first church was organized in 1860, though religious services had been held by itinerant ministers for some years previous to this date.

Several cold-blooded murders were committed in this township, the first in August, 1797, when two travelers put up at the lonely log tavern of Reisch, the German previously mentioned as the first settler. One of these guests was a Jew peddler named Faulhover, who was waylaid at a lonely spot by a hunter from Chester county, the object of the murder being robbery. Bailey, the perpetrator of this crime, was afterward arrested and convicted, and paid the extreme penalty of the law on the 6th of January, 1798.

Mollie Maguireism was extremely rampant in this township during the days when that lawless band was unrestrained, and this was especially true of Mahanoy City, where many depredations were committed. It is believed that most, if not all, the murders committed since the one just mentioned, whether for robbery or revenge, were perpetrated directly or indirectly by the Mollie Maguires.

Twelve collieries were opened and successfully operated in Mahanoy township between 1860 and 1865, by as many different companies or promoters. These each have a local name, but the coal interests of the locality have been centralized in one or two large corporations, with a few individuals operating independently.

A considerable volume of mercantile business is transacted in the township; outside of those of the borough of Mahanoy City, there were fifty-six licensed establishments in 1906.

The villages of Mahanoy township are Morea (colliery), population 829; New Boston, 691; Yatesville, a mining hamlet, and St. Nicholas, a growing village of 2,196 inhabitants. These villages came into existence with the opening of collieries in the vicinity, and were built up and sustained principally by the miners' families.

St. Nicholas includes "Suffolk patch," as known in local parlance. Its settlement began in 1861, when mining operations were commenced there. A union church was built in the village in 1874, and all Protestant denominations who held services there used it in common. Until recently this was the only church in the place, and no stationed ministers were there prior to 1881. The St. Nicholas postoffice was established in 1863, with B. F. Smith as the first postmaster. Schools are sustained in each of the villages, St. Nicho-

las having a graded school with several departments. The first public school was taught in this village in 1859.

The Sons of Temperance effected an organization in St. Nicholas in 1879, and the society has been maintained, with varying degrees of success, throughout the intervening years. The St. Nicholas Silver Cornet Band was organized in 1878, and its existence is still a source of pleasure to the people of the village. Several beneficial orders have been organized from time to time, most of which are sustained by the miners.

*Mahanoy City Borough.*—This promising little city has grown into prominence within a comparatively few years, and now easily assumes the third place in population, and the second in commercial importance in Schuylkill county. The settlement of the village began, practically, in 1859, previous to which date there were a few settlers on the village site, but it did not assume the dignity of even a small village. On the 16th of December, 1863, the charter was granted by the court, and thus a prosperous little city was ushered into existence. In March, 1865, by special act of the legislature, the borough was divided into two wards for election purposes, and in 1875 it was again subdivided, and five wards were established, as at present. The first chief burgess was John Eichman, who served several years in that office, with occasional intervals between some of the terms of service. A postoffice was established at this place in 1859, with John Lindemuth as the postmaster. An office of the second class is now sustained, giving employment to several persons in the various departments, which include free delivery in the borough, and the rural free delivery system radiating from the town. The growth and progress of Mahanoy City is due principally to the development of the coal interests in the vicinity, and to the wonderfully rich deposits of this staple commodity in Mahanoy township, from which the borough was erected.

Many of the early settlers of the borough and township were Welsh people attracted to the place by the flattering opportunities for mining, with which business they were familiar in their native country. Henry Stauffer, previously mentioned among the early settlers, was one of the organizers of the township, and a man of influence and prominence. He settled in the township in 1808, and his son, H. H. Stauffer, served many years as a justice of the peace, and in other official places in the town and county. George Major, who was elected chief burgess in 1874, was assassinated by the Mollie Maguires because his administration of public affairs was antagonistic to the reign of crime and lawlessness which they had inaugurated. He was a

Welshman by birth. The first meeting of the board of education in the new borough was held in June, 1864, when John M. Barry was elected president, David Phillips, treasurer, and John M. Coyningham, secretary. W. H. Heidenrich, Valentine Benner and John Tobin were the other members of the board. There were then three school buildings in the borough, accommodating sixteen schools. Handsome school buildings have succeeded those of the earlier days, and the schools of the district are in charge of a corps of competent and experienced educators. The high school affords a course in higher training which fits its graduates for the practical business of everyday life, or qualifies them for entrance into the higher educational institutions of the state.

The Mahanoy City Water company was chartered in 1864 with a capital stock of \$100,000. The water supply is procured from mountain springs over two miles distant from the town, and three dams constitute the reservoir which affords an ample supply of pure water for all purposes. The fire protection of the town consists of three well-organized companies with modern apparatus and an efficient corps of men. The Humane Fire Company No. 1 was organized June 18, 1868, with twenty-four members. The Citizens' Fire Company No. 2 was organized in February, 1870, and five years later a Silsby fire engine was added to the equipment, thus completing a very efficient force.

The press of Mahanoy City has kept even pace with the development of the town. The first newspaper appeared on the 11th of November, 1865. This was the *Mahanoy City Gazette*, a Republican journal under the editorial management of Dr. George B. H. Swayze, one of its founders. This paper was an ardent exponent of the doctrines of the party, though subjected to frequent changes of proprietorship. The name of the paper was twice changed during its career of more than forty years, but its politics—never! And that is a feature which has kept it in touch with party leaders and rendered it a prominent and influential journal. It has been published as the *Mahanoy Tribune* since 1878, and is now published weekly under the editorial management of L. V. Rausch. The present owners are Mr. Rausch, J. H. Kirchner and J. B. Irish. The *Mahanoy Valley Record* was started in 1871 as a Republican weekly, and under a different management it became an advocate of the doctrines of the Greenback party. In 1877 it became a tri-weekly, being then known as *Parker's Tri-Weekly Record*. For several years it has been published as an independent daily, and is now owned by the Daily Record Publishing company, with T. C. O'Connor as editor and manager.



The *Daily Record* is a spicy, readable journal of wide influence. The *Daily American* was established in 1894, and is ably edited by Thomas F. O'Brien. It is a Republican paper, published every day except Sunday, and is owned by D. M. Graham. The *Gazeta Ludowa* is a Polish paper published weekly, and is Republican in political teachings. The Lithuanian people also have a semi-weekly journal published in their native language. *Saule* is the title of this publication, which teaches Republican politics and Catholicism.

A company of the N. G. P. has been maintained at Mahanoy City since Nov. 13, 1875, when Company C of the Seventh regiment was mustered into the service of the State. This organization came into existence during the closing years of Mollie Maguireism, and, while there were no open collisions with that band of marauders, the organization proved a standing menace to the lawless element which sought to control the town. The company was called into service during the strike riots which have prevailed in the state and county, and on occasions of State Encampments, during the Centennial Exposition, etc. Many prominent citizens of the town have been associated with this and kindred military organizations.

Mahanoy City is supplied with some excellent hotels, among which are two old landmarks in the borough. One of these is the Mansion House, which occupies the site of a wayside tavern that was a bidder for public patronage in 1809; the other is the Exchange Hotel, at which the first borough election was held. The Eagle and Merchants' hotels, as well as the others named, are well-kept and worthy of the liberal patronage accorded them.

Mahanoy City Gas company was incorporated Feb. 21, 1874, with an authorized capitalization of \$30,000. The plant was completed and the gas turned on Oct. 1, 1874. The gas is made from naphtha. The Light, Heat and Power company was organized in 1887, and has wrought a revolution in the heating and lighting of the town.

Mahanoy City has two banking institutions. The First National Bank was organized on the 26th of September, 1864. Its present capital is \$100,000, an increase of \$50,000 since its organization. The Union National Bank was incorporated in 1889, with a capital stock of \$100,000. Both are solid financial institutions in which the people have much confidence. Scheurman's Building, Loan and Saving Fund association was organized in October, 1874, and was patronized mainly by the German-American citizens of the town and vicinity. Other institutions of similar character have been organized from time to time, and all have done good service within the sphere of their jurisdiction. One of the later monetary institutions of the town



is the Merchants' Banking and Trust company, which transacts a general banking business in connection with the other lines suggested in its title. The Fidelity Building and Loan association of Mahanoy City was incorporated in 1874, and its record of business transacted greatly exceeds that of any other similar corporation.

Manufacturing enterprises in Mahanoy City are limited to small establishments, with the exception of the Grant Iron works, the Eagle Hosiery mill and the Kaier Brewing company. The Grant Iron works is located near the southern limits of the borough. The plant was established in 1865, by Thomas Wren of Pottsville. In 1866 Ralph R. Lee and George H. Wren became the owners, and conducted the business for ten years, under the firm title of Lee & Wren, when the senior partner retired. The business was established for the manufacture of steam engines, pumps and mine supplies, and mining machinery, and was early equipped with costly appliances and many valuable patterns. Until the local collieries were absorbed by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company, this plant employed a large force of men and turned out a vast amount of work; but in later years the manufacture has been largely diverted into other lines of machinery.

In 1889 a stock company founded the Eagle Hosiery Mill company and operated the concern a few months, when they leased the plant to Charles Chipman & Son, from Germantown, Penn., who conducted the business until 1892; and on January 25th, of that year, the firm of Jones & Johnson leased the building and machinery and have since operated the business.

The brewing plant of Charles D. Kaier was erected in 1883, and enlarged and rebuilt in 1890. Mr. Kaier conducted the business until Sept. 1, 1892, when it was merged into a co-partnership under the firm title of Charles D. Kaier Brewing Company, Limited. The plant has since been improved and enlarged, and is doing a large business.

There are many small manufacturing shops in the borough, representing all lines of mechanical industry, and the town is progressive and liberal in its willing contributions to public improvements.

There are twelve different lodge organizations in the town, representing the leading civic societies of the country. In addition to these, the foreign population have instituted lodges representative of the fraternal organizations of their native land.

There are thirteen church organizations in Mahanoy City, of which the First Presbyterian was the first organized religious body in the town. This church was organized in 1861, and the church edifice

was erected in 1862. Previous to this, for several years, the people of the Presbyterian faith had held religious services in a school house, or at private residences. The church building was dedicated by the late Rev. T. DeWitt Talmage, then of Philadelphia. A handsome edifice has superseded the old structure, and has recently been remodeled and beautified. A convenient parsonage has also been added to the church property.

The Church of Faith, Protestant Episcopal, was organized on the 18th of August, 1864, and the building of a house of worship was at once begun. It was dedicated on the 29th of August, 1866. The Methodist Episcopal church of Mahanoy City began with the organization of a small class in 1862, by a pastor from Ashland, who occasionally preached in private houses in Mahanoy City. Efforts were made to erect a church in 1863-64, but the building material proved faulty and the structure was razed to be rebuilt, which occasioned a delay of several years in its construction. The church, however, was dedicated, though yet unfinished, on the 17th of December, 1865. Members of St. Paul's Reformed church, the first services of which denomination were held in 1862, elected a consistory on the 17th of January, 1865, and thus completed the formal organization of that church. A house of worship was erected in 1864-65, and dedicated on the 17th of September, 1865. This is one of the largest and most prosperous Protestant congregations in Mahanoy City.

The Welsh Congregational church held its first services in Mahanoy City at the homes of the three or four families who formed the nucleus of that religious body. The church was formally organized on the 20th of December, 1863, and a house of worship was erected in 1864. Services at this church have been held irregularly, though the organization is still maintained and the elderly Welsh people are pleased to attend the occasional religious services, which are conducted in their native tongue. The choir of this church became quite noted in musical contests throughout the county, and usually secured most of the prizes.

The English-speaking Catholic church in Mahanoy City is one of the finest church edifices in Schuylkill county. It was more than three years in construction, and was dedicated in July, 1866, by Bishop Wood, of Philadelphia. It is known as St. Canicus' church. St. Fidelius' German Catholic church was the outgrowth of missionary labors at intervals of four weeks conducted by a zealous priest from St. Clair. The church was erected in 1866, and the first solemn high mass was celebrated in the unfinished building on Christmas day of that year. The interior of the building has recently been remodeled,

tastily painted and decorated, and a fine pipe organ installed. The parochial school was opened in 1874. The church property of this congregation includes the school building, the sisters' residence, the parish house and the church. The Lithuanian and Polish Catholics also have church organizations in the town, though many of these attend church services at Shenandoah.

The American Primitive Methodist church in Mahanoy City was established in 1864. The cornerstone of a new church edifice was laid on the 5th of August, 1866, and the building was erected and dedicated during the succeeding two years. It was enlarged and improved in 1876; and an appropriate sermon delivered by Rev. George Lamb, of London, England, on the occasion of laying a memorial stone on the 4th of August of that year.

The Welsh Baptist church held services in a school house in February, 1865, and a Sunday school was organized about that time. Occasional preaching services were held by ministers from other towns during the building of the church, which was completed, and occupied by a regular pastor, in 1868. After a few years, services at this church became irregular, but the installation of another pastor revived the waning interest, and the membership was greatly increased, while the Sunday school became an important factor in reviving interest in the other services of the church.

The English Baptist church was organized in March, 1867, and six years later a small building was erected and dedicated; but the services were irregular, and the church was without a pastor during much of the time of its nominal existence. The building was finally sold to pay the obligations against it, and the small membership has since been associated with other religious bodies.

Christ's Church, of the German Evangelical Lutheran denomination, was organized in March, 1867, the twenty families comprising this congregation, as originally organized, being seceders from a former organization of the same faith, but comprising both German and English-speaking members. These seceding members had, under the old regime, assisted in building an edifice, which the new congregation purchased, and thereby assumed a heavy debt. The building had never been fully completed, and at that time was in a very bad condition. This congregation, however, has grown strong and prosperous.

The Evangelical church had its birth in the state of Pennsylvania, and to this fact may be attributed its principal power and influence. As early as 1859, efforts were made to form a society of this denomination in Mahanoy City; and while the organization was not effected



at that time, the religious services were continued by volunteer ministers from other points. In 1863 a small class was formed, which was augmented by the influx of settlers, and soon became organized as a mission station. In the spring of 1864 a building lot was donated to the society, and in February, 1865, a church edifice was completed in construction and regular services begun. The building of the church was materially assisted by the Missionary society of the parent body, but this timely aid has been many times returned since 1868, when the aid of the Missionary society was withdrawn. The church has been rebuilt, enlarged and beautified, a handsome parsonage built and furnished, a valuable Sunday school library established and a large and zealous membership enrolled.

St. John's English Lutheran church was organized by the English-speaking Lutherans after their separation from the mixed congregation of German and English, as previously mentioned. This church was formed in 1867, with fifty-two members from the original organization, including the pastor of the former congregation. A neat and substantial church edifice was at once erected, and this has been enlarged and remodeled by the addition of a handsome brick front; a parsonage has been built, and a large Sunday school library purchased. The church is strong, numerically, and numbers among its members many of the most prominent citizens of Mahanoy City.

The Sunday school is a necessary adjunct to religious organization, and affords a proper training to those who are soon to assume the responsibility of directing religious affairs. In other words it is "the nursery of the church." It is a notable fact that the Sunday school often precedes the church organization, and this was true with reference to the Protestant churches mentioned in this connection. All have active and flourishing Sunday schools, most of which are large and well equipped with appropriate libraries, maps and other paraphernalia to render interesting and impressive the texts of the Holy Scriptures upon which their work is based. Usually the most intelligent and upright residents of every community, male and female, are interested in Sunday school work, either as teachers or as students. This is especially true of Mahanoy City, where all of the active members of the many churches are zealous workers in the Sunday schools.

The population of Mahanoy City in 1900 was 13,504, and its commercial interests were represented, in 1906, by 409 business houses, engaged in all the different lines of mercantile traffic.

*"Shenandoah: Past and Present.*—Shenandoah is a septuagenarian. Just seventy years ago sturdy Peter Kehley, with hewn logs, built the first house that was erected on the site of this thriving borough



and for many years afterwards he and his family were the only residents within a radius of six miles. By clearing and cultivating small patches of ground and hunting in the woods, he was enabled to eke out a bare existence for himself and family, and about the year 1857, in order to secure sufficient money to provide clothing for his family, he was forced to relinquish his title to the land. Philadelphia capitalists purchased his holdings for a nominal consideration, but the old pioneer was permitted to occupy his log hut until his death when the family removed to some less isolated place.

"Seventy years old! Throbbing with life and vigor, with the ever-increasing clamor of industry, above and beneath the surface, and resounding with the swelling traffic of her three lines of railroad, Shenandoah is a healthy, sturdy town, looking confidently into the future from her proud position over the richest bed of anthracite in the world. To some of the old residents it seems but yesterday that the Philadelphia Land company in 1862, anticipating the tapping of the rich vein of coal which was even then known to underlie their land, sent P. W. Shaeffer to survey and lay out a town. It was given the name of Shenandoah City. [After the Shenandoah valley in West Virginia, which had recently been the scene of great military movements and battles in the war for the Union and of Union victories.] Shenandoah creek runs along close to the southern boundary of the present borough.

"In the summer of the same year the land company built a two-story frame hotel at the corner of Main and Centre streets, on the site of the New Ferguson Hotel. Seymour Wright, one of the earliest residents, was given the management of the new hotel with rent free. In addition to looking after the destinies of the roadside inn, Mr. Wright was station agent for the Lehigh Valley company; he held on to both positions for three years, after which he returned to his former home in Columbia county, where he died shortly afterward. [The hotel was known later as Yost's Hotel, and also by the names of succeeding landlords.] This hotel was the first frame building erected in Shenandoah, but a few months later James Hutton built two frame dwellings and about the same time work was also commenced on the Shenandoah City colliery. With the opening of the colliery the influx of people began which has continued unabatingly ever since and which with giant strides placed Shenandoah in the forefront of Schuylkill county towns, leaving Pottsville, Minersville and all her other older sisters trailing in her wake [in point of population]. It had a mushroom growth, but no mushroom existence. Upward and onward has always been the watchword, and the same

push and enterprise that boomed the town along, kept it to the front and earned for it a reputation of being the liveliest town in the county when not yet out of its swaddling clothes—is still characteristic of the town and people \* \* \*.

“Jacob Oliver Roads, Seymour Wright, James Hutton, Christian Young, John Houser, Martin Delaney, Thomas Lawlor and a few others located here in 1862 and did much to aid in the town's development. Among the men who came here in 1863, and who afterward became prominent in the affairs of the borough, were Bartholomew Dillman, Richard Harrington, Jonathan Wasley, Daniel Ellis, Jacob Dilmer, Jonathan Ellis, Peter Ward, Patrick Bradigan and Martin Franey. About this time the population increased rapidly, and the next year or two saw the arrival of many of the men who from that time on have been identified with every progressive movement inaugurated in Shenandoah. In 1864, 1865 and 1866 P. J. Ferguson, P. J. Williams, John Dowling, William Krick, John and Patrick Conry, John Gruhler and James Brennan cast their destinies with the new settlement and in the few years immediately succeeding, Michael Tierney, William R. James, J. B. Monaghan and several others, many of whom are still amongst us, decided to come here and grow up with the town. \* \* \* About the time the Shenandoah City colliery was being put in readiness for operation the firm of Miller, Roads & Co. built a saw-mill, blacksmith shop and carpenter shop, and opened a store in the basement of the United States Hotel. Subsequently they erected and occupied a store room on Main street below Cherry. The first saloon and eating house was built and occupied by Christian Young on the site of Gruhler's drug store and Portz's wall paper and stationery store. William C. Kennedy was Shenandoah's first druggist, and Dr. W. S. Beach was the first physician, both locating here in 1864, and about a year later Dr. George L. Reagan cast his lot with the pioneers of this borough.

“In September, 1865, one hundred freeholders of the settlement petitioned court in regular form, praying to have it incorporated, and on the 16th of January of the following year Shenandoah became a borough. In the spring of 1866, at the first borough election, the following officers were elected: Chief Burgess, Frederick Wright; Council, C. J. Keller (President), Martin Franey, Thomas Eagan, Christian Young and George Quinn; Secretary, J. F. Murphy; Treasurer, Anthony Devitt; Solicitor, Charles D. Hipple; High Constable and Tax Collector, Michael O'Hara.

“The chief burgesses of town follow in the order named: Frederick Wright, Thomas Cassdy, J. P. Hoffman, John Tobin, George G. Jacoby,

Michael O'Hara, Jeremiah O'Connor, William Kimmel, M. J. Whalen, Joseph Boehm, Daniel J. Williams, John Toole, John P. Boehm, P. J. Mulholland, J. B. Lessig, James Smith, James Burns, Adam P. Tabor, David Brown, Patrick F. Brennan and P. F. Sweeney.

"In September, 1875, the apportionment was made which divided the borough into five wards as constituted at present. In 1867 only 152 votes were polled for chief burgess, and in 1874, 612 were polled. On the first day of August, 1871, the Columbia, Shenandoah's first fire company, was organized in the council chamber, Dr. J. F. Kern was elected president, H. C. Boyer, secretary; J. P. Hoffman, treasurer and T. J. Foster chief director.

"On Nov. 12, 1883, the disastrous fire, which had its origin in Leitzel's United States Hotel on the site of the Ferguson House, occurred and reduced one-fourth of the town to ashes, rendering homeless several thousand people. The ruthless destruction of property was so appalling and the calamity so great that the entire country was shocked. The weather was intensely cold, and were it not for the spontaneous practical demonstration of sympathy in all parts of the East which took the substantial form of contributions of money, food and clothing, the suffering among the poorer people would have been almost unendurable. The deadly work of the fire demon was so sudden and so thorough that the people of the town were prostrated. They saw their homes, the accumulation of years of thrift and frugal living, swept away at one fell swoop, and they were discouraged, but only for a day. Before the last smoldering embers had died, the get-there spirit that always characterized the people of Shenandoah, had asserted itself. Grief over the terrible catastrophe gave way to the echoes of the carpenter's hammer, and the town, in an incredibly short time, had risen Phoenix-like from her own ashes.

"The growth of Shenandoah is seriously retarded because of the fact that the land surrounding it is owned by corporations who will not improve it and refuse to sell it. There are perhaps more people to the square foot in Shenandoah than anywhere else in the United States. The population has outgrown the dimensions of the town, and unless the 'estates' and companies that hold the titles to all the land surrounding the town can be induced to sell or lease, in order to house the rapidly increasing population, it will be necessary to build the town skyward, and Shenandoah like New York will be a city of flats.

"An outline of the history of Shenandoah without reference to the school system would be lacking in completeness. There were in the past, as there are at the present time, many things to criticise in the



management of the borough's municipal affairs, but through it all the magnificent school system, which has always been in charge of the most-competent corps of teachers in Schuylkill county, has continued to reach a higher state of perfection year after year. It has always been a source of satisfaction to the public-spirited and good-thinking people of the town to know that whatever comes or goes the schools are always faithfully looked after. The future of a community with Shenandoah's exceptional school facilities is always safe. The public library, which is conducted in connection with the school system, is one of the best, if indeed, not the very best of its kind in the state.

"Shenandoah is growing in leaps and bounds despite the fact that no effort is made to establish or locate new industries here, and it is time that our business men came to a realization of the fact that this town is permanent, and get together for their mutual benefit and the welfare of the borough."

The foregoing outline history of Shenandoah is creditable to the facile pen of M. E. Doyle, editor and publisher of the *Anthracite Labor News*, in which journal the article appeared in September, 1905.

The borough of Shenandoah possesses many features of interest which are peculiar to that town. The population is composed of representatives of nearly every European nation, and much of the language, the social, domestic and religious customs, and the general environments are transported bodily from the countries represented. The rolls of the public schools for the year 1905, contained the names of children representing seventeen different nationalities. The first Greek Catholic church in the United States was established at Shenandoah in 1884, and presents an interesting history, because so different from the usual creed of Catholicism. The interested reader is referred to the personal sketch of Rev. C. Laurisin, the pastor of St. Michael's Greek Catholic church, for further details. The Polish Catholics established St. Stanislaus' church in 1898, this being the second organization of that nationality in the borough. In 1891 St. George's Lithuanian Catholic church was organized in the town, and one of the handsomest church edifices in the county is just now under completion. The same congregation has established a printing office for the publication of the current news, religious books, pamphlets and miscellaneous periodicals, all in the Lithuanian language. The Hungarians, Slavonians, Italians, Hebrews, Russians, Germans and Welsh all have religious and social organizations conducted in their native languages. Mining is the principal occupation of the foreign-born element in Shenandoah. Often a hundred souls



are crowded under one roof in quarters so cramped and unsanitary as to appear uninhabitable by human beings. Dogs, goats, pigs and children seem to associate with wonderful familiarity. These people do not mingle with Americans, nor manifest any desire to become Americanized. But they are ever alert on the question of "wages," and they are not slow in taking part in any demonstration calculated to enhance their interests in that direction. It is a well-known fact that the foreign laborer has always been foremost in promoting strikes and labor discord. But these statements must not be construed to mean all classes of the foreign population in Shenandoah, for such a construction would be erroneous and unjust. There are certain nationalities represented there who readily adapt themselves to American ideas and customs; who promptly become citizens of the country and discard all allegiance to the "fatherland," and thus become useful and progressive citizens of their adopted country. These people acquire property, identify themselves with political and social organizations, establish and maintain comfortable homes, and assume prominent relations in governmental affairs. Many of the municipal officers, past and present, as well as a majority of the business people of the town, are persons of foreign birth. The Irish, Germans, Lithuanians, Welsh and Poles, are numbered among the progressive people in Shenandoah, while some of the other nationalities—notably the Greeks—have intelligent and progressive tradesmen among them. In the homes of some of the poorer classes of miners, a little store is established in the best room in the house, where cheap goods, tobacco, notions, etc., are sold by the housewife, while the husband is working in the mines. This may account, in part, for the large number of retail dealers in the place, as will appear later in this article. Shenandoah has two national banks and a trust company as her monetary institutions. These are financially strong and ably managed. There is but little manufacturing carried on in the place except such as is necessary in connection with the operation of the various collieries which surround the town. The extensive mining interests have given prominence and wealth to the place, and the entire business of the town is dependent upon this industry for its support. Though the altitude of the town is comparatively high, the borough is located in a pocket surrounded by rugged mountains, and these are penetrated by the collieries which give employment to thousands of people. Shenandoah creek flows through the mountain passes, and affords an outlet for the railroads which convey the immense traffic to the world of consumers. The valley of Mahanoy creek is another outlet, in which five prosperous boroughs are located.

The mines of the locality, with but few exceptions, are owned or operated by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company, and the few independent operators have small holdings, and are more or less handicapped by this strong and influential monopoly. The Shenandoah coal region is especially rich in deposits of this staple commodity, and the wealth of the place, as well as its growth and prosperity, are due to "King Coal." The locality has excellent shipping facilities, being located on the Lehigh Valley, Philadelphia & Reading, and Pennsylvania railroads. The borough has excellent heating, lighting and water facilities, corporations being formed at an early day to promote these interests. The water supply is brought from mountain springs; from sufficient elevation to render the use of fire engines unnecessary, while the quality of water is unsurpassed. The Citizens' Water and Gas company was incorporated in the spring of 1870, with a capitalization of \$50,000. The Shenandoah Gas Light company was organized in 1884, and the Citizens' Electric Light company came into existence in April, 1887, and in the same year the Shenandoah Electric Illuminating company was organized. The Shenandoah Screen Works was started in 1873, the purpose being the manufacture of wrought iron screens for coal breakers. In later years the plant has been engaged in manufacturing wrought iron fencing in addition to screens, etc. The Shenandoah Manufacturing company was incorporated in February, 1893, for the purpose of making hats, caps and clothing. The capital stock was \$25,000. When operating at full capacity, 150 hands are employed.

The Shenandoah press has kept even pace with the growth and development of the town. The *Shenandoah Herald* was the first paper started in the place. It was established in September, 1870, and had a successful career as a weekly publication until 1875, when a daily edition was commenced, and this took a very decided stand against the Mollie Maguires, incurring the strongest enmity of that once formidable band of outlaws. As a result of greatly increased expenses in protecting the plant against threatened destruction, and the withdrawal of the support of Mollie sympathizers, the paper was compelled to suspend publication. A few years later the weekly edition was resurrected, and in 1883 the entire plant, including the *Mining Herald*, was destroyed by fire. In 1888 it was again started by Henry C. Boyer and J. S. Kirkwood, the latter retiring in 1890. It is now owned and published by C. T. Straughn, the efficient county controller, as a daily and weekly Republican journal. The *Sunday Morning News* was published for a number of years by James H. Dietrich and Philip Keck, but it has been discontinued. It was pub-

lished for several years by the Doyle Brothers as an independent paper. The *Weekly Advocate* was launched in 1893, by Holland & Moyer, the present editors and proprietors. It is a well edited journal, and typographically clean. The *News Budget* is a spicy little weekly, published by the Hess Brothers, two popular young men of Shenandoah, who have "grown up" with the town. M. E. Doyle is the editor and publisher of the *Anthracite Labor News*, a handsome weekly, started in 1903, in the interests of the laboring man. It is a sprightly publication, and ably edited from the standpoint of organized labor. In September 1905, the *Daily Times* was launched from the press and office of the *Labor News*, and seems to be making its influence felt in its gallant fight against municipal jobbery and inefficiency, as seen through the editorial eye of Mr. McLaughlin, the proprietor. The Lithuanian people also have a weekly paper published in their own language, and thus the town is well represented with its numerous papers.

Shenandoah has eight Protestant churches and seven of the Catholic faith, and only one of the latter denomination has an English-speaking congregation. The Protestants were the first to occupy the local field, the Welsh Congregational church being organized in 1866. Previous to this, however, the Welsh people had organized a Sunday school, thus inaugurating the first religious efforts in Shenandoah. The First Methodist Episcopal church was organized in 1867, and the same year the Welsh Baptists effected an organization. The Presbyterians dedicated their church on the 30th of January, 1868. The Calvinistic Methodist church (Welsh), was established in 1869. This organization has been discontinued. The Irish Roman Catholic church, known as the Church of the Annuciation, was established in 1870, and Rev. Henry F. O'Reilly was then, and is yet, the resident pastor. To Father O'Reilly this church owes all its prominence as a strong and influential religious organization. He has been foremost in the promotion of its interests, and always the active, conscientious and zealous leader which his high calling invokes. From a feeble mission without organization in 1870, he has witnessed, with commendable pride, the growth of his charge into one of the strongest churches in the county, while infants have grown into mature men and women with families under his pastoral leadership. Everybody in Shenandoah, regardless of creed or station, loves and honors Father O'Reilly. This feeble tribute to a noble life is prompted by the voice of public sentiment. Others have done well, but none have done better. The endearing term "Father" well applies in the case of this honored Christian leader. The German Catholic church was established for



the accommodation of the German families of that faith in the borough in 1870, and was dedicated as the "Roman Catholic Church of the Holy Family." It is now a strong and prosperous organization, numbering on its roll of membership many of the leading German business men of Shenandoah. St. Michael's Greek Catholic church is also to be numbered among the religious organizations that have labored for the spiritual welfare of the community. St. John's Evangelical Lutheran church was organized in 1870 by the late Rev. John Gruhler. At that time its membership embraced fifteen families. It has grown strong and prosperous, having now a large membership of many prominent German-Americans. For a more detailed history of this church, see the biographical sketch of its pastor, Rev. C. E. Held. The Primitive Methodist church was organized in April, 1872. The first services were held in a public hall. The society built a church in 1873-74. A comparatively few members have sustained the organization, and the church is growing in numerical strength. A choir of excellent singers adds much to the popularity of the church services. St. Kasimir's Catholic church (Polish), the first organization of its kind in the northern part of the county, commenced holding services in 1872 in the German Catholic church. See personal sketch of Rev. Godrycz, D. D., for fuller history of this church. Trinity Reformed church was organized in 1874, and is now under the pastoral charge of Rev. Z. A. Yearick, whose personal sketch and the parish history appear under a separate heading.

Shenandoah has a long list of fraternal and beneficial societies, including the prominent organizations of the country, as well as some of a more local character. The Independent Order of Odd Fellows was the first of the fraternities to effect an organization in the borough. Shenandoah lodge, No. 591, was instituted on the 17th of December, 1866. It has always maintained its organization, and has grown strong and prosperous, having assets of several thousand dollars. Washington camp, No. 112, Patriotic Sons of America, was organized on the 4th of May, 1869. There are three camps of this fraternity in the town. Shenandoah tribe, No. 155, Improved Order of Red Men, was instituted in 1871, and is one of the strong fraternal orders of the place. Shenandoah lodge, No. 511, Free and Accepted Masons, was instituted Sept. 25, 1872, with twenty-one charter members. This time-honored society numbers among its present-day members most of the leading business and professional men of the city, and is strong and prosperous, both financially and numerically. The Ancient Order of Hibernians is another of the influential societies of the place, having a membership of nearly 500 Irish-Americans. Silver Wave



castle, No. 45, Ancient Order of Knights of the Mystic Chain, was instituted Feb. 10, 1873. A second lodge of Odd Fellows was organized June 10, 1874, with twenty charter members. This society, known as Plank Ridge lodge, No. 880, increased rapidly in membership and is in excellent financial condition. It is one of the most prominent social and beneficial orders in the place. The Fraternal Order of Eagles is one of the recent organizations in the town. The G. A. R. and Spanish-American War Veterans each have posts. Most of the Catholic churches have under their personal jurisdiction mutual benefit organizations for the relief of their members in misfortune or distress.

The cosmopolitan conditions existing in Shenandoah render the social and business characteristics somewhat peculiar. Most of the foreigners seek persons of their own nationality as companions, dealers and associates, and have nothing to do with others. With few exceptions the stores are stocked with such goods as are in demand by the working people, and the better classes of goods are not generally kept though there are a few excellent stocks displayed. The population of Shenandoah exceeds that of any other borough in the county, though one of the youngest of such municipal organizations. According to the census of 1900 there were 20,321 inhabitants in the borough while several thousand more are claimed in 1906. There are at the present time 561 retail business places, including all lines of traffic; and sixteen wholesale houses. The two fine breweries, and many liquor houses, supply a "long felt want." Notwithstanding the almost universal tendency to indulge the drink habit, there are temperance organizations of conscientious men and women, zealously laboring for its abatement, and most of the churches nobly assist in these efforts. Shenandoah is located on the line of the Schuylkill Traction company which operates between Locustdale and Shenandoah with numerous branches.

Without assuming to have exhausted the subject, it is proper to here insert the names of two of Shenandoah's former citizens whose days of usefulness are past, but whose memories linger in the hearts of the people as men of more than ordinary prominence and usefulness in their chosen life-work. Reference is here made to William Grant and Rev. John Gruhler.

## CHAPTER XVII.

TOWNSHIP AND BOROUGH HISTORY CONTINUED—NEW CASTLE, NORTH MANHEIM, NORTH UNION AND NORWEGIAN TOWNSHIPS—THE BOROUGHES OF MOUNT CARBON, SCHUYLKILL HAVEN, POTTSVILLE AND YORKVILLE.

### NEW CASTLE TOWNSHIP.

New Castle township, so named after the famous coal center of England, was formed from Norwegian in 1848. It is bounded by Butler, West Mahanoy, Blythe, East Norwegian, Norwegian and Cass townships. This is mining territory, rich in coal deposits upon which the inhabitants are almost entirely dependent. The township is mountainous and poorly adapted to agricultural pursuits.

The first settlers of this territory were Jacob Yoh, John Boyer and Nicho Allen. The last named became somewhat famous in earlier days in connection with the discovery of the inflammable nature of "black rocks." This matter is fully discussed in the chapter on coal. These three families took up a residence in what is now New Castle township about the year 1800. Allen settled at the Big Spring, on the summit of Broad mountain, the site of a later roadside tavern. William Yoh, son of Jacob, and son-in-law of John Boyer, built the first tavern in the township, about the year 1810.

The first school in the township was opened in 1828, and was taught by a Mr. White. A cemetery had been established previous to the building of the school house, and among the early burials there were the pioneers William Yoh and John Boyer and their wives. There is no other public cemetery in the township; but the Irish and German Catholics each have a cemetery near the east line of the township. The first of these was established in 1857. There are six public school houses in the township, and the children have as good educational advantages as are afforded in any rural district in the county.

The settlement of the township was greatly augmented by the discovery of coal and the means of mining and marketing it. George Phillips commenced mining in the vicinity of Wadesville prior to 1828, and was probably the first to engage in that business in the township; but other developments followed in rapid succession. The field is prolific, and the production marvelous. The Primitive Methodists and the Methodist Episcopal denominations, each organized a class,

and built a church in Wadesville between 1868 and 1872. The Sunday schools are maintained, but services at the churches are irregular.

Mount Laffee was once a prominent mining village, but the population has shifted with the opening of new workings, and is less now than it was a quarter of a century ago. This is also true of the other villages. New Castle, known as Broad Mountain postoffice, was laid out in 1830, by Lewis Ellmaker and was for many years a prominent stopping place for stage coaches and others traveling on the old Center turnpike from Pottsville to Ashland, and prospered for a while, but this pike is now practically abandoned. The aspirations of the founders in making New Castle the mining center of the anthracite coal region were not realized, and as the pike was superseded by railroad travel, its phenomenal early growth was a delusion. It is now a small village on a coal branch of the Pennsylvania railroad. Lower New Castle is a new town on the Millcreek and Frackville division of both the Reading and the Pennsylvania railroads. Wadesville, also known as Wade postoffice, is the principal village of the township, having a population of 437. It is located a short distance from the line of the Pottsville Union Traction company, near St. Clair.

There are 21 licensed business houses in New Castle township. A powder-mill has been operated in the eastern part of this township since 1860, in which year the plant was moved from St. Clair to its present location, and is engaged in making different kinds of mine explosives.

#### NORTH MANHEIM TOWNSHIP.

The territory of which this township now forms a part, was intimately associated with the early history of Schuylkill county, being the northerly half of the original township of Manheim. This was the scene of several Indian massacres, and the early settlers were constantly annoyed, and their lives imperiled, by predatory bands of savages whose coming was never announced. This trouble was continued at intervals until after the close of the Revolutionary war and the final removal of the Indians west of the mountains. This township was set off from old Manheim in 1845, the original territory of Manheim township being then divided into the two townships now known as North and South Manheim. It comprises some of the best farming land in Schuylkill county, the valleys being unusually wide for a mountainous region, while the farms present a thrifty and well-kept appearance, indicative of long years of intelligent and industrious tillage. The residences and farm buildings are substantial and well built, while some show evidences of good taste and liberal adornment.

The first settlers came into this township from Berks county soon after the close of the French and Indian war, though a few venturesome souls braved the dangers of the wilderness and established homes in advance of the general settlement. The pioneers whose names have come down to us as the men whose energy and industry paved the way to civilization are as follows: John Deibert, Jacob Krebs, Jacob Minnich, Daniel Shappell, Michael Bolich, Michael Kosch, Henry Strouch, Martin Dreibelbeis, and the families of Kostners, Bergers, Decherts, Reeds, Becks, Wagners and Rebers. Numerous descendants of these early families are to be found in the locality where their ancestors settled considerably more than a hundred years ago, while many others are located in different parts of the county. The early labors of these settlers were divided between clearing their lands, lumbering, hunting and farming. Ellis Hughes was operating a saw-mill on the river, not far from the five locks of the navigation company when the road through that section to Fort Augusta (Sunbury) was surveyed. The colonial records mention this mill, and the house of Ellis Hughes, as being points on the line of survey. Grist-mills and saw-mills were early established at convenient points for the accommodation of the settlers.

The first church in this township was erected by the German Lutheran and Reformed denominations in 1826 as a union church when it replaced an old log structure which had served as a school house and meeting house for many years previously. The cemetery connected with this church was in use as early as 1794. This house of worship is known as the old Jerusalem church and is located on the old Center turnpike in what is called Spring Garden, within the borough of Schuylkill Haven, where a handsome edifice has been erected within recent years. The United Brethren erected a house of worship in 1869, at the present site of Landingville, and this has been in constant use by the founders and other denominations to the present. The boroughs in the township have established churches and Sunday schools in accordance with the growth of the towns, as appear in their special history.

The Patrons of Husbandry, or "Grangers," have long been represented in this township, and a coöperative store was established at the former residence of Martin Dreibelbeis, and another at Spring Garden. The county alms-house and hospital, with their numerous and extensive out-buildings, and a large and valuable farm, are located in this township. It has sixteen licensed business houses in the villages and at cross-road stations within the township.



Manheim township, and its later subdivisions, furnished many soldiers to the wars in which the country has been concerned, from the days of the Revolution down to the late trouble with Spain.

The public schools of the township are well sustained by an appreciative and intelligent citizenship who willingly bear the burdens of their support for the public good. Fourteen schools are established in the rural territory, in well-built and comfortable houses.

The Laflin & Rand Powder mills, established on the west branch of the Schuylkill, near Cressona, is the most extensive manufacturing industry. A few of the early grist and flour-mills have survived the ravages of time and flood, and are transformed into custom mills to accommodate the farming community. A fertilizer establishment was also operated with profit to the founder and his numerous customers.

*Cressona Borough* was incorporated in February, 1857, at which time the name of the village was changed from West Haven to Cressona, thus honoring the name of John C. Cresson who owned the land upon which the town was established. He was also president of the Mine Hill & Schuylkill Haven railroad, and was personally interested in the welfare of the employes of that corporation, many of whom bought homes at Cressona under the liberal policy adopted by the founder. The large farm upon which the original village of West Haven was located, was the property of Thomas Sillyman who sold a portion to Mr. Cresson for the purpose above indicated. The borough had a rapid growth for several years, it being an important station on the Mine Hill & Schuylkill Haven railroad at which shops were established, hotels and stores opened, and the population, consisting largely of railroad officials, mechanics and operators, rapidly increased. But the progress of the town was suddenly terminated when the Mine Hill road was leased to the Philadelphia & Reading, and its contemplated extension to the Lehigh river was stopped. The population of the borough has increased but little in the last twenty years, in 1906 being 1,738, with twenty-eight licensed business houses. There are four churches in the place occupied by Protestant denominations. An excellent school house was erected some years ago, and the educational interest has not waned. There are several secret societies in the borough, including the Masonic, Independent Order Odd Fellows, Grand Army of the Republic, P. O. S. of A., and other insurance and beneficial organizations.

*Landingville* is a prosperous little borough in North Manheim, three miles from Schuylkill Haven. It is devoted principally to the manufacture of shoes and leather goods. Landingville is one of the youngest

boroughs in the county. It has a population of 244, with five retail business houses, a school, church and hotel, and a camp of the Patriotic Order Sons of America.

*Mount Carbon*, now an unimportant suburban village adjoining Pottsville on the south, was one of the first boroughs in the county. This borough was at the northern terminus of the Schuylkill navigation, hence the outlet for all the commerce conveyed over the Center turnpike from the Susquehanna region, as well as the shipping point for the Schuylkill valley coal region. Large warehouses and extensive docks were constructed, other lines of business developed, and for a time Mount Carbon was a point of considerable importance. But much of its prestige departed with the extension of the navigation to the mouth of Mill creek, and the building of the Mine Hill railroad. For several years Mount Carbon was the terminus of the Philadelphia & Reading railroad, during which time the Pottsville passengers and traffic for that road were conveyed by teams to and from the trains. A rolling-mill was built at Mount Carbon in 1864, and ten houses were constructed for the use of the employes; but the plant was destroyed by fire. The machine shops of the Pennsylvania Railroad company are located at East Mount Carbon, and this is the only public industry, except the brewery plant of the Schmidt estate. Mount Carbon was incorporated as a borough in 1864, and its municipal organization is maintained as a school and election district, but in other respects Pottsville is recognized as the official head. The mails are gathered and distributed by the Pottsville free delivery system. The population of Mount Carbon in 1906 was 252, with nine licensed business places.

Manheim township was the temporary camp of a company of colonial marines under command of Capt. Dennis Leary at the time of the Neyman massacre on the site of Pottsville. These men were sent out to guard workmen engaged in cutting mast timbers for the colonial and French navies. The Indians were troublesome, having learned that to "nick" a log meant its rejection, and rendered it useless for the purpose designed in cutting it. They therefore resorted to this method of annoying the workmen by stealthily "nicking" the selected timbers when possible. The marines were sent to prevent this, and also to protect the men from attack. They were the first on the ground when news of the Neyman murder was spread. This is said to have been the only authorized military station within the bounds of Schuylkill county during the Revolutionary war. This camp was established at the northern entrance to the gap in Second mountain, on the bank of

the Schuylkill, and a little to the south of the present site of Mount Carbon. Reference is made to this subject in Chapter VI, but it is repeated here as being intimately connected with the early history of North Manheim township.

*Schuylkill Haven Borough* was incorporated on the 23d of May, 1840. In 1859 the borough was divided into four wards, as at present. One of the first settlers of this part of Manheim township was Martin Dreibelbeis, who came from Berks county before the commencement of the Revolutionary war. He was the owner of all the land which the borough now includes and built and operated two mills—a saw-mill and a grist-mill—having several men employed, for whom he erected tenant houses, these and his own home being the first dwellings in the village. In 1799 Mr. Dreibelbeis built a large residence for his family at East Schuylkill Haven, and died in this house the same year, at the age of forty-eight years. By the terms of his will, his sons, Jacob and Daniel, inherited the lands now embraced within the borough. In 1811 Jacob Dreibelbeis laid out the town of Schuylkill Haven, but that part of the village known as East Schuylkill Haven, was not laid out until 1832, the Daniel Dreibelbeis farm having passed into the hands of Dr. Kugler, who laid out that portion of the town. Henry Mertz, Abraham Heber, John Hughes, Andrew Wilauer, William Kiehner, Dr. Samuel Shannon, Michael Freehafer and John Rudy were among the early settlers of the village. Daniel Dreibelbeis built an oil-mill and a saw-mill at East Schuylkill Haven about 1814. These, and the mills inherited by his brother Jacob from the parental estate, were taken down to make way for the Schuylkill navigation, at the building of that thoroughfare. Rebecca Dreibelbeis, daughter of Martin and Catherine, was born here in 1775, being the first child born in the place. She became the wife of Benjamin Pott, a son of John Pott, founder of Pottsville. The second child born in Schuylkill Haven was the sister of Rebecca—Mary Magdalene Dreibelbeis, born in 1778; and she married John Reed in 1795, this being the first marriage in the village. Martin Dreibelbeis donated land for “church, school, and burial purposes,” and he was buried in the cemetery provided by his own generosity, his grave being near the later site of the “old white church.” A brick church succeeded this old landmark in later years. Henry Mertz was the first blacksmith; John Rudy the first shoemaker, and Michael Freehafer kept the first tavern.

The first school house in the vicinity was a log structure, suitable for a meeting house as well as a school, and used for both purposes prior to 1806. This building and its successors were located on the

land donated by Martin Dreibelbeis. Previous to 1838, when the free school system was adopted, there was but one small school house in Schuylkill Haven, this being a "pay school." The schools of the borough are now centralized in one large building of eleven rooms, under the jurisdiction of as many teachers. Various changes were made in leading up to this system of organization, and primary departments are still conducted in separate rooms; but the graded school and its high school department are under the careful supervision of a superintendent. The school year embraces a term of ten months.

Cemeteries were established in an early day in accordance with the needs of the community; but this method of promiscuous burials was long since discontinued, and in 1852, the Union Cemetery association of Schuylkill Haven was incorporated by the court, and a plat of eight acres was purchased for a public cemetery near the northern limits of the borough. This has been beautified, and proper buildings erected, and many of the bodies removed and re-interred.

There are several fine church edifices in the borough of Schuylkill Haven, and the religious organizations of the place seem to be appreciated, and well sustained. The Evangelical church was organized in 1830; St. James' Protestant Episcopal church was organized in 1839; the United Brethren in Christ effected an organization in 1846; St. Ambrose Roman Catholic church was supplied with the first resident priest in 1865, though services had been conducted by Pottsville priests for nearly twenty years; St. Matthew's Evangelical Lutheran congregation erected a house of worship under their present organization in 1860; St. John's Reformed church succeeded to the church property erected by the Methodist Episcopal denomination, the latter organization erecting a new building at a different location; Trinity Church of the Evangelical Association separated from the original organization formed in 1830, and, in 1873, established an English-speaking congregation of the same religious faith; Grace Evangelical Lutheran church is just now finishing a new church edifice in the borough. Some of the religious bodies above mentioned have excellent church buildings and fine pastoral homes connected with them. All sustain the usual social features and Sunday schools.

*Schuylkill Haven* has been an important shipping point for the coal product in contiguous territory for many years. Its location at the terminus of the Mine Hill railroad and the fact that many of her people were owners of canal boats, or otherwise employed on or about the canal, had much to do with the growth and prosperity of the town. However, later on, this growth has been seriously impaired by the



absorption of the Mine Hill by the Reading road and the abandonment of the canal. But her people did not idly despair; they turned their hands to establishing various industrial enterprises. There are several important manufacturing industries located in the borough, the first of which was the rolling-mill, erected in 1870. This enterprise was established for the purpose of making iron from raw ore, without going through the usual processes employed in such manufacture. The experiment was unprofitable, or at least unsatisfactory, and the plant was changed. It is now employed in the manufacture of merchant bar iron, truck bolts and railroad spikes, and makes a specialty of the manufacture of horseshoe bars. During recent years knitting-mills and shoe factories have been added to the mechanical industries, and their presence has brought an increase to the population, and afforded remunerative employment to a considerable number of wage earners.

The Schuylkill Haven Gas and Water company was organized in 1881 with a capital stock of \$175,000. The corporation supplies gas and water to the borough of Cressona and Schuylkill Haven, the two plants being constructed and in operation within four years after organization of the company. In 1891 the borough put in an electric light plant which is now used for lighting the streets and the principal business places, as well as many of the residences. Several newspapers have been published in this borough, but *The Call* is the only one now existing. It is a neatly printed six-column folio, independent in politics, and devoted to local news and advertising. It was started in 1891, and Jay G. Shumway is the present editor and proprietor. *The Call* is published weekly at one dollar a year. There is one national banking institution in Schuylkill Haven.

From an early day in its history, Schuylkill Haven has been the home of numerous lodges and civic societies. Carroll lodge, No. 120, Independent Order Odd Fellows, was instituted on Aug. 14, 1845, this being the first secret society established in the town. Metamora council, No. 66, O. U. A. M., was the second organization effected, its origin dating from 1847. Theodore Koener lodge, No. 41, D. O. H., was instituted Feb. 26, 1853; and Page lodge, No. 270, Free and Accepted Masons, was instituted in June of the same year. The charter members of this lodge withdrew from Orwigsburg, the oldest Masonic lodge in the county, for the purpose of this organization. Washington camp, No. 47, Patriotic Order Sons of America, was organized Oct. 17, 1857. Jere Helms post, No. 26, Grand Army of the Republic, was mustered in on Feb. 5, 1867, being thus one of the oldest organizations of the veterans of the Civil war in the department of Pennsylvania. This post

was named in memory of the drummer boy of Company C, Fiftieth Pennsylvania volunteers, who laid aside his drum and volunteered to carry a gun at the battle of Antietam and received a mortal wound. The post has always been aggressive and self-sacrificing in the care of the indigent comrades of the days of the sixties, and has rendered material aid to many deserving ones. It has also been the means of transferring helpless and dependent soldiers from the county almshouse to the more appropriate quarters provided for them by a generous nation. The ranks of this honored organization are rapidly thinning, and soon the achievements of the grand armies of the North and of the South will be known only in history. Webster council, No. 23, J. O. U. A. M., was organized Nov. 16, 1867. Mountain lodge, No. 84, Knights of Pythias, was instituted June 11, 1868, and Schuylkill Haven castle, No. 66, Ancient Order Knights of the Mystic Chain, was organized in 1873. In addition to the foregoing fraternal orders, there are social and beneficial societies and insurance organizations represented in the borough, and there are but few of the male population of the borough who are not identified with one or more of the societies mentioned.

Schuylkill Haven has a population of 3,654, and is a handsome and well-built little city. Its business interests have been materially changed by the transfer or abandonment of early enterprises, but new industries have arisen, and the borough is growing and prosperous. Ninety-five licensed business houses cater to the wants of the retail trade.

#### NORTH UNION TOWNSHIP.

North Union township lies in the northeast corner of Schuylkill county, and is bounded on the northwest by Columbia and on the northeast by Luzerne counties; the southern boundaries are East Union and Union townships. It was erected in 1867 from territory then embraced in Union township. Conrad Faust was recognized as the first settler in this locality, his residence there dating from 1806. Albertus Miller became a "neighbor" to Faust in 1809. Frederick Lelibenberg is believed to have been the first settler of Union township, but whether his residence was in the portion of the township now embraced in North Union, is uncertain.

This section of the county is devoted extensively to agricultural pursuits, though mining is carried on to a limited extent. Mining towns are located at convenient distances in almost every direction, thus affording good markets for the products of the field and garden.

*Zion's Grove* is the only village of importance in North Union town-

ship, the railroad name of which is Raricks. This village has 629 inhabitants, and is located on the West Milton branch of the Philadelphia & Reading railroad. The first settler of Zion's Grove was Jacob Breisch, who built a house and opened a store there in 1830. Zion's church, an old landmark in the township, is occupied in common by the German Reformed and Lutheran denominations. The reader is referred to the history of Union township for a fuller discussion of related topics. The postoffice at Zion's Grove was established in 1868, with Theodore VanDuzen as the first postmaster. The Evangelical Association established a church at Zion's Grove in 1879, and then erected a church building which the congregation still occupies. There are twenty-two business houses in North Union township.

#### NORWEGIAN TOWNSHIP.

Norwegian township was one of the original civil organizations established in 1811 at the formation of Schuylkill county. Its territory has been subdivided until its present area is comparatively small. The townships of Foster, Branch and Cass were wholly formed from the territory of this township, while it contributed in the formation of Butler, Barry, Reilly, New Castle and East Norwegian townships, and in the formation of Pottsville and other boroughs within its former limits. The surface of the township is rugged and broken, and poorly adapted to agricultural pursuits, which was the principal employment of its earliest settlers.

The first settlements of Norwegian township, as at present constituted, were made on the road between Pottsville and Minersville. A man named Bright made the first improvements on the York farm; and though it seems that he was a non-resident, his house, kept by a tenant who did the farming, was opened for the accommodation of the few travelers who reached the locality in that day. The date of Bright's settlement is not certainly known; but Jacob Yohe settled about a mile east of Minersville between 1780 and 1790. John Boyer was the first settler on the turnpike, and his son-in-law, William Yohe, came about the same time. The turnpike was made passable about 1810, and Boyer and Yohe built a tavern near this thoroughfare, and near the northern border of Norwegian township. They had previously erected a house half a mile south of this which became a well-known landmark, familiar to all travelers between Pottsville and New Castle. This tavern was kept for some years by another son-in-law of Boyer, but subsequently changed hands frequently. The life of the early settlers of Norwegian was fraught with hard and unrequited labor.

The crops, their main dependence, were not prolific, and the labor of clearing the land and fitting it for the plow, was arduous. The introduction of the primitive saw-mills was some relief, but much of the timber which had to be removed was not suitable for lumber, while the cost of marketing the latter by the methods then employed, was nearly as great as the value of the product. While in this unhappy condition the discovery of coal underlying their farms, and the demonstration of its usefulness, came as a panacea for their multiplied troubles, and verified the statement that "fortune comes to those who wait." The settlement of the township was slow, and the population was small until the development of the mining interests stimulated the sale of lands, or inspired the holders of realty to develop their possessions. The completion of the Schuylkill navigation, and the building of railroads which conveyed the product from the mines to the canal, inaugurated a new era and established a feeling of independence and affluence, even at that early period in the history of coal mining. Norwegian township, in common with contiguous territory, soon became the field of the most active operations and the rugged mountain sides have been penetrated to almost unknown depth in the search for "black diamonds," while the persistent investigator has seldom been disappointed. The extent of the coal operations in this township has been phenomenal, beginning in the early part of the last century, and continuing with increasing capacity and power to the present time. Previous to 1816 John and James Lyons were operating a mine on the York farm, the product of which was conveyed with teams to their local buyers wherever ordered. John Bailey was another of the earliest at Centerville who operated his mine according to the primitive methods then in vogue. Samuel Huntzinger, Thomas Sillyman, Nicholas Kantner, Robert and John Young, Abraham Pott, George H. Potts, Burd Patterson, Samuel J. Pott and Dr. Gideon J. Palmer were some of the individual operators who opened workings at various places before the installation of mining machinery. But with the organization of mining companies, and the centralization of large capital, the small operators were obliged to sell or combine their possessions for the purpose of securing capital to keep abreast of the developments. This ultimately led to the absorption of nearly all of the coal lands by one or two rich corporations. With boundless capital, a monopoly of transportation facilities, and a practical control of the coal market, they were enabled to penetrate to the deeper veins and enlarge their facilities in every direction. The operation of any of these mines is an old story with



any who are liable to be interested in a history of Schuylkill; and the patient reader is spared the infliction of long-drawn descriptions.

The existence of large and prosperous boroughs which almost surround Norwegian township, has prevented its interior development, and the people have come to rely upon these boroughs for religious and educational advantages. Minersville, St. Clair, Port Carbon, Pottsville and Yorkville are all located on the township boundary, or projecting into the territory. This township sustains four rural schools, and was one of the first districts in the county to adopt the free school system. The first school house in the township was built in 1829 by Abraham Pott, and donated by him to the use of the people. This was the only school in the township prior to the acceptance of the free school law in 1834. Mr. Pott was an ardent advocate of free schools, and devoted much time and energy to the cause of universal education. There are eight retail business houses within the bounds of this township.

*Pottsville Borough*, the metropolis of the Schuylkill anthracite coal region, and the county seat of Schuylkill county, had its origin in 1806, when John Pott, the founder of the town, purchased the Reese & Thomas furnace and encouraged the building of homes. But the town was not laid out until 1816, though at least one family occupied the site of Pottsville as early as 1780, this being the ill-fated Neyman family, four of whom were massacred by Indians, as appears in another chapter. Lewis Reese and Isaac Thomas, with their employes, some eight or more families, located north of Sharp mountain, in the Schuylkill gap, in 1795, or perhaps a year later, and there they purchased a tract of land and erected a small furnace which they operated until it was sold to Mr. Pott in 1806. This furnace was torn down and Greenwood forge was erected in its stead; but in 1807 Mr. Pott built Greenwood furnace which he operated until his death in 1827. Previous to 1809, Mr. Pott erected tenant houses for several families of employes, and thus the general settlement assumed a degree of permanence not before accorded to it. These families constituted the first settlers of the immediate vicinity of Pottsville, and were represented by John Else, Henry Bolton, Daniel Focht, Thomas Swoyer, Anthony Schott, George Frieve and George Reimer. In the days to which this record relates, neighbors were considered "near" when separated by several miles; and the following list of pioneer names includes persons whose early coming has been noticed as settlers in other localities. But they were contemporaneous with the first settlers of Pottsville, hence their names are repeated in this connection. Henry McClattery, the Neuschwender

family, Michael Boechtel, Jacob Yohe, Thomas and Isaac Reed, John Boyer, Nicho Allen, Peter Neuschwender, John Hughes, Philip Dilcomp, Solomon, Jacob, Peter and George Reed, Conrad and John Keim, Mr. Stitzel, Shadrach Lord. John Pott himself became a resident of the settlement (which subsequently became Pottsville) in 1810, removing from Berks county, where he was born. He had a family of six sons and three daughters, the former becoming prominently identified with the history of Schuylkill county and in the development of its business interests. The family name is indissolubly associated with Pottsville. The memory of John Pott will be perpetuated through coming ages by a granite memorial, erected in his honor by the city of Pottsville. This is located in a neatly kept little park adjoining the grammar school building on Center street.

The land upon which the borough of Pottsville and the suburban villages and boroughs are now located was patented to non-residents between the years 1751 and 1794. In the year first written a patent was granted to Edmund Physick of the county of Philadelphia, covering a portion of the town plot, and this property subsequently became vested in John Pott (in the year 1808). Grants were made to Arthur St. Clair, William Morris, Luke Morris and Samuel Potts, for the tract called "Norway," on Feb. 14, 1788; and a patent was issued to the same parties, covering the Pine Grove tract, in the same month and year. The tract known as "Honor" was patented to Samuel Potts on Feb. 11, 1788. The names used in designating these various tracts of land became localized, and nearly every old resident of Pottsville knows what is meant by "Pomona," or the Physick tract, "Coal Pit," "Pine Grove," "Honor" and "Norway" tracts. By sundry conveyances, nearly all of these lands came into possession of John Pott, who laid out the village of Pottsville on part of the "Pomona" tract in 1816. Portions of these various holdings were sold by Mr. Pott to Jacob Alter and Jonathan Wynn who laid out additions bearing the names of the then owners of the land; and the sons of Mr. Pott, who succeeded to the estate on his death, sold lands to various parties who laid out other additions to the town. Abraham Pott conveyed an undivided half interest in two hundred acres of land to Burd Patterson, and in 1829 they laid out Pott & Patterson's addition. A Mr. Buckley and others acquired title to some of the Benjamin Pott lands, and in 1830, Buckley's addition was platted. This was subsequently known as Greenwood addition, sometimes called the "Orchard." Morris' addition was laid out in 1829 by Henry Morris on lands known as "Stephens Green." This property was not included in the Potts possessions, but

was patented in February, 1792, to Stephen Paschall, from whom it descended by numerous conveyances to Israel W. Morris whose son laid out the addition. The "Norway" tract, and a part of the tract called "Honor," became vested in Samuel Kepner, who, on Jan. 20, 1816, conveyed the same to the Schuylkill Navigation company. The "Norwegian" addition was laid out on this tract in 1852. A portion of this addition has been known locally as "Fishback" for many years. Wood's addition was platted on land originally patented to Michael Bright in October, 1794, but owned by Joseph Wood and others in 1830, when this addition was laid out. This land was known as the "Eyre" tract. Thouron's addition was laid out in 1830 on lands patented to Conrad Minnich and Jacob Zoll, in 1792 and 1794, respectively.\*

Samuel and Thomas Potts, of Pottstown, owned or controlled about 1,800 acres of these lands at the time the settlement of this section of the county was commenced. Associating themselves with Gen. Arthur St. Clair, Jesse Potts, Samuel Baird, Thomas Rutter and Thomas Maybury, they made a feeble effort at exploring and developing their holdings, but did nothing further than to establish a saw-mill on Norwegian creek and commence lumbering, an enterprise which they abandoned about 1798, when the company was dissolved. A local tradition recites that these lumbermen made the first discovery of anthracite while engaged on this tour of investigation; but that being unable to burn it, they decided it was a species of black rock with which they were not familiar, and gave it no further attention. In 1807, while engaged in building Greenwood furnace and forge, John Pott made a more satisfactory test of the virtues of "black rock" as a fuel; and in 1810 while sinking the foundation for Orchard grist-mill he opened a vein of anthracite nine feet thick. To these fortuitous circumstances, occurring in the development of other interests, the Pottsville of today owes its existence. Between 1806 and 1810 the business interests of John Pott the elder, were in the hands of his son John Pott, Jr., and his assistant Daniel Focht. They found six houses on the village site; viz., the Reed house; a house occupied by the Alspach family, on the present site of the Charles Baber residence; a house occupied by Anthony Schutt, on Lawton's hill; Thomas Swoyer's

---

\*A copy of the original town plot of Pottsville, and addition thereto by John Pott, and of drafts of the purparty by which his real estate was divided, can be found in "Orphans' Court Docket, No. 7, page 275," in the office of the clerk of the Orphans' Court of Schuylkill county. The original town plot, and the addition made to it by John Pott, and the several additions herein mentioned, excepting the Norwegian Addition, are laid down in Fisher's Plan of Pottsville, published in 1831.

house on the site of a livery stable later established on Union street; Nathan Taylor's house on the site of the Philadelphia & Reading freight depot; and the old Neyman house in the "Orchard." The Alspach house was fitted up for a residence for the Pott family, which was occupied, with some improvements, by three generations of this old and prominent family. Hannah Pott, daughter of Benjamin, was the first white girl born in the settlement, her birth occurring in this pioneer home, and she became the wife of Lawrence T. Whitney, later on a prominent citizen of Pottsville. Jeremiah Reed, who for many years was a prominent resident of this city, was the first white child born within the borough limits.

Pottsville did not have a rapid growth during the early years of its existence as a village, Mount Carbon being a formidable rival until after the extension of the Schuylkill navigation to this place. But there has been no decade during the seventy odd years of the corporate existence that the town has not shown an increase in population. This growth has been gradual from the incorporation of the borough in 1828 to the present time. The federal census for each decade shows the following population in the borough: In 1830, 2,464; 1840, 4,337; 1850, 7,575; 1860, 9,444; 1870, 12,384; 1880, 13,253; 1890, 14,117; 1900, 15,710. It is probable that the census of 1910 will show a greater increase in population than any preceding one, in that new industries are being established with each succeeding year, and Pottsville is now enjoying a season of unparalleled prosperity. The borough was incorporated on the 19th of February, 1828, and the first election was held at the house of John Weaver, on Monday, the 7th of May, following. At that election, Francis B. Nichols was chosen for chief burgess, with John Pott, assistant burgess; Daniel Hill, high constable, and Samuel Rex, clerk. The councilmen elected were: Jacob Kline, John Strauch, Benjamin Thurston, David Phillips and Samuel Brooks. The first meeting of the council was held at the public house of George Shoemaker, May 9, 1828. The incorporation of the town met with some opposition from the residents of Mount Carbon, who sought to have that town incorporated in the borough of Pottsville and the name changed to "Mount Carbon," even Governor Shulze being favorable to this arrangement. The title given was somewhat ambiguous, being "the burgess and inhabitants of the town of Pottsville, in the county of Schuylkill," and this ambiguity was eliminated by action of the legislature in 1831, when the corporation known as the Borough of Pottsville succeeded the former title. The borough of Pottsville as now constituted is the aggregation of several communities, some of which



still retain their local names, such as the "Orchard," Morris' addition, Fishback (Fish creek), Jalappa, etc. In 1824 Pottsville contained about a dozen houses, but within the succeeding seven years, this number had been increased to more than five hundred. Business houses multiplied with the increase in population, the inspiring motive being the development of the mining interests. Some of the early merchants were: Thomas and Samuel Sillyman, John C. Offerman, Daniel Stall, Fairchild Hodgeson and Charles Clemens. The first hotel at Pottsville was erected by George Dengler, in 1818, and was designated as the "White Horse Tavern." It long continued as the Merchants' Hotel on the site of the present Allen House. In 1829 there were but three hotels in the place, but so greatly did the demand increase that in 1831 there were twenty-five engaged in a struggle to meet the requirements. Pennsylvania Hall was built by George Shoemaker in 1831, and was then as now, a first-class hotel. But few of the early buildings of this nature have survived the ravages of time, and new and better ones have taken the places of the hotels of pioneer days. Of the latter, the Hotel Allen stands at the head, and is probably as well equipped as any hotel in the state, excepting a few in the two larger cities. Other old hotels were: The American House, Hill's Northwestern, Betz' Eagle, the Exchange, Wall's, etc. The hotel accommodations of Pottsville will compare favorably with those of much larger places throughout the country.

The discovery of coal, and the development of the mines in the vicinity of Pottsville, led to the influx of people of a speculative temperament, and the expansion of values in all kinds of real estate. Town lots were as staple as coal lands, and both were greedily taken at fabulous prices. The quiet village in the wilderness became a bedlam of speculation and contention among fortune-seekers from distant sections of the country. The stage coach between Reading and Sunbury brought its cargo of human freight on every trip, and many of the more thoughtful passengers carried bedding with them and were content to occupy a corner in the bar-room of the over-crowded tavern. Those men who succeeded in buying land naturally became residents of the town, temporarily at least; hence the growth of the place was hardly in keeping with the increase in population during those days when speculation was at its height.

The *Miners' Journal* in 1830 assumed to classify the needs of the town, in the way of new enterprises, and included in the list all lines of mechanical trades, barbers, butchers, bakers, cabinet-makers, cigar-makers, distillers, "a regiment of carpenters, brick-layers and masons,"

grocery stores, drug stores, milk depots, etc. So great was the demand for building material that lumber was shipped to the town from Philadelphia, notwithstanding that a few years previously the only commercial commodity of the whole Schuylkill valley was lumber!

The business interests of Pottsville developed with the growth of the town, and its energies in this direction have never relaxed. Few towns in the state, having the population of Pottsville, have a greater diversity of manufacturing industries, or more capital invested in such enterprises. The furnaces of pioneer days have long since passed out of existence and modern enterprise, together with the invention of labor-saving machinery, have supplanted the methods, and in many instances, the product of the early days.

To enumerate all of the various manufacturing establishments which have had or now have an existence in Pottsville would be a task far beyond the scope of this present history of the whole county, and a consumption of space for matters of local interest only. Some of the leading manufacturing industries of the present, as well as those of historical significance in the past, will, however, be mentioned in the following pages.

In 1829 the late D. G. Yuengling established the Eagle brewery in Pottsville. This is one of the continuing industries, and is today operated by a grandson of the founder—Frank D. Yuengling—whose father (Frederick, since deceased), became a partner in the business in 1873 under the present firm name of D. G. Yuengling & Son. The establishment has been enlarged and modernized, increasing its capacity from time to time, in keeping with the demand for the product. This was probably the first institution of its kind in this section of the state, and it has been the training school for many successful brewers in Schuylkill county. The Orchard brewery was established in 1830, under the management of A. S. Moore. After two or three transfers, it became the property of George Lauer, who greatly improved it and operated it successfully for many years. After his death his successor, Lorenz Schmidt, abandoned the old brewery and rebuilt his brewery in Mount Carbon in 1886, where it is still operated in the name of his estate. The Market Street brewery was at first a small plant started by Gottlieb Shaidle, who sold out to Charles Rettig and John Leibner, and was originally located near the eastern boundary of the borough. The plant was removed and reestablished at its present location on Market street in 1868. Ten years later, Mr. Rettig became the sole proprietor, and so continued until his death in 1893. The business was then operated for some years under

the firm title of Chas. Rettig & Son, but it is now owned by a stock company. The old Christian Kuenzler brewery on North Center street is a thing of the past.

The Colliery Iron works were established in 1835 by George W. Snyder and Benjamin Haywood, for the manufacture of mining machinery. The plant was enlarged to keep pace with the increasing requirements, and was in its day one of the leading manufacturing industries in Pottsville. It is now operated by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company. This plant built the blowing machinery for the old Pioneer furnace where the experiment of making pigiron with anthracite coal as fuel was first made a commercial success. William Lyman manufactured the first iron by this process in 1839. He sold his blast furnace to Atkins Brothers in 1853, and they rebuilt it and enlarged the capacity, adding another furnace in 1865, and still another in 1872. The extensive business of the Atkins Brothers was finally merged into the Pottsville Rolling mills, and this industry was absorbed by the Pottsville Iron & Steel company, which, in turn, after years of enforced idleness, was lately succeeded by the Eastern Steel company. The latter is one of the largest steel manufactories in the United States, giving employment to hundreds of men in the operation of its various departments, and has given renewed stimulus to this city and bids fair to become its principal support next to the gigantic works of the old Reading company. The Orchard Iron works was founded in 1848, by John L. Pott, the son of John Pott—later Pott & Vastine (Vastine being a son-in-law of old Pott)—and its principal business was the building of machinery for iron mills. It was located at the corner of Coal and Washington streets and was a prosperous and successful business enterprise for many years.

Several other large and, for many years, very prosperous iron works, foundries and machine shops—though now things of the past—must also be referred to in this brief history of the county, especially so as they were not local concerns but for years made mining machinery, engines, etc., for all the collieries in this whole region. Enoch W. McGinnis, a former coal operator, for years carried on extensive machine works on Coal street. Benjamin Pomeroy (a lay or special judge of the county court) for many years conducted the extensive foundry and machine shops at the corner of Coal and East Norwegian streets. The Wren Brothers (James and Thomas) had probably the largest of these iron works, which were located on Coal street, south of Norwegian street, and for many years were foremost in their line of business. All of these works gradually had to submit to the in-

evitable when the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company became the principal landowner and coal operator in this county, and no private operators were left to supply. The Reading company naturally found it necessary for them to have their own foundries and machine shops to meet their own constantly increasing wants. Thus it came that the coal and iron company acquired all of these shops, and is now the principal employer and the main stay of the people of Pottsville.

Sparks & Parker now operate the Schuylkill County Machinery depot, which was established in 1855 on the site of the present Reading railroad station. Jabez and John Sparks and Edward Greathead were the founders of the business. They engaged in the manufacture of boilers, smokestacks, ventilating stacks and mine fans. From a small beginning the business developed into a large enterprise. Mr. Greathead was killed in 1857, and John Sparks retired in 1860. Jabez Sparks continued, associating with him Hiram Parker, his son-in-law, as Sparks & Parker, in which name the business is now conducted by Mr. Parker.

The Derr Stove works was one of the early established manufacturing industries, founded by Joseph Derr in 1848, and his brother Simon Derr became his partner in 1851. They afterwards dissolved and each of them for years carried on extensive stove works; Joseph's plant being now the site of the Pennsylvania railroad station. Simon Derr continued his works (still existing at the corner of East Norwegian and George streets) till his death in 1891. On the death of Simon Derr, his son Charles F. assumed charge of the business until the spring of 1906, when it passed out of his hands, and was reorganized and continued along former lines by the Pottsville Stove works.

The Pennsylvania Diamond Drill company was formed in 1869, thus introducing into the United States a foreign invention which added greatly to the then existing facilities for prospecting for minerals. The company at once turned its attention to prospecting for mineral lands, and soon established itself in a prosperous and rapidly increasing business. The practical utility of the drill being established, they engaged in the manufacture of the Diamond drill, which has wrought a revolution in the methods of discovering the hidden wealth below the earth's surface. The extensive plant, which was located at the end of South Center street, was forced by disagreement with the owner of the property to remove to Birdsboro about 1887. Another important industry of the present is the corporation known as the Pottsville Spike and Bolt works, founded in 1872 and incorporated under the above title in



1890. The purpose of the organization is defined in its title, the product being used principally in the anthracite coal regions. The late John W. Roseberry, Esq., was one of the incorporators, and the first president, continuing in that office until his death in 1893.

Another establishment to be remembered is the Noble Boiler shop, located opposite the old freight depot of the Reading railroad company where John T. Noble for many years carried on most extensive boiler works, supplying most of the collieries in Schuylkill and adjacent counties until the advent of the Reading coal and iron company. Note also the large steam flour mill of Rush & Evans at the corner of Railroad and East Norwegian streets, and the Hetherington mill at the corner of Union and Railroad streets, as well as the Stein mill in the "Orchard"—the latter two having been destroyed by fire.

There are three meat-packing houses in Pottsville, all located in the subdivision called Jalappa. Of these the business of Jacob Ulmer & Son is the most extensive, though all are doing a large business. The Pottsville Pork and Beef packing house was commenced in 1873, by Jacob Ulmer and David Neuser. The following year Mr. Ulmer purchased the interest of his partner, the business being thereafter conducted under the title of the Jacob Ulmer Packing company, and with the exception of some months when Louis Stoffregen was a partner, Mr. Ulmer conducted the business until his death, with his sons associated with him. The plant is large and well equipped, having in connection an artificial ice plant, which not only supplies the needs of the packing houses but also disposes of large quantities of ice to the town trade. The business is conducted under the former title, Jacob S. Ulmer, a son of the founder, being president of the company.

The Seltzer packing house was the outgrowth of a business in live stock and a drovers' and dealers' stock yard, established in 1869, by Conrad Seltzer. In 1877, William and Albert, Jr., Seltzer, sons of the founder, purchased the property, enlarged the yards and built additional sheds and feeding arrangements for the accommodation of stock held here for sale. This led to the erection of suitable buildings for slaughtering and packing and the establishment of a packing business which has grown to large proportions. This firm also operates a large ice plant and supplies the town people. The Schuylkill County Stock Yard was established in 1872 by Louis Stoffregen, L. W. Weissinger and David Neuser, the principal business of the firm being the buying and selling of horses and cattle, the stock yards being located on Coal street; and the old Bittle farms on the Cressona road were also acquired by them for the purposes of their enterprise for stabling, etc.

In 1875, the partnership was dissolved, and L. W. Weissinger continued the business till the time of his death, dealing exclusively in horses and cattle. He also acquired the G. A. Doerflinger packing house in Fishback, now conducted by Weissinger, almost enclosed, however, by the Eastern Steel Mills' plant.

The Schuylkill County Steam Soap and Candle works was established in 1844 by Charles F. Kopitzsch, and soon developed into an important industry. This business, located at Third and West Arch streets, was enlarged and improved with the passing years until it became one of the most extensive manufacturing institutions in the town. The old works being destroyed by fire, a large and commodious factory building, four stories in height, was erected in 1878, and the institution became a formidable rival of similar industries in the large cities. But the aggressions of factories conducted in connection with the large packing houses rendered the business unprofitable as a separate enterprise, and the plant was closed some ten years ago after the death of Mr. Kopitzsch.

The Tilt Silk mill is one of the large manufacturing industries established in Pottsville within comparatively recent years, operating in connection with other mills of this company in other cities. Its establishment here was largely due to the efforts of the enterprising board of trade, through whose energies the borough has been benefited in many ways. This industry gives permanent employment to several hundred wage-workers of both sexes. It was opened for business in 1888, and is one of the most complete institutions of its kind in the United States.

The shoe factory at the northeastern outskirts was also erected by the efforts and contributions of the town's public-spirited citizens, but was not a success and has been idle for years, other efforts to utilize the building having also proved unprofitable so far. Numerous other industries (on limited scales) have been established within recent years, giving employment to many of the wage-workers of Pottsville and finding fair markets for their products in the commercial centers of the country. Of these there are knitting factories, shirt and underwear factories, shoe factories, paper box factory, several wholesale cigar factories, and many smaller industries. A large mercantile trade is established with dealers in the small towns and other boroughs of the county through the twenty-two wholesale houses and jobbers in Pottsville; and the local trade is abundantly provided for by the 322 licensed business houses engaged in the retail trade.

An admirable system of heating is provided through the agency of the Pottsville Steam Heat and Power company, incorporated in 1888.

This system is employed in heating private residences as well as public houses and institutions, and is not only a saving in fuel expenses, but it dispenses with the worries of "firing up" numerous furnaces and stoves and saves the expense of individual plants, besides affording the people uniform heat, day and night alike. Pottsville has an excellent system of fire protection, consisting of five well-organized and disciplined companies, the nucleus to which was organized in 1833. This was the Humane Hose and Steam Fire Engine company, which was incorporated under the above title in 1844, though existing as a volunteer fire company from 1833. Good Intent Fire company, and Phoenix Fire Engine and Benevolent company, were each organized in 1846, and both were incorporated in 1860. American Hose company was established in 1865, while Goodwill Hose and Engine company, and West End Hose company were later organizations. The fire department is under control of a board of trustees, and a liberal policy is adopted in caring for the injured members through the agency of the Firemen's Relief association. Some of these old fire companies furnished a large quota of the boys who went to the front to battle for their country from 1861 to 1865.

The water supply of the town comes from mountain springs, the reservoir and source of supply being of sufficient capacity to furnish water to the boroughs of St. Clair, Yorkville, Mount Carbon and others, in addition to the requirements of Pottsville and the entire vicinity. The quality is first-class, and the supply apparently inexhaustible, the Pottsville Water company owning quite a number of large reservoirs located on the different mountains near this borough. Pottsville is well lighted, both with gas and electricity, the former being in use here fully sixty years, while the electric system of lighting was introduced in 1889, when the Edison Electric Illuminating company, of Pottsville, was incorporated. This was organized as a stock company, with a capital of \$60,000. Both companies have large and well-equipped plants. The Schuylkill Electric Railway company was organized in 1889, and on the 5th of October of the same year letters-patent were issued. The incorporators were: Burd S. Patterson, president; J. H. Zerby, secretary; John T. Zerby, treasurer; Gen. J. K. Sigfried and Maj. S. A. Losch. This corporation, having built the main line and important extensions, was changed to the Pottsville Union Traction company, controlled by outside capitalists who furnished the means for further extensions, the original parties gradually disappearing. This company has maintained an aggressive policy from the first, and its lines now extend from Pottsville to the following objective

points, with many intermediate stations: One line to Mount Carbon, Schuylkill Haven, Landingville, Adamsdale and Orwigsburg; another branch reaches Yorkville and another to Tumbling Run (Lake), the famous and favorite summer resort; also through Palo Alto, Port Carbon, Five Points, Cumbola, New Philadelphia, Silver Creek, Kaskawilliam, Middleport and Patterson, and another continuing north from Port Carbon to St. Clair, while the fourth line reaches Mount Laffee, Buckley Station, Coal Castle, Heckscherville and Glen Carbon, and, lastly, the old People's Railroad company line from Twelfth street to Minersville. The lines of the Pottsville Union Traction company are well equipped with modern appliances and good cars, and an excellent service; and brings thousands of people from the neighboring boroughs and outlying districts to Pottsville for business, recreation and pleasure, also affording the people of Pottsville ready access to neighboring points, though not always, as in other cities, at single-fare rates. C. P. King is the president and Joseph B. Haellman is the acting superintendent, but quite recent changes in the control and management of this company cannot as yet be here noted.

The Pottsville postoffice was established in 1825, and Thomas Sillyman was appointed the first postmaster on January 11th of that year. Changes in this office were frequent during the succeeding forty-three years of its existence, the average tenure of office being less than three years to each incumbent; though it was held by one family (Samuel Sillyman's—he being a noted benefactor of the town) from 1868 until 1891, since which date four postmasters have been appointed—William R. Cole, James H. Mudey and Louis Stoffregen. The present incumbent—G. C. Shrink—was commissioned in 1899, and reappointed in 1904. The office is established in a federal building (corner Second and Norwegian streets) which cost about \$70,000. It is occupied by various federal officials. The Pottsville postoffice was created an office of the first class on July 1, 1906. It gives employment to twenty-nine people, including fifteen carriers, the latter serving 40,000 inhabitants. There is one rural free delivery route established from this office. Incidentally, it may be noted that there are fifteen rural free delivery routes in Schuylkill county.

The press of Pottsville has kept even pace with the advancement of the borough's material interests. Many journals with different plans and purposes have appeared as candidates for public favor as the years have passed, and some have weathered the storms of rivalry and criticism, while others have passed out of existence. Eighty-one years ago George Taylor launched the first newspaper enterprise in Pottsville.



The *Miners' Journal* of today is the evolution of this early effort, through many changes of name, proprietorship, plan and purpose. Mr. Taylor assumed the defense of the rights of corporation, a very unpopular attitude in those days of violent opposition to moneyed monopolies. He disappeared from the field of local journalism in 1827, and after two changes in the editorship within the succeeding two years, the paper passed into the hands of Benjamin Bannan, who made it the leading paper of the anthracite coal region for many years. Mr. Bannan found the *Miners' Journal and Schuylkill Coal and Navigator Register* in a deplorable condition. He sent his first paper to the two hundred and fifty subscribers transferred to him, on the 29th of April, 1829. Thereafter he devoted his energies and talents to the compilation of coal statistics, espousing the interests of the coal and iron producers, defending the protective tariff, and in making a readable and popular journal. With the exception of a few years in the forties, Mr. Bannan continued his connection with the *Journal* as proprietor or part owner until 1873, when he sold his half interest to Col. Robert A. Ramsey, who had been associated with him as part owner since 1866. Under the management of the two gentlemen named above, the *Daily Miners' Journal* was started in 1869, and continues to the present. In 1848 Mr. Bannan added to the already formidable title of his paper, "*and Pottsville Advertiser*." The *Journal* advocated the political principles of the Whig party until the opportunity came whereby it might aid in the formation of the Republican party, of which time-honored organization the *Journal* has ever been an able defender. W. R. Cole became business manager for Mr. Ramsey in 1873 (when the latter came into full ownership) and so continued until the death of Colonel Ramsey in 1876. The *Journal* and the building belonging with it, then located on the site of the present Sheaffer Estate building, was purchased by P. W. Sheaffer and Frank Carter, and the *Miners' Journal* Publishing company organized, on the 14th of May, 1877; and after the destruction of the building by fire, the plant moved up town. The property soon passed into the hands of J. C. Bright, who again sold it to W. R. Cole, the latter continuing at the head of the *Journal* for a number of years in the Mount City Bank building. On the first of February, 1900, August Knecht, the present owner of the establishment, assumed control, in connection with his various other journalistic interests. He started the *Pottsville Volksblatt*, an independent German Democratic paper, in 1871, but suspended its publication in 1873. For many years he was and still is the publisher of the *Amerikanische Republikaner* and more recently the *Herald*, the latter a weekly from the

press of the *Miners' Journal*. The *Amerikanische Republikaner*, a weekly paper published in the German language, was established in 1855.

The *Advocate* was the second English paper to appear in Pottsville. It was started in 1830, but, like many others published in different languages and advocating different doctrines, it has passed away. The *Leuchtturm* (Beacon Light), an old German paper published in Orwigsburg, was removed to Pottsville and absorbed by the *Schuylkill Demokrat*, another German paper, which had been founded in the forties by Lorenz Brentano (of German revolutionary fame who afterwards became prominent in Chicago) and George Philip Lippe, and this paper was continued after Brentano's retirement by Mr. Lippe alone, as the German Democratic organ of the county for many years.

The *Jefferson Demokrat*, also a German paper, was established in 1855 by Hendler & Schrader as the successor of the then extinct *Demokratische Freiheits Presse*, and in 1865 the *Schuylkill Demokrat* was merged with it. It is now published by J. Fred Wetter. A Welsh magazine, entitled *Seren Orllewinol* (Western Star), was founded in 1844, but it was removed to Scranton in 1868. The *Pottsville Emporium and Democratic Press* was the first English Democratic paper published in Schuylkill county. Its first number appeared, under the editorial management of John S. Ingraham, in 1838. It was a vigorous opponent to the Whig paper then published by Mr. Bannan. The *Advocate* was consolidated with the *Mining Record* in 1854, and the publication continued by Col. Henry L. Cake (afterward of the 96th regiment) as the *Mining Record* until 1862. In the meantime, troubles arising between the publisher and the party leaders, the *Pottsville Gazette* was launched as an organ of the Democratic party. It was edited during two political campaigns by Abram Deyo, when it was merged into a semi-weekly publication for a year or two, but even the exciting campaign of 1856 could not revive it. The *Democratic Standard* was founded in 1857 by Henry L. Acker, who had bought the material of the defunct *Gazette*. After publishing the paper for some three years under the above title, and after going through various ownerships, the name was changed to *Pottsville Standard*, though the paper continued the exponent of Democratic doctrines, though with occasional frictions with party leaders. The *Standard* was subsequently issued conjointly with a daily paper started in 1873 by William P. Furey, and entitled the *Evening Transcript*. This was subsequently changed to the *Daily Standard*, but the weekly edition of the *Standard* continued. Frank A. Burr was the editor and proprietor

who conducted these two papers on a short but perilous voyage in high-class journalism. The venture failed, after absorbing the *Schuylkill Free Press*. The Chronicle Publishing company had in the meantime (1875) brought into existence the *Evening Chronicle*, a one-cent daily, edited by Solomon Foster, Jr., who soon came into full ownership, and conducted the paper until June, 1877, when he sold it to the Standard Publishing company, a corporation formed by leading Democrats to resurrect the defunct *Standard*, after Burr's failure, as the Democratic organ of the county, and this is published at present, the company also publishing the daily—the *Evening Chronicle*. The latter is one of the leading dailies of the anthracite coal region, ably edited, and established on a sound financial basis. The offices are well equipped with modern appliances and machinery, and turn out a very large volume of mercantile job work, book-binding, etc. The *Chronicle* and *Standard* are the leading Democratic journals of Schuylkill county. Charles Meyers is the present proprietor, who is ably assisted by Philip Laude-man as superintendent, Robert C. Shearer as business manager, and a corps of able editors and reporters.

The *Saturday Night Review* was founded in 1889 by John J. O'Connor and P. J. Martin, by whom it was published until May, 1891, when Mr. Martin sold his interest to J. Hornung, who, after a few months, sold to F. J. O'Connor, a brother of the senior partner. The paper is now published by F. J. O'Connor, and is devoted largely to laboring interests as a specialty. The *Pottsville Evening Advertiser*, the *Workingman*, the *Emerald Vindicator*, and a number of church and society journals have had an existence of long or short duration, and all have assisted in establishing Pottsville's record as an intellectual town. The two legal periodicals published here—the *Legal Chronicle* (by Mr. Foster) and the *Legal Record* (by A. J. Pilgram and Lewis J. Walker)—are valuable additions to our lawyers' libraries, reporting many important decisions of our courts.

If any worthy journal has not been mentioned in this connection it is hoped that those interested will attribute the unintentional omission to their own lack of interest in furnishing the data. Last, but not least comes the *Pottsville Daily Republican* and *Weekly Schuylkill Republican*, whose modest mention is scarcely in keeping with the achievements of these popular and influential journals. The *Pottsville Daily Republican* is the outgrowth of the *Weekly Schuylkill Republican*; the latter was started at Minersville, Dec. 14, 1872, by Charles D. Elliott and John O. Beck, both experienced newspaper men. In 1874 Mr. Beck retired, and from that time until 1878 Mr. Elliott conducted

the paper as sole proprietor; then he took into junior partnership with him his general business manager, J. H. Zerbey, who afterwards in 1879 bought out Mr. Elliott's interests and became sole editor and proprietor. The plant was removed to Pottsville in April, 1884, and in October of that year the *Daily Republican* was started by Mr. Zerbey, the paper soon becoming very popular, a splendid success in every way, with the very large circulation, for an inland daily, of 12,000 copies, and commanding a wide range of influence, excelled by no other publication in the interior of the state. Charles D. Elliott was the associate editor of the *Pottsville Daily Republican* from 1886 until 1904, when a stroke of paralysis carried him to his grave, to the sorrow of a wide acquaintanceship and thoroughly appreciative newspaper public. Robert A. Zerbey, brother of the editor, was the competent and versatile assistant business manager of the *Pottsville Daily Republican* from 1886 to 1894, when he died suddenly. From 1894 up to the present time, Edmund L. Clifford has been the assistant business manager of the *Pottsville Daily Republican*, and right ably has he filled that position, being an exceedingly painstaking worker, and personally a very popular gentleman.

The Miners' National Bank, incorporated under the State banking laws in 1828, was the first banking institution in Pottsville. Its authorized capital when organized was \$200,000, increased in 1856 to \$500,000. On the 30th of December, 1864, it was organized as a national bank. Francis B. Nichols was the first president and Daniel J. Rhoades was the first cashier. John Shippen as president and Charles Loeser as cashier for many years, are well remembered by the older citizens. The present officers are: Jacob S. Ulmer, president; J. H. Mudey, vice-president; George H. DeFrehn, cashier. The Pennsylvania Bank was organized as a state bank on Sept. 18, 1866, with a capital of \$100,000, but was afterwards turned into a national bank. Charles H. Dengler was the first cashier and for years the leading spirit of the institution. In July, 1875, the capital was doubled. The surplus and undivided profits of this bank now amount to \$120,000. David H. Seibert is the president; H. B. Bartholomew, vice-president, and Charles T. Brown is cashier.

The Safe Deposit Bank of Pottsville was chartered Feb. 18, 1870, as a safe deposit company, with trust and banking privileges. Its authorized capital is \$200,000, and this sum is considerably exceeded by the surplus capital. Andrew Robertson is president of this institution, H. D. Collins, vice-president, and J. W. Fox is the secretary and treasurer. The Union Safe Deposit Bank is one of the more recent



monetary institutions of Pottsville. It was established in 1897 with a capital of \$100,000. C. F. King is the president, and C. H. Kline, cashier. The Schuylkill Trust company is the outgrowth of a corporation organized in 1877, as the Real Estate Title Insurance and Trust company. The business is now chiefly banking and mortgage loaning, in connection with a large trust and real estate business. The organizers of this institution were Charles H. Woltjen, Burd S. Patterson, Theodore Guyer, Dr. F. W. Boyer and James A. Medlar, who were also the original directors. The reorganization of the institution under its present title was effected in 1899. It is capitalized at \$200,000. The officers in 1906 were: Dr. F. W. Boyer, president; August Knecht, vice-president; Norman S. Farquhar, secretary and title officer; James A. Medlar, manager and treasurer. Several state banking institutions have existed in Pottsville from time to time which are now out of monetary ventures. Some of these have been merged into other institutions under different titles, but the greater number have ceased to exist in any form. The historian has discharged his duty to the public when he mentions the names of these defunct institutions without giving other details. The Government Bank, chartered in 1863, as a state bank with a capital of \$50,000, but afterwards turned into a national bank, was an off-shoot of the Miners' Trust company bank, and did not long survive the failure of its parent. The Mechanics' Safe Deposit bank, originally the Pottsville Life Insurance and Trust company, was incorporated with insurance privileges in 1852. The name was changed by order of court in 1873, to the Mechanics Safe Deposit Bank, but it did only a small amount of business. The German Banking company, after some years of successful operations, met with heavy losses and went out of business, but paid its depositors in full, leaving a surplus to be divided among its stockholders. The Pottsville Bank after operating for some years on a small scale, suspended, but its depositors also were paid in full out of its assets.

The Miners' Trust Company Bank was chartered in 1850 as a savings or deposit institution only, and commenced business at Schuylkill Haven. A supplement to the charter was issued in 1854, changing the name to the Miners' Life Insurance and Trust Company of Pottsville, and business was commenced here at once. A second amendment to the charter, in 1871, changed the name to the title which begins this paragraph. The bank suspended payments in August, 1876, and a deed of assignment for the benefit of creditors was signed in September following. The committee of the depositors investigating the affairs of this concern (A. W. Scholck chairman) then discovered

how a great deal of "banking" business, running into millions of dollars, had been done with a very little capital and how the notes and obligations of persons insolvent and dead for many years and the bonds of fake or bankrupt corporations could be carried along for years as supposed "live" assets of the so-called "bank," and how a set of directors, otherwise respectable citizens and reputable business men, could be duped by an officer of the "bank" and without ever stopping to inquire into the truthfulness of his reports of assets and earnings declare fictitious dividends on the stock, the bulk of which was held by a few who were in the inner ring. With a nominal capital of \$100,000, only \$12,500 was paid in, and yet when this "bank" failed it had deposits amounting to nearly a million and a half of dollars. During the existence of the institution the owners of the stock were awarded dividends aggregating an annual average of about twenty per cent. When the collapse came, there were turned over to the assignees assets of questionable value, supposed to aggregate about \$200,000, but they shrank still further so that the dividend awarded to the depositors after years of litigation aggregated about ten per cent.

The Farmers' Bank of Schuylkill County was incorporated in 1845, and commenced business at Schuylkill Haven. In 1851 it was removed to Pottsville, and was closed by an act of the assembly in 1870, after the death of its president (Joseph W. Cake), but without serious loss to any depositors. The Mountain City Bank, which had erected the splendid building at the corner of Center and Norwegian streets, flourished a while but also succumbed to the financial depression following the panic of 1873, which also swept away the German Bank and the Pottsville Bank, the failures of all of these institutions being due to financial depressions, and not to any default in their respective officers.

The Pottsville Benevolent association has existed since 1867, when a serious depression of business affairs rendered it necessary to seek some means of relieving the pressing wants of the poor and destitute. An association of philanthropic men and women devised a plan whereby this might be accomplished, and a temporary organization soon developed into a permanent association which has been the means of doing incalculable good. William L. Whitney was elected president, and for the succeeding ten years this gentleman, who was recognized as the founder of the movement, remained at its head. Many noble men and women engaged in the humane efforts of relieving the distress and misfortunes of their fellow beings through a systematic canvass and classification of worthy subjects. Charity was distributed without

distinction as to creed, race or color, yet not by the indiscriminate methods of public charities. The borough was divided into ten districts, each district being in charge of one of the ten members of the executive board, as provided in the constitution. This board is composed of both men and women, hence all applications for aid can be promptly investigated, and the worthy applicants easily distinguished from the unworthy. The by-laws provide that the relief committee shall have control of the purchase and distribution of clothing and other necessities, hence the funds of the organization cannot be perverted to improper channels. The institution is supported by voluntary contributions from charitable people, materially aided by contributions from churches, lodges, and other benevolent organizations. But after years of experience it was found that the children of dissolute parents, the most worthy of charitable subjects, could not be reached, in all cases, even through the board charity of this philanthropic institution. This defect in the system was discussed by its members and officers for several years, when on the 4th of April, 1873, it was decided to establish a Children's Home in connection with the other work of the institution. The home was opened on the 24th of May, 1873, and John A. M. Passmore, an indefatigable worker in its interests, was placed at the head as president, and Mrs. Albertine Bigelow became the first matron. The physicians of the city donated their professional services to the physical well-being of the inmates. Children between the ages of four and twelve years, free from incurable or contagious diseases, are admitted without distinction. From the opening of the institution a day school and a Sabbath school have been conducted in connection with the home. Orphan children, or those abandoned by their parents, are cared for and in due time placed in suitable private homes by indenture, and thus the good work is indeterminate in character. The institution receives some state aid and a fairly liberal support through the generous contributions of an appreciative public, and these noble charities have never been crippled in their efficiency through lack of funds. To attempt to record the names of individual citizens who have been conspicuous in this work would be a superfluity, and scarcely consistent in that all have acted a noble part.

The general article on education refers to the Pottsville schools and places that district among the first four in the county to adopt the public school system. The first school of which record is made within the bounds of Pottsville was opened in 1811 in the "Reep church." This was later known as the "Dutch church." The school was taught in the German language, by an old soldier formerly in the German

cavalry. John Hoff, or Hough, an Irishman, for some years a clerk for John Pott, taught a school in 1818, in a log house on the island where the Atkins furnaces were later established. He was also the first teacher in the log school house built on Center street in 1819, this being the first school house erected within the village limits, and the only one for about fourteen years and later on conducted a private or pay school for boys. But while there were no buildings erected especially for school purposes during the period mentioned, the educational interests were not permitted to languish, and schools were established in accordance with the growth of the town, and the demands for instruction. The early schools were all conducted on the basis of subscription, and several very successful institutions of this character were opened by competent and enterprising teachers, and continued for many years. But the encroachments of the public schools, and the popularizing of the system, gradually drove out the private institutions. The Pottsville institute, later known as the Pottsville academy, was one of the most successful and long-continuing of the private schools in Pottsville. It was opened in 1832, and for about thirty years offered special advantages to those seeking an academical education. This was virtually the first normal school in the state of Pennsylvania. In 1849 this institution had a faculty of seven professors, and the curriculum covered a three years' course in the sciences, and ancient languages, higher mathematics, special lecture courses, etc. Many of the elderly men of Pottsville look proudly upon this institution as their "Alma Mater." In like manner a female seminary, opened by Miss Marcia M. Allen in 1843, was the institution in which many of the matrons of to-day received their higher education. The seminary was kept up by Miss Allen for twenty-eight years, during which period nearly all of the young ladies of Pottsville finished their education under her tuition. Miss Allen's name is cherished among her former students as that of a most exemplary woman and excellent teacher.

Miss Annette Strauch opened a school in 1849 which she conducted for twenty-four years. In the fall of the same year Rev. A. Pryor opened a young ladies' seminary which he conducted successfully for a number of years. Several other ventures were made in the educational field which were mostly of short duration; but St. Ann's school, established in 1837 by three Sisters of Charity, is an exception. This school is still in existence, though in modified form. Its original purpose was to afford advantages of higher education to the children of Roman Catholic parents. Its present curriculum is confined to the



elementary branches, music, religious training and industrial education. The German Catholic St. John's Congregation also has a large parochial school in which their children are taught in the various branches, both in the English and in the German languages.

The Pottsville Business college was established by Prof. A. H. Hinman in 1874. It affords the advantages of business education to students of both sexes, and is well equipped with modern appliances. The school is at present under the management of Prof. T. V. Ovens.

The development of the excellent system of public schools, with their constant expansion into higher studies, gradually rendered the operation of private schools unprofitable. When public sentiment became educated to the point of recognizing the free schools at their true value as an educational medium, and discarding the long-cherished idea that they were "pauper schools," there was no longer much use for private institutions. In fact the "odium" of being thought too poor to pay his way, kept many a student from enrolling in the public school, even after its advantages were superior to those of the private institutions. The borough of Pottsville adopted the free school system in 1834, and soon after the law enacted at the beginning of that year became operative. The election of directors for the district under this system occurred at the house of George Strouse on the 19th of September that year, resulting in the selection of Enos Chichester, Benjamin Spayd, Joseph George, Joseph Lyon, Joseph Thomas and F. B. Nichols as directors. Organizing on the 26th of September, by the election of Joseph Thomas, president, and Joseph Lyon, secretary, the board at once grappled with the formidable proposition before them. They were confronted with the fact that there were not sufficient buildings, or rooms, to accommodate all the children of the district, there being at this time 827 eligible to admittance into the public schools. Four rooms were provided and the teaching force employed on very modest salaries, ranging from \$500 a year for the principal, down to \$200 for the second assistant, there being five teachers employed. Some school "furniture" was purchased by the board, from John Philips, who had discontinued a private school in view of this event. This embraced one pine table, five desks and ten benches, all sold for the sum of \$5. Notice was served on the teachers by the commissioners' clerk that no more money would be paid after Jan. 1, 1835, for "educating the poor." Teachers' salaries were measurably increased in 1836, and an additional school established. The Bible was introduced into the schools in 1839, and its reading made mandatory. In 1841 a school house was built on a lot on North Center

street adjoining the old log school house; and in 1842, the board of directors purchased the building which had been erected for the Pottsville institute, thus carrying out the design of the builders, though under broader authority. In 1851 the office of superintendent was created, and Elias Schneider had the honor of first holding that onerous position. The monthly district institute was inaugurated in this year. The high school was opened on the 15th of January, 1853, and a number of distinguished educators have since occupied the position of principal of this department. During, and immediately following, the Civil war the attendance at the high school diminished greatly, and a reorganization was necessary when work was resumed in all departments with a full course of instruction. Since 1868, when the reorganization was effected, the tendency of the school has been upward, and its many graduates are well fitted for the battle of life from an educational standpoint. The borough has to-day a well organized system of public schools established in ten good buildings, conveniently located. The teaching force embraces a corps of fifty-nine teachers, most of whom have been retained for many years because of their special fitness for the positions which they occupy. This was notably true in the case of the superintendent, Rev. B. F. Patterson, who was installed in the position on the 1st of April, 1867, and remained incumbent until quite recently. As a veteran educator in high official position, he probably stood at the head of the list in the state. Rev. Patterson passed away July 9, 1906, aged seventy-one years.

A school for colored children was established by the district in 1843, and maintained at public expense for thirty-four years. Since 1877 the colored children have been admitted to the schools on the same conditions as the children of white parents, and, in comparison with their numbers, have shown very satisfactory results.

Two parochial schools are conducted in connection with the Irish and the German Catholic churches, most of whose students also attend the higher grades of the public schools at some period during their school life. There are two or three kindergarten schools conducted during a portion of each school year, and these, in connection with a private school of high order in charge of Mrs. Thurlow, wife of Prof. S. A. Thurlow, for many years principal of the high school, complete the list. On the recent death of Superintendent Patterson, Prof. Thurlow was elected by the school board to fill the vacancy.

In 1852, at the time of the death of Henry Clay, the Pottsville admirers of the great statesman conceived the idea of honoring his memory

and expressing their own sorrow in the national bereavement. A public meeting was called at which a committee was appointed, consisting of Samuel Sillyman, E. Yardley and F. Hewson, who were authorized to proceed with the erection of a suitable monument. John Bannan presented the building site, an elevated tableland at the west end of Washington street between Center and Second streets. A public memorial service was arranged for, and the laying of the cornerstone was a part of the public ceremonies, held in the presence of a large assembly of people. The monument stands about sixty feet in height, surmounted by a statue of iron, in natural pose. Suitable inscriptions at the base represent the sentiments of those who contributed to this worthy object. The cost of the Clay monument was about \$8,000; and it is to be hoped that the Center street front and surrounding ground will be suitably beautified.

Schuykill county contributed more than 13,000 soldiers to the suppression of the rebellion of the sixties. Appreciating the services and sacrifices of this army for the common good, the survivors of the war, and their loyal friends of a later generation, were instrumental in bringing into existence the soldiers' monument in Garfield square. This is a fitting tribute to the memory of those "who did not return," as well as to the remnant of the grand old army, now rapidly passing away. The Soldiers' Monument Park association was incorporated in 1887, with Henry Royer as president; Maj. John A. Schweers, secretary; Dr. F. W. Boyer, treasurer, and Capt. D. C. Henning, solicitor. A board of directors consisting of thirty-one members was also appointed, and these acted in conjunction with the officers in soliciting funds, and in general supervision of the work. The soldiers' monument in Schuykill county is a commendable work of art. It is constructed of granite throughout, the octagonal base being about twenty-five feet in diameter. At a height of about five feet above the top of the base are four granite pedestals, at opposite corners; and four bronze figures, life size and in full equipment, are located upon these, representing the four arms of the military and naval service; namely, infantry, cavalry, artillery and the navy. At the top of the column, forty-two feet above the base, is a statue of Liberty crowning the victors. The inscriptions are in keeping with the exalted sentiments which prompted the erection of this loving remembrance, and recount, somewhat in detail, the achievements of Pennsylvania soldiers on the battle-fields of the South. The monument was dedicated on the first of October, 1891, Gen. Horace Porter delivering the dedicatory address. Its location, in the central part of the city, on one of the handsomest

residence streets in the town, indicates the good judgment and high appreciation of the builders, while the nicely kept little park adjoining assumes a military caste in the presence of the two frowning cannon which dignify it. The street cars pass on either side of the monument and embryo park.

The noted musical organization of Pottsville is the Military Band of the Third brigade. Its officers at this time are: Howard Sterner, president; T. E. Beyerle, secretary; James S. Sterling, treasurer, and Frederic Gerhard, bandmaster. This organization is well equipped with some forty high-class instruments and thoroughly competent musicians. It is a very popular organization in the town, and its existence is a pleasure to the music-loving public. The American Drum Corps caters to that military spirit which considers that such kind of martial music is more "inspiring" and more suitable for marching. This organization was effected in 1903, and James Keating is the leader and drillmaster. Seltzer's Orchestra, led by J. George Seltzer, supplies high-class music at parties, theatres, etc. There are several singing societies, sustained mostly by the German population—notably the Pottsville Liederkrantz—while the churches present a large array of musical talent in choir music. Special instructors in musical science begin their work in the lower departments of the public schools; and their students are later taught by the many private tutors in the town.

Pottsville is made up of church-going people, as is evidenced by the existence of twenty-two religious organizations within the borough limits. To prepare a comprehensive history of each, and to record the minutiae of the organization, growth, church-building, pastors and officers, would require more space than the limits of this work will permit. Nor is such recital considered strictly within the province of a local history, especially one intended for the county at large, but belongs more properly to the biographical department.

The first religious services in Pottsville were conducted by the ever vigilant traveling preachers or missionaries. Private houses, or even the groves were their preaching places; but the primitive log school houses were most frequently used. These pioneer efforts were supplemented by the organization of classes, or churches involving the religious creeds of the greatest number of hearers. Trinity Protestant Episcopal church was the first Protestant organization in Pottsville, through its predecessor, St. Luke's church, of the same denomination. The latter had a nominal existence here in 1827, and the church was consecrated in 1830. In 1832 Trinity church was organized and St. Luke's church ceased to exist. In later years this organization spread



its fostering care over the entire parish, and at one time as many as five chapels were sustained in the surrounding territory, and supplied by the ministers of the parent church. Three of these chapels exist at present, the most important of which is the Baber chapel, located in Baber cemetery. Charles Baber was the founder of both the cemetery and the chapel bearing his name, and donated them to the public, with the restriction that, while the chapel should be used on burial occasions by all denominations, an Episcopal service and Sunday school should also be maintained. This chapel was erected between 1876 and 1880, at a cost of \$25,000. It is known as the Chapel of the Resurrection. The main church edifice on Center street was commenced in 1847, and it was consecrated on the 13th of February, 1858. This was originally a massive stone structure which has been enlarged from time to time, a large addition being now in course of construction. Charles Baber, previously mentioned, presented a chime of bells many years ago, and these, with perfect interior equipment, render the old church superior to many of later coming. This congregation owns a fine pastoral residence on Mahantongo street.

St. Patrick's Roman Catholic church was the first building erected in Pottsville for the exclusive use of religious meetings. It was erected on a lot donated to the church by John Pott, in 1828. The small frame church built at this time was enlarged and improved and served the congregation until the main structure of the immediate predecessor of the present cathedral was completed in 1838, which also was a handsome edifice. About this time the orphans' asylum was established under the pastorate of the Rev. Edward Maginnis. The church building was again enlarged and beautified in 1845. This in turn gave way to the present magnificent structure of stone now on this site which was finished about ten years ago. The church is free from debt, owns a fine parochial school building and pastoral residence, and several large cemeteries. The school is in charge of the Sisters of the Immaculate Heart. A handsome parochial residence is next to the church.

The First Methodist Episcopal church was organized in 1828, and conducted the first services at private houses, and later in the old log school house. In October, 1830, the first church building of this denomination was dedicated, this being a substantial brick structure which subsequent additions and improvements made tenable until the erection of their magnificent new edifice in 1903. The old church building was rebuilt in 1846, and twenty years later it was enlarged and greatly improved. The new church edifice, on Garfield square, belonging to this



THE "OLD RED CHURCH"



congregation is without doubt the most elaborate building of its character in Schuylkill county. It is built of stone and trimmed in granite after the most modern style of church architecture. The cost was \$180,000. This church has had a successful career as a religious organization covering a period of three-quarters of a century, and is today numerically strong, and financially prosperous. Their pastoral residence is just across the square.

The First Presbyterian church was the outgrowth of labors performed under the auspices of the American Home Missionary society in 1831. The first services of this denomination were held in a private house on Center street under the preaching of a missionary, sustained, in part, by the voluntary contributions of certain churches in Philadelphia. A church was organized on the 13th of July, 1832. In anticipation of this event, a church building had been erected by the adherents to this faith, and this was dedicated the same day of the church organization. The erection of a new church building was commenced in 1838, and this was completed and occupied in 1842. During the early years of the existence of this church, the Second Presbyterian church of Pottsville was organized, this being designated as the "Old School," while the First church was organized under the creed of the "New School." For some years these organizations prospered as two distinct churches, but were subsequently united as one, with the consent of their respective presbyteries. A handsome church edifice was erected during the latter years of the seventies, the first story being occupied early in 1876. The building was completed and dedicated in February, 1880. The cost of the structure was about \$50,000. They own a handsome pastoral residence on Garfield square. In more recent years the Second Presbyterian church has been reëstablished, a church edifice erected at the corner of Market and Fifth streets, and a pastoral residence next to it secured. Doctrinal differences were not the only reason for a second division of the Presbyterian church, but the increase in population of that faith rendered a second church a necessity. Both organizations are well sustained by large and influential congregations, while their church buildings evince taste and permanence in their construction. The second organization of the "Old School" Presbyterian church dates from 1859.

The Welsh Congregational church was organized in 1831, and a church building was erected on Minersville street in the same year. This was rebuilt in 1851, and with subsequent improvements has supplied the needs of the people for whom it was constructed. Services at this church have been somewhat irregular in recent years, by reason



of the waning interest in the preservation of the Welsh language. The Salvation Army controls the building. Trinity church, of the German Evangelical Lutheran denomination, is one of the oldest religious organizations in Pottsville, being the successor of the old Emanuel Lutheran church, and a more recent church known as the Zion's Lutheran church, which two congregations merged in 1863 forming the present Trinity Lutheran church. Services were held at stated periods for several years before an organization was effected in 1834. The first church building was erected on North Third street as a union effort with the German Lutherans and German Reformed members, who had no organization of their own. This church, dedicated in October, 1837, soon became the sole property of the Lutherans, and used by that denomination. The large and handsome church edifice erected shortly after the union of the two old congregations is the religious home of probably the most numerous congregation of the city. Its Sunday morning services are still conducted in the German language, but the evening services and the Sunday school are in English. This congregation owns its pastoral residence, a fine brick structure at the corner of Second and West Arch streets.

The Primitive Methodist church in Pottsville as first organized in 1840. By reason of the transient character of its membership, the organization was disbanded in 1852, and the church building was sold. In 1873, a new organization was effected and services were held in a rented building for a number of years, when the effort was finally abandoned, and the organization passed out of existence.

St. John the Baptist German Catholic church was established in the thirties, and in 1852, built the stone church on the corner of Fourth Street and Howard avenue, which is now used by a recently organized Italian Roman Catholic church. The old St. John's has been one of the successful religious organizations of the town. It has a large and growing membership, and one of the largest church buildings in Pottsville, this being the second church edifice erected by the congregation, some 30 years ago, on Mahantongo street. This church still owns its old church edifice, also a handsome pastoral residence next to the new church, also three cemeteries. Since the organization of St. John the Baptist's church, a parochial school has been connected with it, under the direct supervision of the pastors. The Sisters of Christian Charity constitute the teaching force. For many years the school was conducted in rooms provided for it in the church; but in 1898 a magnificent building was erected on the church property, and designated as "St. John the Baptist's German and

English Catholic school." The Baptist church was organized in 1846. Its meetings were held in a public hall until 1853, when a brick church building was erected and the congregation occupied its own home. Services at this church were somewhat irregular during its earlier history, due in part to the death of the pastor whose place could not be readily filled; but also to a comparatively weak organization. In recent years the church has had numerous accessions to membership, the building has been repaired, and new life infused.

The English Evangelical Lutheran church came into existence in 1847 through the withdrawal of eleven members from the old German Emanuel church of the same denomination. The nucleus to the present church edifice was erected soon after the organization was effected, this being enlarged and modernized just after the close of the Civil war. It is a handsome brick structure, large and commodious, though exhibiting the architecture of a former generation. A pastoral residence was erected in 1876 next to the church. The church has grown strong and prosperous, enrolling on its list of membership many descendants of prominent German-Americans of the city. The Associate Reformed Presbyterian church, remembered by old settlers as the "Scotch Church," was organized in 1851. It had a temporary existence owing to the death of one of its most ardent and able supporters, the development of internal strife, and finally litigation over the church property and the contributions of this deceased member.

The organization of the Evangelical association was effected in 1836, and three years later a small church building was ready for occupancy. This was rebuilt in 1849, and served the congregation until 1875, when it was sold to the Jewish people, who still use it as their temple. The Evangelical church then erected the handsome brick structure near the old site on West Arch street. This congregation for years was large and prosperous, until the split occurred which severed the Evangelical church throughout the country. The great majority of the members of this church followed the leadership of Bishop Dubbs, and formed the United Evangelic church, and voluntarily waiving their financial interests in the old church property, erected a handsome new church edifice for themselves on South Center street. The adherents of Bishops Bowman and Esher, they being the victors in the litigation which followed this split in the church, retained the church property and are continuing the old congregation therein. The United Evangelicals hold the parsonage next to the old church.

The Jewish church, known as Congregation Oheb Zedek, was

organized in 1856 by a number of prominent business men of the Jewish race. They first worshiped in a little frame church, corner Third and West Arch streets. Then the modest little church building which they purchased of the Evangelical association was remodeled and formed into a neat little temple in accordance with the Jewish custom. A Hebrew Sabbath school and German school are conducted in connection with this organization, which also fosters two Jewish societies or lodges. The society owns a beautiful cemetery near the borough limits which is devoted to the burial of their own people.

The First German Reformed church is one of the old religious organizations of the town. A substantial brick church was built by this congregation in 1859, and the original organization still occupies it. In 1868 the English speaking members of the church withdrew and organized Trinity Reformed church which has since had a prosperous existence. The church property formerly occupied by the Associate Reformed Presbyterian congregation, Market street below Fourth, was purchased and formally opened to the use of this organization. Their parsonage is on Sixth street near Garfield square. In 1891 this church building was rebuilt and modernized, and is now a handsome and convenient structure.

The First Church of Christ (Scientists) has an organization in the borough, and conducts regular services in a rented building. The Salvation Army has a permanent organization in Pottsville, and is as aggressive and self-sacrificing in the salvation of humanity as any religious organization within the borough limits; and who shall say that its work is not also successful? It reaches a class of people who do not frequent the churches.

Bethel African Methodist Episcopal church has been sustained for many years by the colored citizens of that denomination, though there are no legal restrictions as to their attendance at other churches. Mrs. Jane Buehler, a colored woman, is remembered as one of the early members of the First Methodist Episcopal church, who died in 1881 at the advanced age of nearly one hundred and twelve years.

Sunday schools are conducted in connection with all the churches, and this "nursery of the church" has come to be recognized as an element of great interest and usefulness. It enlists the hearty coöperation and assistance of the refined and educated people of all classes, and many of these, both young and middle-aged, are enrolled as officers and teachers in the Sunday schools, which often exceed the church membership in numbers. Most of the schools have large and well-selected libraries, and excellent, enlivening music, which renders at-

tendance a source of pleasure as well as of intellectual and spiritual profit.

For a number of years after the settlement of Pottsville began, interments were made in private burial places, usually on land owned by the families of the deceased. Few of these grounds ever became public burial places, and such as did were later abandoned by reason of the encroachments of the town.

The site of the present Grammar School park was the first public burial plot, and this cemetery continued in use for interments until the fifties. It was finally abandoned as a cemetery, and the bodies removed, within comparatively recent years. The Friends' cemetery was one of the early burial places for people of that religious faith, but it has been abandoned for many years. The Welsh Congregational cemetery was early established on North Second street opposite the present site of the court house, while another Welsh cemetery is on Minersville street, just west of the court house. Both of these cemeteries have not been used for many years. The African Methodist Episcopal cemetery, and the "Potter's Field" near by, are located on Laurel street in what were the suburbs of the borough, but now built all around. There are three cemeteries under the jurisdiction of each of the two Catholic churches, each church having two cemeteries well filled, and the Jewish people have two, while the Presbyterian congregation maintains one. The Charles Baber cemetery, previously mentioned in the article on churches, is now probably the principal public burying ground in the borough. This is well kept and handsomely adorned, while Nature has rendered the place surpassingly beautiful. It is managed by a board of directors—members of the Trinity Episcopal church—whose continuance is provided for in articles of incorporation, and whose sole object is to make the place self-sustaining, and to carry out the will of the generous founder.

Miners' lodge, No. 20, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, in accordance with the ritualistic command, has established a burial place for deceased members of that benevolent order, especially; and also for the general public, under certain conditions. This is one of the oldest burial places now existing within the bounds of the territory. The cemetery is under control of a cemetery committee appointed or elected by the lodge. With characteristic liberality, they have admitted for burial all veterans of the Civil war whose surviving friends so desire, and gratuitously have set apart two large sections of ground for that purpose. Persons able to pay are expected to do so, but no old soldier is denied proper burial if he die without friends or if his



family is unable to pay for a burial lot. This cemetery, and the Jewish cemeteries adjoining it, are located on a commanding eminence overlooking the town from the north. These sadly sacred spots have a place in the memory of all, and are cherished as the last resting place of departed loved ones, or the prospective ending of earthly career. It is fitting that they should be jealously guarded by law, beautified in their silent impressiveness by loving hands, and perpetuated in sacred remembrance as a tribute to the past, the present and the future.

Miners' lodge, No. 20, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, is the oldest beneficial society in Schuylkill county, dating its existence from the 14th of December, 1829. The lodge has been a popular institution from the first, and more than a thousand members have been initiated during the years of its existence. The membership embraces a high class of citizenship, and the order is prosperous and influential. In April, 1851, Miners' lodge began the purchase of cemetery grounds, which have been enlarged by subsequent purchases until the plat now comprises about fifteen acres, in which the society has invested more than \$15,000. In 1862 they set apart eight lots as a free burial place for deceased soldiers, and this has also been enlarged as the demand increased. After devoting thousands of dollars to the worthy benevolent purposes of the fraternity, the lodge still has a fund of over \$20,000 in reserve for future emergencies. There are four subordinate lodges and one encampment of this order in Pottsville. Hayden lodge, No. 44 (German), was chartered in 1832; Girard lodge, No. 53, was instituted in December, 1832; Lilly of the Valley lodge, No. 281, was organized in 1847. Franklin encampment, No. 4, was instituted Jan. 24, 1834. The total membership of all the lodges, the encampment excepted, is six hundred and nineteen.

There are three bodies of the time-honored Masonic fraternity represented in Pottsville. Pulaski lodge, No. 216, was the second Masonic lodge organized in the county. It was chartered on the 6th of June, 1831. The first years of the existence of this lodge were somewhat precarious, due to several causes, prominent among which were the aggressions of the Odd Fellows' lodge, then two years old, among the available subjects for membership. The first meetings of the craft were held in a dwelling house on Center street, and later on in the Bright building, finally in 1872 permanent quarters were secured in the Pennsylvania National Bank building. Until 1853 the lodge was hampered financially, the increase in membership being very slight; but in that year the society took on a new lease of life, and its progress has been continued for more than half a century. Many of the best

men of the town have been identified with the fraternity, and their influence and stability have rendered it prominent and prosperous. On the 29th of March, 1860, Mountain City chapter, No. 190, Royal Arch Masons, was instituted, with nine charter members. This has been a prosperous institution in the preparation of candidates for the higher degrees in Masonry, as well as for its own social benefits. Constantine commandery, No. 91, Knights Templars, was instituted on the 24th of May, 1871, with twenty-seven charter members. The commandery has been a continuing institution, with growing prominence and strength. It enlists among its members the progressive Masons of other localities within its jurisdiction, as well as those of the local organizations.

Grand Army of the Republic, Gowen post, No. 23, was organized on the 22nd of January, 1867, and was named after Col. George W. Gowen of the 48th Regiment O.V.V. (a brother of President Franklin B. Gowen of the Philadelphia & Reading R. R. Co.), who fell on April 2nd, 1865, while gallantly leading his regiment in the final battle before Parkersburg. The "boys" were then in the full vigor of young manhood, but recently returned from the field of action, in the "consciousness of duty well performed," but also conscious of the fact that all did not return. The families of the fallen comrades are the surviving soldiers' first care. In no organization on earth is a broader charity inculcated than in the teachings of the Grand Army of the Republic; and among no class of men are the principles of "Fraternity, Charity and Loyalty" more fully exemplified than in the G. A. R. This, and kindred organizations, enroll nearly every survivor of the great rebellion, and their treasuries have contributed millions of dollars to the relief of distressed soldiers and their families. That feeling of "comradeship" growing out of mutual exposures to dangers and privations, prompts the loosening of pursestrings, the opening of the family larder, or a division of other necessities, often to the serious detriment of the generous giver. But why not, "boys?" We "drank from the same canteen," slept under the same blanket, and shared the last "hard-tack" amid the vermin of Libby! and the days of our noble fraternity are numbered. It is only a question of the survival of the fittest. Gowen post was one of the few organizations of the Grand Army which continued its existence through the period when designing politicians sought to make capital out of the soldier organizations, the post never countenancing for one moment the use of the organization for political purposes. This post formulated a systematic method of caring for its self-imposed wards, and established a general fund and a relief fund, which have

been kept strictly, for the purposes designed in the beginning. Of the latter fund, more than \$40,000 has been distributed among the families of deserving soldiers, or their widows and orphans. The ranks are thinning, but, remembering the command of other days, the survivors "close up to the right, and dress on the colors."

Henry Clay lodge, No. 44, Knights of Pythias, was organized on the 19th of February, 1868, being the first lodge of this order in the county. The organization had a phenomenal growth from the beginning, and initiated over three hundred members during the first three months of its existence. Some of these withdrew to become charter members of new lodges, and the order is now well established throughout the county. Henry Clay lodge prospered for a number of years, but finally surrendered its charter.

Pottsville lodge, No. 207, Benevolent & Protective Order of Elks, was organized in June, 1890, and has a strong membership, including many of the best young men in the borough. The society owns a brick building on Mahantongo street, recently constructed and fitted for their use. The first floor is arranged for the social functions of the order and the second is devoted to lodge interests. Walhalla lodge, No. 20, D. O. H. (German Order of Harugari) composed principally of men of German birth, and using the German language, though once counting 400 members, has been reduced by death (and some removals) to 25, who keep up the lodge as a matter of sentiment and in memory of the good old times. There are many social clubs and insurance and beneficial societies in Pottsville, while most of the churches have religious, secular or beneficial organizations connected with their social features, but want of space forbids our enumerating all of them. The Pennsylvania Railroad company sustains an organization of the Y. M. C. A. for the benefit of its employes, in its buildings on Coal street. There is also a very large and prosperous branch of the Y. M. C. A. nurtured by the leading citizens of the town, located in the old Haywood homestead, purchased by them. The Young Men's Hibernian is the oldest Catholic beneficial organization in Schuylkill county. It was incorporated in 1853 as a mutual benefit association and social order. St. Patrick's Beneficial society was organized in 1869, and has been one of the prosperous and useful orders which enlisted the support and coöperation of the leading Irish people of the vicinity. The Emerald Beneficial association, and St. Bernard's Beneficial society are kindred organizations under the domination of St. Patrick's church. The Knights of Columbus, a semi-military society, is also a strong organization in Pottsville, as well as in the state and



nation. Two camps of the Patriotic Order Sons of America have been in existence some time, and designated as Washington camp, Nos. 14 and 36. The third camp of this fraternity has been recently organized. Schuylkill commandery, No. 202, Knights of Malta, and Mountain Castle, No. 48, Knights of the Golden Eagle, are two prominent organizations in the borough. The Ancient Order of Hibernians is a strong and active organization among the Irish-Americans of Pottsville and throughout the country. Division No. 1 of this fraternity is located in Pottsville. Of the purely insurance organizations, with lodge and social features as an element of cohesion, nearly all of the well known societies are represented in the town, including two local organizations. The latter embrace both life and fire insurance, and are popular and successful organizations, commanding a wide range of patronage. The two military organizations sustained in the town are Company F, of the Fourth regiment, and Company H, of the Eighth regiment of the National Guard of Pennsylvania. These have been long-continuing organizations, as already appear more fully in the military chapter.

*Yorkville Borough* is a beautifully located suburb of Pottsville. The prominence of this borough existed in its earlier history, when it was the seat of, or close to, extensive mining operations. Yorkville includes the York farm tract, and a portion of the Wood Estate lands, as known in days of old. It derived its name from the "York Farm," so named because it once belonged to the New York and Schuylkill Coal company. The town was laid out in 1844, and the village soon became the habitation of a thrifty class of German people who purchased lots and erected their own homes. Descendants of these families still comprise the principal part of the population, which in 1900 was 1,125. But little business is transacted in the town, it being occupied mostly as a residence district, and its people are in daily intercourse with Pottsville. The borough was incorporated in 1865, and was then distinctively a German town, the borough records being then and for many years thereafter kept in the German language. But an English school was established there soon after the adoption of the public school system by Norwegian township, from which the borough was erected, and this has been maintained to the present. The Yorkville branch of the Union Traction company's line runs through the borough, thus affording easy communication with the "down town" districts. Cemetery No. 2, of St. John the Baptist's German Catholic church, is located in Yorkville, but the people attend religious services in Pottsville. For many years there were three mines operated in this village, one of which was opened on the York farm in 1850, which in later years for



a while was one of the largest collieries of the Lehigh Coal company. Railway Park, the "circus grounds," and beautiful, natural scenery, are some of the attractions which would induce one to visit Yorkville. There are twelve business places in the town.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

TOWNSHIP AND BOROUGH HISTORY CONTINUED—PINE GROVE, PORTER, RAHN, REILLY, RUSH, \*RYAN, SCHUYLKILL, WALKER AND SOUTH MANHEIM TOWNSHIPS—THE BOROUGH OF TOWER CITY, TAMAQUA, COAL DALE, DELANO AND AUBURN.

### PINE GROVE TOWNSHIP.

Pine Grove township was one of the original civil organizations, transferred from Berks county in 1811, when Schuylkill county came into existence. It is located in the southwest corner of the county, and is bounded on the south by Berks county, on the west by Lebanon county, east by Washington township, and on the north by Tremont. The settlement of this township began about 1750, the earliest pioneers being Germans from Berks county, who settled near the base of the Blue mountain, in the southern part of the township.

The first settlers were harrassed by Indian depredations, and some of the forts and means of protection, as explained in a previous chapter, were built and sustained in this locality. Some of the earliest settled families in this township, and who were here before the Revolutionary war, were the Schnoke, Hetrick, Schwope, Schaeffer, Bresler, Boyer, Zimmermann, Felty and Stein families. Some of these left their wilderness homes for a time during the Revolution, but subsequently returned and occupied them. With the close of the Revolution, settlers came more rapidly, and soon after that critical period in our national history there was quite an accession to the previously sparse settlements. The families of Minnich, Bebert and Baechler were comtemporary with the families previously mentioned, or came very soon after them. Other early established families, whose coming dates, practically, from the close of the Revolution, were: August Brosius, John Weiss, Henry Souder, Jacob Haeberling, John Haeberling, Valentine Haeberling, Jacob Smythe, Adam Kalbach, George Pressler, John Adams, George Berger, Baltzer Haupt and Baltzer Smith. Many descendants of these pioneers still live in the township, and most of the old homesteads are occupied by members of the numerous posterity. A man named Gistwite, a settler of 1756, was murdered by Indians while at work building his cabin. He had located in the west part of the township, near Mifflin.

[Mifflin is now known as Suedberg.] The early settlers were employed in lumbering, which was the principal industry for many years. The territory is now largely farming land. Saw-mills were established as early as 1780, and a grist-mill was built in 1782. This was patronized by people from a distance of thirty miles. A distillery was built at North Pine Grove about 1790, by a Mr. Swalm, who was scalded to death while at work in it. Several other distilleries were established within the succeeding six or seven years after the first one was opened. The "Red Tavern" was opened at North Pine Grove as early as 1790, and this also served as a store. But a log house was opened as a tavern on the Brookside farm (now Tower City) about 1785. A forge was built by Daniel Raudenbusch in an early day, and this was converted into a furnace in 1844, and operated as such quite extensively until 1875, when work was discontinued. This was known as the Stanhope furnace. Swatara forge was built and operated as a furnace in 1830, but it was afterward converted into a forge and operated as such for many years. The villages in Pine Grove township are Suedberg, Ellwood, Exmoor and North Pine Grove. The latter is a suburb of Pine Grove borough, and the others are unimportant hamlets which have been more noted in early years than now. Ellwood is a flag station on the Philadelphia & Reading's Branch from Tremont to Lebanon.

Jacob's Lutheran church is one of the pioneer landmarks in this township. The congregation was organized in 1780, and a log church was built the same year. This was located about two miles west of Pine Grove, and was the first church building erected in that section of the county. In 1833, after a continuous use of fifty-three years, this pioneer church building was succeeded by one constructed of hewn logs which was later weather-boarded and painted. The Church of God was organized at Mifflin in 1871, and a stone building was erected for the accommodation of the forty-six members who organized the society. A Sunday school was organized in 1873, which soon grew into a strong and continuing institution.

*Pine Grove Borough* is a handsome town of 1,084 inhabitants, with several good hotels and numerous churches and societies and also a private bank, and several tanneries. It is the home of many descendants of early pioneers, and is noted as a literary community. This is one of the oldest boroughs in Schuylkill county, its corporate existence dating from 1832. Jacob Gunkel was the first settler on the site of the village, and was the only resident for several years. He acquired from John and Richard Penn and the proprietary government, a considerable tract of land which is now embraced within

the borough limits. His residence dates from 1771. He kept a house of entertainment for travelers passing over the Province road between Fort Henry and Sunbury and the old Indian trail, and in 1795 opened a store in his residence which he kept until 1810, when he retired to his farm, where he died in 1813.\* A German Reformed church was erected on this farm in 1782, and a parochial school was kept in connection with the church during a part of the time of its earlier existence. Tobias Bickel erected Pine Grove forge about 1810, and in 1819 this property was purchased by Peter Filbert who then established an edge-tool factory, known as the "Tilt Hammer Forge." Mr. Filbert operated both industries for several years, but they were abandoned in 1828. Several tanneries were established in the village, the first of which was opened in 1810, in which year a large grist-mill was built on Swatara creek by Philip Gerdel. A number of the early settlers were soldiers in the war of 1812, some enlisting here, and others locating in the village just after the close of the war. The postoffice was established in 1819, and John Barr was the first postmaster. His son Paul Barr subsequently served twenty-four years in that office. The first mail route through Pine Grove was between Georgetown and Womelsdorf, over which a weekly mail was carried on horseback. In 1830 a daily mail route was established, the stage coach being the means of conveyance. The first resident physician in Pine Grove was Dr. Jacob Christ, a soldier in the war of 1812. He was succeeded by his son, Dr. Levi M. Christ. The various lines of mercantile pursuits were developed with the progress of the town, the primitive general store, with a few dollars' worth of goods in a corner of the "best room" in the log cabin, gradually giving way to the well-selected stocks of the present day. There are forty-eight mercantile establishments of all kinds in the borough, and twenty-four in the township and villages. The *Schuylkill Herald* was established as a weekly newspaper in 1878, and a year later its name was changed to the *Pine Grove Herald*, under

---

\*A well authenticated tradition establishes the family of a Mr. Everhard, consisting of four persons, on the site of Pine Grove, as early as 1755. During the Indian foray of the year last written, the entire family was massacred, except one daughter, aged about seven years. She was taken as a prisoner into the Muskingum country in Ohio, where she lived as a member of an Indian family until the year 1763, when the Indians being defeated by General Bouquet, the white prisoners were liberated under the terms of the treaty. Miss Everhard was recognized by some of the old neighbors, and subsequently married a Mr. Sallada, of Berks county, and became the progenitress of a numerous and prominent posterity. Some of her descendants reside in Schuylkill county, while many are residents of Berks county, and the west. This tradition is verified by a complete record of the events here recorded, carefully preserved in an old family Bible.



which title it is still published by Alfred Gilbert as an independent weekly and advertising medium.

The schools of the township and borough of Pine Grove had a beginning in 1799 when a German school was taught, the German language being taught exclusively until 1820. Pine Grove township unanimously rejected the introduction of the public school system in 1834, and independent districts were organized, first in Pine Grove, in 1835; in North Pine Grove in 1843, and in West Pine Grove in 1845. Two years after the last independent organization was effected, the public school system was admitted, and a general educational organization took place in the districts named. The schools of the township and the borough are now the pride of the people, who cheerfully submit to heavy taxation for their support and constant improvement. The borough of Pine Grove has a thoroughly organized graded school system, with high school course and a corps of competent and experienced instructors.

Lodges and societies of nearly all of the prominent organizations of the country exist in Pine Grove. These embrace the Masonic, two organizations of the Independent Order of Odd Fellows, the Patriotic Order Sons of America, the A. Y. M., the Grand Army of the Republic, P. of H. and numerous mutual insurance and beneficial orders.

Mention has been made of two religious organizations in the township, but the central location of Pine Grove renders it convenient for a large part of the neighboring population to attend religious services in the borough, hence a number of good churches are located there. St. Peter's Lutheran and Reformed church occupies the site of one of the pioneer churches of the township, erected as a German Reformed church about 1782. The union church above mentioned succeeded this, and was dedicated in 1817. It is a stone structure which has been occupied continuously, being enlarged and improved to accommodate the needs of the congregations. St. John's Evangelical Lutheran church was organized in 1845; the building was erected and dedicated in 1846, and has since been enlarged and refurnished at considerable expense. St. Paul's Evangelical church was established in 1841; the first church building was erected in 1843, and twenty-one years later the present church edifice was dedicated. Services were conducted in the German language for many years, but finally both English and German sermons were delivered, alternately, but not until after there had been a division in the church on this question, and an independent English church organized. The Methodist Episcopal church in Pine Grove dates its existence from the

Centennial year, when it was established by the Philadelphia conference. It came in response to a popular demand for better facilities for attending religious services conducted in the English language, and at once assumed a prominent place among the religious institutions of the town. A building site was donated to the congregation by Levi Miller, Sr., and a handsome church edifice was erected, the dedication taking place on the 27th of May, 1877, conducted by Bishop Simpson. A pastoral residence was built soon after the church was dedicated, the entire property being valued at about \$30,000. The United Brethren in Christ organized a church in 1847, though services of this denomination were held in private residences for some time previous to the organization of a class. A church lot was donated by William Eckert, and a church building was erected during the year of organization. This congregation was never strong, numerically; and about 1885 a controversy arose in the general conference, over the secrecy question, which divided the churches into two organizations, known as the liberals and the radicals; and churches were established in accordance with the views of the communicants, while much litigation followed to decide the question of ownership of church property. Sunday schools were organized in connection with all the churches in Pine Grove, and this feature of religious life has been maintained with increasing interest and efficiency. These schools have excellent libraries, some of which exceed a thousand volumes, and the prepared and classified helps, together with the constant improvement in the musical compositions, render the work of the modern Sunday school both instructive and entertaining.

## PORTER TOWNSHIP.

Porter township, named after Judge Porter of the county court, was separated from Lower Mahantongo in 1840, and in 1847 a portion of Porter was detached in the formation of Frailey township. The earliest settlers within the present bounds of this township were Daniel and Ennier Williams, who took up two tracts of land in their own names, and others under the names of Cline, Scull, Mifflin, Cox and Lengel. Lands under these various names were taken up by the Williamses in 1774, and the evidence is fairly conclusive that Ennier Williams, the son of Daniel, lived in the valley which bears his name, for a few years during the Revolution; but the absolute truth of this statement cannot be verified. It is true, however, that the picturesque Williams Valley derived its name from Daniel and Ennier Williams. Peters mountain divides this township into two valleys, the other one being known as Clark's Valley, and both extend

to the Susquehanna. Much of the land in the township which was not taken up by the Williamses, was once the property of James Wilson, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, and one of the United States supreme court judges. There was considerable litigation as to the ownership of these lands but finally they, like most other coal lands, became the property of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company, which corporation further developed and operated the coal lands.

Daniel Green, in 1803, built the first cabin in this township, it being located on the top of Broad mountain. This was later known as the "Keffer Tavern Stand," which, being located on the road between Tulpehocken and Sunbury, became and still is a well-known landmark. A saw-mill was built near this tavern in an early day which was characterized as a rendezvous for drafted men during the war of 1812. Postoffices were established in the township, first at "Bearmont," where the first store was also opened. This postoffice was abandoned in 1869, and the offices at Joliet, Johnstown and Tower City were established in the year last written. Seven schools are sustained in the township, and the Methodist Episcopal, Evangelical, Lutheran, and United Brethren have church organizations, but none of them can be considered in the list of pioneer churches. Coal mining is the principal industry, though agriculture is carried on with a considerable degree of success, and there are some good farms in the township. But since 1820, interest has been centered in the development of coal lands, of which there are some valuable tracts. Dr. Benjamin Becker and Joseph W. Cake were among those who were first to engage in the enterprise; but they were soon joined by speculators from abroad, some of whom became residents of the locality, but most of them remained but temporarily. Ebenezer Seeley and his son, John T., took up their residence in the valley with the avowed purpose of opening up the coal region; but their efforts were futile, a misfortune which befell many others of limited means. Wendel Houtz was another early settler, attracted here by the promising prospects, more apparent on paper than in reality. He and his family became thoroughly identified with the early history of the locality, and some of his descendants have held prominent positions in the township. John Hand was considered the "father of the valley," a man of sterling integrity and exemplary life. He was a friend to progress along all lines of moral and intellectual development, and freely contributed of his means to that end. He donated to certain men of the Lutheran and Reformed faith, and members of what churchly associations then existed in trust, about eight acres

of valuable land for church and school purposes, and otherwise contributed to the public interests. Numerous descendants of this worthy pioneer still reside in the township.

*Tower City*, named after Charlemagne Tower, then of Pottsville, the owner of the land, is a prosperous and growing borough within the territory of Porter township. It is the most important town in the western part of the county, though one of the youngest. It was laid out as a village in 1868, and incorporated as a borough in 1892, and has a present population of 2,167. The town is surrounded by a thrifty farming community, but the collieries within the borough limits and of easy reach are its principal source of support. Every line of mercantile business is represented in the wideawake and enterprising little city, while active operations in building, street-paving, the recent installment of an electric light plant, the perfecting of the water system and fire protection, all indicate a progressive town with bright prospects for future growth.

*The Echo* and *The Press* are the only newspapers published in the place, the former being established in 1892, by Dr. R. B. Wilson, the present owner and publisher. It is a well-printed and ably edited weekly, showing evidence of liberal home patronage. *The Press* is a more recent acquisition to journalism established by Mr. Kuecht. Both are weekly publications devoted principally to local news and advertising, and independent politically. Numerous church organizations are sustained in the city, and several new churches, and others well kept and bright in new paint, show an appreciative citizenship. The schools of the town are its special pride, and the carefully graded system with a full high school course enables the youth of the borough to receive complete academic instruction at home. The Grand Army of the Republic, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, Patriotic Order Sons of America, and Knights of Pythias constitute the principal lodge organizations in the place. In addition to these are several insurance orders, church societies and social and political organizations. Tower City is located on the line of the Brookside & Lykens division of the Williams Valley railroad, and the Lykens & Williams Electric railroad, and is the western terminus of the Reading company's railroad from Tremont out. There is one banking institution in the town, fifty-seven licensed retail houses, and two wholesale establishments. Reiner City is a village of some local importance east of Tower City at or near old Bearmont. It has a population of 728. The postoffice name of the place is Muir. Johnstown, Sheridan and Ostermanville are at present designations of hamlets rather than



towns. There are forty business places in Porter township, most of which are located in the villages named above.

#### RAHN TOWNSHIP.

Rahn township, named after Associate Judge George Rahn, was organized in 1860, from territory previously embraced in West Penn township. It is almost exclusively coal territory, though some attempt is made at farming in the Owl Creek valley. This township has lately been greatly reduced in size, population and importance by the incorporation of the borough of Coal Dale.

Coal was mined in this township as early as 1838, but up to 1860 the output was small. In the year last written, Charles F. Shoener and William T. Carter purchased the Greenwood breaker property and commenced extensive developments. Mr. Shoener soon bought his partner's interest and invested a million dollars in perfecting the improvements which subsequently became very valuable. During the first year the property yielded an income of \$50,000 a month, and was sold in 1866 for \$500,000. The breakers were burned in 1874 by the Mollie Maguires. In 1868 the Lehigh and Wilkes-Barre Coal and Navigation company came into possession of the property, and have since operated it. Other developments were made in this prolific field at Coal Dale, in the Panther Creek valley, in Dry Hollow and elsewhere, one opening on the Mammoth vein reaching an average thickness of sixty feet, with apparently inexhaustible extent. Two boroughs were created within Rahn township—Tamaqua and Coal Dale, the latter quite recently. The villages formerly in the township were: Bull Run, Gearytown, Centerville, Spring Tunnel and Dry Hollow, all mining hamlets of transitory population and but little commercial importance—now all merged in the new borough of Coal Dale. There are nine schools in Rahn township conducted in five school houses. Much interest is manifested in the cause of education, and the schools are well organized and good teachers are employed, all being now in Coal Dale, a borough which is assuming importance with surprising rapidity.

*Tamaqua Borough.*—This now important business center was laid out as a village in 1829, from territory then embraced within the townships of Schuylkill and West Penn. The borough now extends into the territory of Rahn, Schuylkill and Walker townships, as at present organized. The first settler on the site of Tamaqua was Berkhard Moser, a German who came from Northampton county in 1799, established a humble home for his family, and commenced clearing a farm. His location was at the junction of Panther creek

with the Little Schuylkill river. In September of the year of his coming, he erected a saw-mill which also answered for a home for his family until 1801, when he built a log house, this, and the mill, being the first buildings on the village site. The first death of an adult person in the village was that of Mrs. Moser, who died on the 15th of February, 1822. The pioneer Moser was accompanied by his son Jacob, a lad of nine years, and John Kershner, who, it seems, was employed by Moser. Mr. Kershner's daughter Mary, born in 1808, was the first white child born on the site of Tamaqua. Barbara, daughter of Berkhard and Catherine Moser, married John Whetstone, Dec. 25, 1820, this being the first marriage solemnized in the township.

The first business relied upon for support in the infant town was farming and lumbering, the few scattered settlers applying themselves to these industries for more than twenty years. In 1817 Berkhard and Jacob Moser discovered anthracite coal, but its value was little known for some years afterward. Their first sales were made to blacksmiths, and small quantities were transported in sacks across the mountain, and sold for seven to twelve cents a bushel. Fourteen thousand tons were sold in this way up to 1832, when the coal business practically commenced. Within the succeeding forty-two years, or up to 1874, Tamaqua alone gave to the markets of the world more than 23,000,000 tons. During the twenty-five years following the first settlement in 1799 there were comparatively few additions to the embryo town. In 1829 there were about one hundred and fifty inhabitants on the village site. In 1832, when the town was incorporated, the population had doubled, and was rapidly increasing. Many of the new comers were miners who were attracted to the place by the phenomenal developments in the coal industry, while enterprising business men took advantage of the prospect for successful trade developments. The first town officers were: John Franklin, chief burgess; David Hunter, president of the council; Charles D. Cox, William Caldwell, William George, John N. Speece, and Lewis Audenreid, councilmen. Under the provisions of a law passed in 1851 a charter was granted creating the borough of Tamaqua. The name of the town is of Indian derivation, meaning "running water." There was also an Indian chief named "Tamaquay" who signed many of the early deeds to Indian lands.

The earliest school in Tamaqua was taught at the house of John Kershner, by Rev. Mr. Schellhart, the exact date of which is not known; but as Mr. Kershner died in 1822, it is probable that the school ante-dated that event. A school house was erected in 1830, later known as the "little school house," having dimensions of 18

by 20 feet. This served for several years as a meeting house, polling place at elections, and for general gatherings of the people. The friends of the public school system won the election held in 1834 to test that question, as appears more fully in another chapter, and Tamaqua was among the first districts to organize under the free school system. The borough has an excellent school organization of sixteen schools under the instruction of a corps of efficient educators. Prof. R. L. Ditchburn was borough superintendent for many years, and connected with the schools of the town in the capacity of an instructor or superintendent for considerably more than thirty years. In 1849 the water system of the town was installed, at a cost of more than \$150,000. The Rabbit run, and springs, furnish the supply, which is fully commensurate with the needs. The reservoir is located two miles from the town, in Walker township, and has a capacity of 15,000,000 gallons.

The well-equipped fire department of the present was commenced in 1852, when the Perseverance Hose and Steam Fire Engine company was organized. The membership roll of this company contained the names of the leading citizens of Tamaqua of half a century ago. B. T. Hughes served as president of this company for twenty-eight years. It occupied elegant new quarters erected by the borough, in 1879, and has a fine library of nearly two thousand books, a nice parlor, and the best equipments for its perilous work. Reliance Hook and Ladder company was organized in 1860, and in 1878, it was reorganized, and designated as American Hose company, No. 1. The Citizens' Fire company is a more recent organization in the town.

In 1885 the Edison Electric Illuminating company was incorporated, and the borough is handsomely lighted by this system, but the old reliable gaslight of former years still holds a prominent place in the estimation of many citizens.

There are two banking institutions in Tamaqua, the first of which was organized in 1850 under the state banking laws, and was known as the Anthracite Bank. It surrendered this charter in 1865, and was merged into the First National Bank of Tamaqua, with a paid up capital of \$100,000. By reason of temporary embarrassments in 1878, it suspended operations for one month, when it resumed a successful business career, practically uninterrupted from the beginning. The Tamaqua Banking and Trust company commenced business in 1865 with a capital stock of \$78,000. The official directory of these institutions includes the names of prominent financiers and business men of the town.

The Tamaqua and Lansford Street Railway company was organized



in 1891, with a capital of \$50,000. The line connects Tamaqua with Summit Hill and Lansford, there being some seven or eight miles of road in operation. From an early day Tamaqua has been considered a prominent railroad center in the county, and its shipping facilities are excellent. Two lines of the Philadelphia & Reading radiate from the town to the mining districts and the sea board, while the Central railroad of New Jersey comprises a trunk line through the place. This is also controlled by the Philadelphia & Reading. The coal industry in the vicinity of Tamaqua was seriously crippled for a number of years by the destruction of breakers and other mining property by the Mollie Maguires. Some of the most productive mines were idle for years because of the depredations of this lawless band, the owners not caring to incur the risk of further destruction, should they rebuild. Nearly all of the coal lands in the vicinity are now owned and operated by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company and the Lehigh Coal and Navigation company. Extensive manufacturing, especially in iron products, has been carried on at Tamaqua since 1846, when the first machine shops were erected. This plant, known as the Allen Machine shops, is one of the largest of its kind in eastern Pennsylvania. All kinds of mining machinery, engines, boilers, cotton presses, etc., are the products, the large establishment giving employment to several hundred men. The shops were destroyed by incendiary fire in 1872, during the reign of Mollie Maguireism, but were rebuilt the following year. Robinson's foundry was removed from Taggartsville to Tamaqua in 1863, and engaged in the manufacture of stoves, castings and iron railings. Greenwood rolling-mill was built in 1865 and operated, with varying degrees of success, in the manufacture of cotton ties for the southern markets, and in making merchant iron. Through various changes in proprietorship, this plant was merged into the Vulcan Iron works, which is an extensive manufacturing concern of the present day. The Tamaqua Manufacturing company is another of the continuing industries in the borough, engaged in making mining machinery, and the owners of valuable patents, notable among which is their famous "Jig." The Eureka Signal company is of comparatively recent origin, now occupying the building erected for the Tamaqua shoe factory which passed out of existence as a manufacturing organization. The Eureka Signal company are engaged in the manufacture of electrical signals and other appliances for use on electric railways. The Philadelphia & Reading railroad shops are located at Tamaqua, the outgrowth of a similar institution established there by the Little Schuylkill Railroad company in 1848. These shops give employment to



a large number of mechanics and laborers in the various departments. There are two hosiery manufacturing establishments; two breweries; a planing-mill and furniture manufactory, and many mechanical shops giving employment to a few men in each. Tamaqua is to be complimented on the superior excellence of her hotels. Few towns of double the size can boast of better hotel accommodations than are found at Tamaqua. The first tavern in the town was kept by the Kershners in a house erected by Berkhard Moser, the widow continuing the business for some years after the death of Mr. Kershner in 1822. Other houses of entertainment were established in 1827, in 1836, in 1847 and in 1850. Since the latter date the principal hotels of the town have been opened.

The great flood of 1850 submerged the greater part of the town, caused the death of sixty-two persons, and destroyed property valued at thousands of dollars. The tracks of the Little Schuylkill railroad were entirely washed away, and Tamaqua was without communication with the outside world for six days. Much suffering resulted from the devastation of the flood, many families being rendered homeless, while sixty-two mourned for loved ones lost. The town has been devastated by two very destructive fires, the first of which occurred on the night of Jan. 25, 1857, when twelve buildings occupied as stores and residences were destroyed. On the morning of May 31, 1872, an entire block was destroyed, rendering eighteen families homeless. The first theatrical performance was given in Tamaqua in 1855. In 1869 Seitzinger's hall was erected, and this served as a place of amusement until the erection of Walker's opera house, a specially designed and carefully constructed theatrical building. All of the principal secret organizations of the country have an existence at Tamaqua, including four Masonic organizations, three lodges of Odd Fellows, Grand Army of the Republic, Patriotic Order Sons of America, Independent Order of Good Templars, Knights of Pythias, and a number of mechanical, social and beneficial organizations. The mercantile business of Tamaqua is represented by one hundred and forty-eight retail business places and eight wholesale establishments. For municipal and election purposes the borough is divided into four wards, designated as the North ward; East ward; Middle ward and South ward.

The first newspaper published in the borough was the *Tamaqua Legion*, established in 1849, by J. M. and D. C. Reinhart. In 1855 the name was changed to the *Tamaqua Gazette*, and two years later it became the *Tamaqua Anthracite Gazette*, under which title it was sold in 1861 to R. N. Leyburn who enlisted in the army the next year,

the paper being published by Fry & Jones during the absence of the proprietor, the title then being the *Anthracite Journal*. It was sold to the Monitor Publishing company, and appeared under the management of Albert Leyburn as the *Saturday Courier* until again sold in 1872, Eveland & Shiffert being the purchasers. In 1871 the name of Harris became connected with this transitory publication, and it was published by Eveland & Harris as the *Tamaqua Courier* until 1875, when it absorbed the *Anthracite Monitor*, a labor journal which was started in 1871, and had built up a large circulation and attained considerable influence. Through various evolutions, the *Monitor* conveyed title to the old *Legion*, and thus the *Courier* became the oldest paper in the town, and was then the only one. In 1878 Daniel M. Eveland retired from the paper, and the firm became Harris & Zeller until 1881, when Robert Harris became the sole proprietor, continuing such until his death in 1897. The *Courier* was published as a weekly (except for a few months when Mr. Harris tried the experiment of making it a daily), until 1893, when he issued it as a semi-weekly, continuing publication as such until it appeared as a daily under the management of J. M. Harris. The plant is one of the assets of the Robert Harris estate. The *Evening Courier* has become one of the leading dailies of the Anthracite coal region. It is popular at home and abroad, and has been successful as the only daily in Tamaqua. The *Evening Recorder* was started in 1892, and is published tri-weekly by E. Mac. Hirsh, editor and proprietor. It is a well edited local paper, full of spice and humor. The founder of this paper was R. H. Hirsh. The *Tamaqua Register* is a comparatively recent venture in journalism promoted by the Register Publishing company, of which Dr. A. W. S. Loewen is president and treasurer, and W. F. Leopold is secretary. Typographically the *Register* is perfect, while its advertising patronage evinces a liberal support. It is the only weekly paper in Tamaqua. In 1875-6 the *Item*, published by Levi Huppert, was launched as a daily during the effort of the *Courier* in that direction; but each had an ephemeral existence, and the *Item* was discontinued.

Religious services were held in Tamaqua in 1810 by Rev. John A. Schellhart, a German Lutheran, and the Methodist people began to hold regular services in 1830. The Primitive Methodists also occupied the field in that year. The Roman Catholic congregation built the first church in the place in 1833. For a number of years the Protestants held services in the old school house, and later in a union church building, but finally all erected buildings to accommodate their own congregations. The Pioneer Sunday school was organized in 1831, and

included children of all Protestant denominations in the town. With the establishment of churches, this union effort was abandoned, and sixteen flourishing Sunday schools have grown from this small beginning in 1831. The churches organized in the place are: the Primitive Methodists, St. John's Lutheran, St. Jerome's Roman Catholic, St. John's Reformed and Lutheran (a union organization), First Methodist Episcopal, Evangelical, Welsh Congregational, Calvary Episcopal, First Presbyterian; Zion's English Evangelical Lutheran, and Trinity Reformed. Handsome church edifices adorn the sites of nearly all of these early churches, and some of them are specially noticeable for their elegance and architectural beauty.

The first public burying ground was laid out in 1831, previous interments being made in private grounds. The Catholic and Methodist Episcopal grounds were laid out in 1837. The Odd Fellows' cemetery was opened in 1865, and has since been enlarged from a small plat to more than thirty acres. This is the handsomest burial place in Tamaqua, and a fitting tribute to the worthy benevolence which established it. It is more often used than any of the various church cemeteries, excepting, possibly, the Catholic grounds. A handsome monument, erected to the memory of fallen soldiers, occupies a prominent spot in the Odd Fellows' cemetery. This is the result of the labors of the members of Doubleday post, No. 189, Grand Army of the Republic, assisted by patriots of a less remote period. Zion's cemetery was laid out in 1876, and is owned principally by people of the Lutheran faith. Other burial places are provided by most of the prominent churches for the repose of their dead.

*Coal Dale*, the youngest borough in Schuylkill county, has been noted as the center of extensive mining operations since 1846, when the first houses were erected on the site of the present borough. The euphonious title of "Bugtown" was the name by which the village was best known in the early days. New Wales, or New Coal Dale, began to attract attention in 1868, and buildings were erected on the line between Schuylkill and Carbon counties in 1870. A church of the Evangelical society was established in 1869, and the Welsh Congregational church of Coal Dale was organized in 1871. Church buildings to accommodate these organizations were erected in 1869 and 1877, respectively.

Coal Dale was created a post village in 1871, and Charles F. Goslie was appointed the first postmaster. He was succeeded the next year by Rev. D. E. Hughes, who held that and other township offices for many years. He was one of the first merchants in the place, and a very useful and influential citizen.



The *Toilers' Defense* is the only newspaper in the borough. As the name implies, it is published in the interests of the laboring man. Coal Dale borough had a population in 1900 of 2,518. A good school system was inaugurated with the birth of the borough, and it has been carefully graded and rendered the equal in efficiency of any of the smaller borough schools. Several good church buildings have been erected within recent years, and the prospects are favorable for a substantial and prosperous growth. There are thirty-eight mercantile establishments in Rahn township, nearly of all of which are located in Coal Dale. This borough is on the line of the new Jersey Central railroad.

## REILLY TOWNSHIP.

Reilly township was named in honor of Hon. Bernard Reilly, late one of the associate judges of the county. It was formed from Branch township in 1857. The territory embraces rich mining lands in which are found all of the coal veins known in the Mine Hill and Broad Mountain districts. But little effort at farming has ever been made in the township, and such as was has been long since abandoned. Jacob Fox and his family, consisting of wife and four children, came from Berks county in 1790, and located near the site of Branch Dale. These were undoubtedly the first settlers in Reilly township territory. Two daughters of Mr. Fox and wife were married in 1803 to Peter Starr and George Haeffer, and these constituted the first three families in the settlement, the young men having taken land and engaged in farming in the Fox valley. John Bretzius and family came in 1811, and kept the first tavern in the township. The settlement of the township progressed slowly until the coal developments were commenced in 1836, after which some of the earliest settlers sold out to speculators and retired from the field. Branch Dale, otherwise known as Muddy Branch, or Weaverstown, had a beginning in 1836, when mining operations were commenced. The town was never regularly laid out, and most of the first houses were merely log shanties erected as temporary homes for the miners. The village now has a population of 1,007, with several stores, a Methodist Episcopal church, two schools, a hotel, and a number of mechanical shops.

Swatara Village is located about two miles west of Branch Dale on Swatara creek. The prominence of this village passed with the removal of the miners to other localities. Tuckerville is a small hamlet like Swatara, that being the postoffice name for the latter. Newton is a location of some historical significance, in that it is located upon land originally granted to Michael Kunkel, the patent bearing



date of 1703. The village was regularly laid out, surveyed and platted on lands then belonging to George Patterson. For a time it gave promise of prosperous growth, but has deteriorated in recent years. Some mercantile business is transacted there, and there is a school, hotel and several shops. It is said that the first school in this township was opened in a spring-house, on the farm of William Gebert, and taught in the German language by Peter Kaupt. The first public school was opened in 1842, and a thorough educational organization has developed therefrom. The first Sunday school was organized in 1852, and have been sustained at the churches and some of the country school houses with growing interest and usefulness. The Philadelphia & Reading railroad system affords the means of traffic in Reilly township. Twenty-five licensed retail establishments are located in the township.

#### RUSH TOWNSHIP.

This was one of the original nine townships of Schuylkill county, its existence dating from 1811, when the county was separated from Berks. The territory originally embraced within this township has been greatly reduced by subdivisions made in the formation of other townships. Mahanoy, Rahn, Ryan and Klein townships have been organized, in whole or in part, from Rush township. Some of the first settlers of this township came as employes or tenants sent by capitalists who took that means of developing the territory. Mills were erected with foreign capital and leased for a share of the profits, the first of which was erected in 1812, and leased to William Major. The firm of Gross & Wisimer built three mills, and as far as known they were all operated by Major, and known as "Major's Mills." Two of these were saw-mills, and one a grist-mill, the first of either kind in the township. The pioneer settlers of Rush township were all of German nationality, and for many years only the German language was spoken. Thomas Lindner came in 1800; John Faust settled in the township in 1806, and Abram L. Boughner became his neighbor near Barnesville, in 1815; Jacob Neifert and Andrew Gottschall were early settlers who made the first improvements near Tamanend. John Feller was also one of the early pioneers. Hometown is the oldest village in the township, it being founded in 1829, by the Dun-cans, of Philadelphia. A tavern was kept there by Jacob Faust in 1831. The village is surrounded by good farming land, and better things were expected of it than that it should always remain a small village. Barnesville owes its origin to the building of the Little Schuylkill railroad which was completed in 1854. It developed

into a prosperous village in its early history, but its population has decreased during the last two decades, being now one hundred and twenty-nine. Tamanend is a railroad village of some commercial importance. It was laid out in 1853, and the town established principally as a dwelling place for the railroad employes. A very plausible tradition assumes to furnish an excuse for the "outlandish" name of this place. According to the legend an Indian chief named "Taman," an ally of the British and Tories, was merciless in his aggressions against the frontier settlers, and committed many outrages. When the avengers of the frontier butcheries attained the ascendancy, Taman was captured at Hawk's curve, near the site of this village, and summarily hanged. This being "the end of Taman," the gruesome tragedy is perpetuated by naming the place "Tamanend!"

The village is located at the junction of the Little Schuylkill and the Catawissa railroads, as organized in days of old. In 1870, the Central railroad of New Jersey connected at this point, thus rendering the village quite an important railroad center. There are 361 inhabitants in the village, with the usual accompaniment of stores, hotels, etc., to accommodate the town. Quakake is another village needing a "tradition," but being a suburb of Tamanend, the origin of the name may be traced! This village comprises a union depot, hotel, and a few residences of railway employes. One public school building serves the purpose of the two villages.

During the Civil war the manufacture of gunpowder became quite an industry in this township, and some five mills were established. The mills of Dupont & Weldy, at Mintzer's Station, now constitute the only important manufacturing industry in the township. By reason of the dangerous character of this commodity, several lives were lost, and all the mills, except the one named, were blown up.

The educational interests of this township are equal to those of any township in the county, notwithstanding the coercive measures necessary during the first introduction of the common school system. Much credit is due to the tireless energies of the Faust family for their labors and liberality to enhance the interests of the public schools. Happily for all concerned, the German language, always useful as an educator, has given way to the prevalent language of the country, and the German opposition to the public school has been removed, and the objections conciliated. Teachers are paid liberal salaries in Rush township, and the tendency, both as to salaries and length of term, has always been upward rather than downward.

The network of railroads which traverse this township is mostly controlled by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company

and the Lehigh Valley Railroad company. In this township is the famous "High Bridge," which spans a chasm one hundred and fifty-seven feet in depth.

The oldest church, and for many years the only one in the township, is the Union church, which is situated in the valley about two miles from Tamanend. This ancient landmark was erected in 1831, by the Lutheran and German Reformed congregations, the means being contributed by the farmers in the valley, who have also sustained the church and perpetuated the organization. This is a quaint old building without any pretensions at architectural display, but a fair representation of the old-time churches of the "Fatherland." It has been preserved for its precious memories. Services in both English and German have been maintained for many years. The old cemetery, established with the church, contains the ashes of many of the earliest pioneers. The Evangelical association effected an organization, and built a neat church edifice in Barnsville in 1872. For a number of years previous to this organization, services were held at the homes of the people, or in any convenient place.

*Delano Borough* was incorporated in 1881. It was established as a village to accommodate the necessities of the Lehigh Valley Railroad company. In 1866 the repair shops of the Mahanoy division of that road were established there, and this was the starting point in building up the village. The land upon which the borough is located is owned or controlled by the railroad company, and that corporation has built, and owns, all the houses, both public and private. The railroad interests are still a prominent feature in the existence of the town, and a moral tone exists in Delano not to be found elsewhere in the county. No saloon is allowed in the place, and the company fosters and encourages morality and intellectual development, by liberally sustaining a reading room, library, church and school, and prohibiting the usual corroding influences. Within recent years some of the railroad work formerly done at this place has been transferred to the larger shops at Easton, resulting in the removal of many employes, hence the population of five hundred in 1900 is not a truthful representation of the present inhabitants. Three hundred would be a closer estimate. An excellent public school of five departments is conducted in the borough, embracing a complete high school course and graduating system. Delano borough has but three licensed business places, two of which are operated by one man. Rush township has twenty-two retail establishments. A very strong organization of the Patriotic Order Sons of America exists in the

borough, designated as Washington camp, No. 72. A union Sunday school and union church services are regularly conducted.

#### RYAN TOWNSHIP.

Ryan is one of the later township organizations, being set off from Rush and Mahanoy townships in 1868. It was named in honor of Judge James Ryan. The early history of this township is scarcely separable from the territory from which it was organized. The earliest settlers within the limits of the township were two families named Dresh and Heasing. These came about 1784, during which year David Dresh built the first log house, and set out the first orchard in the township. This improvement subsequently came to be known as the Klingiman farm, on the road from Reading to Catawissa. A man named Stauffer succeeded Dresh on this farm in 1811. A Mr. Feller, John Faust, George Focht, and a man named Kregler were among the early settlers. The Reverend Schellhart, prominently identified with the early religious history of Tamaqua and vicinity, and Reverend Kroll, one of the founders of the old "White Church" in Rush township, were the pioneer ministers in this locality. The Lutheran and Reformed denominations erected a church in 1848. The first public school was opened in 1854. David Dresh kept the pioneer tavern. There are but six licensed business houses in the township. The residents of this locality are mostly engaged in agricultural pursuits, and some fine farms are the result of faithful and persistent effort.

#### SCHUYLKILL AND WALKER TOWNSHIPS.

Schuykill and Walker townships existed under one organization until 1878 when the greater part of the territory then known as Schuykill township was absorbed in the formation of Walker township. The formative period of organization, settlement, the establishment of churches and schools and the development of internal industries was passed during the domination of Schuykill township, when, for the convenience of the people, the new township of Walker was organized. Schuykill was one of the original townships detached from Berks county in 1811. It then comprised a large area from which Blythe township was formed in 1846, and it contributed territory in the formation of Mahanoy, Butler, New Castle and East Norwegian townships. The first settlement was made in the Lewistown valley in 1802. The pioneers were thrifty and industrious Germans and New Englanders, and the well cultivated and fertile farms of that locality attest their industry and energy, as well as that of their pos-



terity. A portion of this territory is productive coal land, now owned and partially operated by the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company. The villages of the township came into existence, principally, in recognition of the needs of this industry, and have waned or grown, according to the transitory character of the inhabitants. In 1846 Tuscarora was the terminus of the Schuylkill Valley railroad, and was a village of some importance. On the 20th of May, 1830, the postoffice was established there, with Mr. Donaldson as postmaster. J. and R. Carter were early coal operators who located there, and Patterson and Sillyman of Pottsville, were operating mines on lands of Bank of the Kentucky in 1852. These holdings, and others, passed into the hands of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company who have controlled the railroads in that locality for many years.

In the early days Tuscarora was quite a resort for non-resident pleasure seekers, and efforts were made to entertain them by the erection of a large hotel and two churches, not then demanded by the limited population. The Primitive Methodist church was opened in 1853, and the Reformed church was erected in 1855. St. Gabriel's Catholic church was organized in 1877, and is supplied by priests from Tamaqua. Tuscarora is the only village of importance in the territory, and in 1900 it had a population of 298. Patterson is the rival of Tuscarora in the matter of age, both claiming the honors of antiquity. In 1852 a new school house was built in the village, and the old one became the meeting place for the German Catholic church which was then organized. Semi-monthly services were held by this congregation until 1878, when, a majority of the membership having removed, the church organization was abandoned. The Irish Catholics had a weak organization in the village in 1843, and were served by the Pottsville clergy for a number of years, but it also has been discontinued. The Patterson of the present consists largely of a collection of unoccupied houses rapidly yielding to decay.

Newkirk came into existence in 1852 as a coal village, a number of stone houses being erected in that year as homes for the miners. In 1854 a church and school house, combined in one building, was erected, and a Presbyterian service was inaugurated. The mines in the vicinity were opened in 1852, by Newkirk & Buch, and later operators were Fry & Shepp, who conducted the business from 1870 until 1875 when the breakers were burned, and the property passed under control of the Philadelphia & Reading Coal and Iron company, who erected new breakers and continued the business. Reevesdale and Lewistown complete the list of villages in the townships. The former was a thriving coal village as late as 1870, but since that time

it has lost its prestige. Lewistown is a post village sustaining, by the aid of contiguous territory, one or two stores, an Evangelical church, and a union church of the Reformed and Lutheran denominations. The latter is one of the old churches of the section of the county, having been established about 1834, when a substantial stone building was erected which has stood the test of ages. The Evangelical society built their church in 1866.

Schuylkill township was one of the four districts in the county which voted favorably to the adoption of the public school system in 1834. But the people failed to erect directors favorable to the enforcement of the law until 1837. In the year last written six schools were established in lieu of the three "pay-schools" then in operation. These were conducted on the basis of a monthly tuition of fifty cents for each pupil. Nathan Barlow taught a subscription school at Lewistown for twenty years previous to 1837. The territory embraced within Schuylkill township in 1837 was soon organized into school districts, and the public school system readily became popular with the people. The townships now have an excellent school organization in which the people take pride in electing the most public spirited and enterprising men as supervising officials. The commercial business of Schuylkill township is now transacted through twenty-four licensed business houses, and there are nineteen such in Walker township.

#### SOUTH MANHEIM TOWNSHIP.

Two townships were created in 1845 from the territory originally embraced in Manheim, one of the original townships transferred from Berks county at the organization of Schuylkill county. One is designated as North Manheim and the other South Manheim. The early history of the territory thus becomes identical. The original township of Manheim was the scene of serious Indian troubles in the pioneer days, and the prowlings of the dusky savages, together with their many depredations against the few defenseless settlers of 1755, were sources of great annoyance and constant danger. An account of the early troubles with the Indians, and a record of their merciless murders and wanton destruction of property, appears in another chapter. Matthew Hein is credited with being the first permanent settler of South Manheim township. Adam Smith was an early settler near the Blue mountain, and the names of other early comers are mentioned in the history of North Manheim, and the boroughs erected therein. The first public improvements in this township consisted in the building of saw-mills and grist-mills, and the first

of these was erected in 1777, on Riffée creek, by a man named Werner. Kershner's was the pioneer grist-mill, erected near the site of Auburn a century and a quarter ago. This was remodeled in later years, and was known as Fisher's mill. The primitive furnace erected by John Pott was long a prominent landmark in South Manheim, but in 1877, after frequent repairs and rebuildings, it was destroyed by fire. The only church organizations in the township are represented by the old union church of the Evangelical Lutheran and German Reformed denominations. This church is a formidable rival to the "Old Red Church" in Brunswick township, in that its existence dates from about the same period. The third building now occupies the site, the last being a large stone structure capable of seating a thousand persons. It was remodeled and greatly improved in 1878. A prosperous Sunday school is a prominent feature of the religious services which have been regularly conducted for considerably more than a hundred years.

South Manheim township contains some excellent farming land, and the good improvements and pleasant homes, together with the introduction of modern conveniences in the form of telephones and the rural free delivery system, renders country life a pleasure rather than a drudgery, as in former times. There are five stores in the township.

*Auburn Borough.*—This is the only town in South Manheim township. It is a handsome little town of eight hundred and forty-five inhabitants. The first settler on the village site was Samuel K. Moyer, formerly a boatman on the Schuylkill canal. About 1840 he located at "Scotchman's Lock," and built a house, in which he afterward opened a store. In 1842 the Philadelphia & Reading Railroad company established a station at the lock, and gave it the name of Auburn station. Boat building was the principal industry at the place until the demand for the product ceased. The postoffice was established in 1846, and Isaac Hoffmeister was the first postmaster. In 1854 the Susquehanna & Schuylkill railroad was completed to the town, and three years later the borough was incorporated. The Auburn Bolt and Nut works is an important manufacturing industry organized in 1887. The plant represents an investment of \$60,000. It gives employment to a considerable number of wage workers, and is a successful business enterprise.

The first public school in Auburn was taught in 1845, the basement of the Bethel church being utilized for that purpose. The first school house was erected in 1857, and twelve years later a building capable

of accommodating the present and prospective needs of the district was constructed, and the graded school system established.

Auburn lodge, No. 543, Independent Order of Odd Fellows, was instituted in 1858, and is a strong and prosperous organization. The Patriotic Order Sons of America have a camp known as No. 45. The Church of God was the first religious organization in the borough. The adherents to this faith built Bethel meetinghouse in 1845. The Evangelical Lutheran and German Reformed denominations erected a church edifice in 1859, and have since occupied it as a union church. A Sunday school was organized the same year the church was built, and, like the union church, has been a continuing institution. Auburn has good railroad facilities, being located on the line of the Philadelphia & Reading, and its S. & S. branch, and is on the line of the Pennsylvania system. It is located in a rich farming community, which adds stability and permanence to its trade. There are twenty-four business houses in the borough.



## CHAPTER XIX.

TOWNSHIP AND BOROUGH HISTORY CONCLUDED—TREMONT, UNION, UPPER MAHANTONGO, WASHINGTON, WAYNE, WEST BRUNSWICK, WEST MAHANOEY AND WEST PENN TOWNSHIPS—BOROUGHS OF ORWIGSBURG, PORT CLINTON, GILBERTON AND FRACKVILLE.

### TREMONT TOWNSHIP.

This is one of the most extensive and valuable coal fields in Schuylkill county. The product of the mines is of a superior quality, commanding an advance above the average price of anthracite for domestic uses. Tremont, which, we are told, is a name derived from the French, meaning "three mountain," was organized from Pine Grove township in 1848. The surface of the township is broken and rugged, with mountain spurs and deep ravines projecting into the territory. To the lover of Nature it is a beautiful location unsurpassed in the country. There is but little arable land, and no effort is made at general farming. It is said that this wild region was a favorite hunting ground with the Indians in the early days, and that many arrowheads have been found in the territory now included in the township. The settlement began in 1817, Henry Zimmerman, the Hipplees, Pinckertons, Clarks and Mellons being among the first settlers. Doctor Speck was the first physician and Rev. T. A. Fernsby was the first minister. A Methodist Episcopal church was built in 1847 as a result of the labors of Mr. Fernsby. The early justices of the peace were Esquires Wolff and Bechtel. The old road between Reading and Sunbury passed through Lorberry and Joliet, and was the first highway opened in the township.

The early educational history of this township is embraced in that of Pine Grove, from which it was erected in the year following the adoption of the public school system by Pine Grove township. The first school board elected in Tremont organized in February, 1848, by choosing Levi Pinckerton as president; Dr. Frederick Speck, secretary, and John Brandt, treasurer. The other members of the board were T. H. Godfrey, Thomas Bailey and Henry Eckle. The majority of the early settlers were Pennsylvania Dutch, with German, Welsh and Irish people predominating among the minority. Lorberry Junction and Kalmia are the only villages in Tremont township, the former being at present the more important. It is located in

the extreme eastern part of the township, and is a junction point on the Philadelphia & Reading railroad. It has a population of one hundred and four. Kalmia is still a point of great interest because of the continuing beauty of its natural scenery, though the village is not so prosperous as in the days of more active coal operations in its vicinity. There are eight retail business houses in Tremont township.

*Tremont Borough.*—The settlement of this place began in 1844, stimulated by the extensive coal developments in the vicinity. The postoffice was established in 1848, and John B. Zeibach was appointed the first postmaster. The village was incorporated as a borough in 1866, and has had a prosperous career. The population in 1900 was 1,947. In 1847 the Tremont Iron works was established by Umholtz & Lentz. This industry subsequently became the Tremont Engine and Boiler works, now operated by a stock company in the manufacture of mining machinery. The First National Bank of Tremont was organized in 1865, and continued in business until 1879, when it voluntarily closed, paying in full all its obligations. Within recent years another banking institution has been established.

Two newspapers are supported in the borough and vicinity—the *Tremont News*, and *West Schuylkill Press*. Both are weekly publications devoted to local news and advertising. Many changes have been made in the proprietorship and management of these journals. U. G. Batdorff was the founder of the *News*, and was the editor and publisher for many years. The *Press* was started by Hon. S. C. Kirk, who published it until 1884, when John A. Bechtel became the editor. It is now owned by R. S. Bashore, and edited and managed by John Spitzer. The "motto" of this paper is somewhat expressive: "Unfettered by Party, Unbiased by Creed, Unawed by Power, Unbribed by Greed!"

The Tremont Water and Gas company was organized in 1874, and Isaac P. Bechtel was chosen president, in which position he served for eighteen years, or until his death in 1892. The borough has an excellent system of water works, the outgrowth of the tireless energies of Mr. Bechtel. The fire department was organized in 1878 when a fine equipment was provided by the borough council, and a handsome engine-house erected, the total expenditure being \$7,000. The company's room is handsomely furnished, and home-like conveniences are provided. A cornet band, and other musical features of entertainment, are sustained in the town.

There are six churches of the following denominations: Methodist Episcopal, German Lutheran, English Lutheran, Evangelical, Roman

Catholic and German Reformed. There are eight Lodges of secret societies in the place, including the Masonic, I. O. O. F. and Encampment, P. O. S. of A., G. A. R., K. of P. and others of social and beneficial character. The schools of Tremont are a source of pride and pleasure to the people. An excellent graded school has been maintained from the incorporation of the borough to the present. There are six departments, embracing a high school and regular graduating course. A large and handsome brick school house occupies a prominent site in the borough.

#### UNION TOWNSHIP.

The organization of this township as a part of Schuylkill county, dates from 1818, when the territory comprising it was set off from Columbia and Luzerne counties. Three townships have been organized from the original territory of Union township, these being North Union, and East Union, in addition to the township now under consideration. This subdivision occurred in 1867, previous to which date the territory was all embraced within Union township, except small portions contributed to East Union by Rush and Mahanoy townships.

The first settler in this township is understood to have been Frederick Labenberg, who built a log house, and cleared a piece of land during the first years of the last century. In 1810 he disposed of this early home to Benjamin Trexler. Daniel Lindermuth, John Eisenhauer, John Fruhr and a family named Gilbert, settled in the township about 1810. Labenberg raised the first crop of grain harvested in Union township. At least one of the jurors for the first grand inquest in Schuylkill county was a resident of Union township, the father of Henry Gilbert. Thomas Gottschall erected a house about 1810, and this was subsequently used as a meeting house where the first gospel sermon was delivered. Dr. Andrew Foster was the first physician in the township, and John Everett was the first merchant. The first magistrate was Daniel Butler, and the pioneer tavern was kept by Fred Labenberg. The first mails delivered in the township were presumed to come once a week, and a venerable pioneer named John Eisenhauer kept the "Catawissa Valley" post-office.

The Reformed church was organized about 1822, and united with the Evangelical Lutherans in building a union church. This building also served the purpose of a school house. In 1842 these congregations erected St. Paul's Union church, which is still used by both the congregations. Other churches have grown from this "seed sown in the wilderness," and two new churches have been established,

St. John's church, in East Union, and Emanuel's church in North Union. The latter occupies Zion's church building, in common with the Lutherans. The mother church of the Reformed denomination is located at Ringtown. The Evangelical denomination organized and built a church in 1870. The earliest burying ground was opened in connection with the union church, it being in use as early as 1815. Its tombstones record the names of five soldiers of the war of 1812, and one person who had attained the age of one hundred and eleven years. Other cemeteries were established with the increase and distribution of population.

The public school system of Union township is one of the best in the county, notwithstanding the organized opposition to its introduction, and the compulsory methods necessary to secure its adoption. There are seven substantial brick school houses and a central high school located within the township, exclusive of the high school building at Ringtown. The duration of the school term is above the average in rural districts throughout the county, and the once despised public school has enlisted the support and coöperation of all the people. Ringtown is the only village in this township. Its settlement as a village was commenced in 1838, though there were four houses there at that time. It never attained prominence other than as a substantial country village, supported by a good farming community.

In 1871 the grounds of the Catawissa Valley Agricultural society were laid out here, and several fairs were held and considerable interest was manifested by the exhibitors; but the area of the farming lands was too limited to support the enterprise, and the society passed out of existence. The place supports the usual village industries, and some manufacturing is carried on there. The Catawissa Valley postoffice was removed to this place in 1845, and in 1854 the name was changed to Ringtown. There is a good hotel at this place which is often visited by pleasure seekers, and as an outing-place for lovers of mountain scenery. Ringtown has a population of 860, and Union township has 1,642. Business places licensed in the township, 27.

#### UPPER MAHANTONGO TOWNSHIP.

This township was erected from Berks county in 1811. Eldred township was formed from its territory in 1849, thus reducing the original area by more than one-half. A German named Alexander Klinger and his four sons were the first settlers. This family located in 1780 at the place since known as Klingerstown. Peter Klock is said to have been an earlier comer than the Klingers; and whether



this be true or not, he was one of the earliest settlers of the township. Jacob Baum, Robert Clark, Seamon Shuman, Andrew Osman and Gideon Williams came to the township soon after the Klingers. John Reed built the first hotel in Klingerstown in 1803, and the first store was opened by George Maurer about 1811. The postoffice was established in 1850, and mails were delivered once a week by way of Reading and Sunbury. Nine men enlisted from Klingerstown in the war of 1812, serving about four months at York, Pa., and Baltimore, Md. Klingerstown is the only village in the township. It had but 370 inhabitants in 1900. There are several stores, two hotels, two churches, a two-department school, mechanical shops, etc. Schwalm union church was organized in 1820, and held services in an old log school house near the present site of the church, in the central part of the township. This is one of the agricultural townships of the county. Upper Mahantongo was the last township in Schuylkill county, and one of the last in the state, to accept the provisions of the public school law. But since 1865 the educational interests have received proper attention, and the school system has been developed in keeping with other material interests in the township. The population of this township, including the village, is 785, and there are twenty-two licensed business houses.

#### WASHINGTON TOWNSHIP.

The organization of this township was effected in 1856, when it was separated from Pine Grove and Wayne. A considerable number of German families inhabited this territory previous to 1790. Philip Zerbe is said to have been the first settler. A Mr. Tebbich, Nicholas Shuck, Adam Kalbach, George Kremer, William Kremer, Peter Weaver, Peter Paffenberger, Nicholas Paffenberger, Christina Betz, Peter Hetzel, Henry Oppel, Michael Bressler, Paul Lengel, Mr. Gebert, Stephen Diehl, Samuel Owen, Mr. Boyer, Casper Bretzius, John Adam Brown, Jonathan Kerschner, Platt Wagner, Mr. Bilger and Mr. Worner, were all settled in the township as at present organized, previous to the year above written. A family named Jacoby settled here at a very early date, and soon after were attacked by Indians, Jacoby being beheaded while chopping wood at the door of his cabin. Peter Hetzel located near Salem church about 1770, and taught the first school in the township; his son Peter was the first carpenter in the neighborhood. Casper Bretzius built the first grist-mill on the Little Swatara creek, and his son Michael built and operated the first carding machine and cloth dressing establishment, operating these, and his father's mill, for many years after the death of the latter. John

Adam Brown built a grist-mill about 1790, and a man named Boyer established a tannery about the same time. John William Kremer was among the first to build a saw-mill in the township, though there were several established at a very early date. John Batdorff opened a blacksmith shop near Rock Station about 1800. These earliest settlers were all Germans, and for many years the only language known was that of the fatherland. The habits and customs of their native land were transferred, and firmly implanted in the new settlement, and have not been thoroughly eradicated by the progress of more than a century in the new world. They were mostly adherents to the Lutheran faith, though the Reformed and Evangelical churches have gained a footing in comparatively recent years. The Lutherans obtained a grant of land from the proprietary government, consisting of fifty-five acres, which was to be used for educational and religious purposes. Upon this they built a school house about 1781 which was also used for church purposes. The teacher, Mr. Hetzel, read sermons regularly, until a church organization was effected in 1783. In 1795 a church building was erected, and this was dedicated in 1797, as Salem's Lutheran church. Privileges of joint occupancy were granted to the German Reformed church, and in 1823 this society came into equal rights as to ownership in all the property. The old church building, which was large and convenient for the time, served the two congregations until 1881, when the union church known as Salem's Lutheran and Reformed church was erected. These organizations have grown strong and prosperous, representing a membership of thrifty farmers' families. Zion's Evangelical church was organized in 1858, though services of this denomination had been held in the township at irregular intervals for nearly thirty years previously. A church building was erected in 1862, a Sunday school being organized the same year. This church is still maintained as a mission of the Pine Grove association. The villages of Washington township are Rock and DeTurkville, the former being a station on the Shamokin and Sunbury branch of the Philadelphia & Reading railroad. A postoffice was established there in 1868, with Jerome Riland as the first postmaster. DeTurkville is an interior hamlet with a few business places and shops. Pine Grove is the shipping point, and nearest railroad station. Washington township has a population of 1,338, and 22 licensed business houses.

## WAYNE TOWNSHIP.

Wayne township was formed in 1827 from Manheim and Pine Grove townships. The exact date of the first settlement of Wayne

township is not known, but we have record of the first house on the site of Summit Station being built by Egidions Moyer, in 1775. Considerable land in this township was held in early days by non-resident owners. The first settlers in the Panther valley were Messrs. Lair, Berger, Schol and Schwartz. In Schnickle Creek valley and Long Run valley, George Miller, Mr. Kearcher, John Apple and John Gombey were the first to locate. A Mr. Sumner was the original owner of a large tract of land embracing the site of Friedensburg upon which he was the first settler. In the central and southern portions of the township the first settlers were Henry Gebhart, Hostle Boyer, John Hummel, Henry Schneck, Henry Kemmerling, Jacob Miller, Michael Webber, Benhart Rhine and Leonard Schneck. The pioneers in the Long Run valley were George Shiffer, Henry Weaver and J. Wommer. These people were guarded at their labors by a detachment of provincial soldiers sent up from Fort Lebanon by Captain Morgan. Three residents of Wayne, as at present organized, served in the war for Independence, and nine saw service in the war of 1812. Jacob Minich was the first justice of the peace in Wayne. The first tavern opened in Wayne township was the "Blue Mountain House," kept by Dexter Snyder. It existed prior to 1800, for in that year a Jefferson liberty pole was raised in front of it, and the adherents to the cause of John Adams attempted to remove it, when a small riot ensued. The aggressors were compelled to march three times around the pole cheering for Jefferson!

Friedensburg is the principal village in this township, and is also one of the oldest in the county. It was a candidate for the county-seat of Schuylkill county, being defeated by Orwigsburg in this commendable aspiration. It is a substantial old village of 426 inhabitants, with numerous stores, lodges, a hotel and other public institutions. It is on the line of the public road leading from Schuylkill Haven to Pine Grove. Summit Station, whose railroad name is Hammon, is a pleasant little village of 109 inhabitants. It is a station on the line of the Philadelphia & Reading railroad.

St. John's Lutheran and Reformed church has existed as a union organization since 1796, when arrangements were made for the construction of the church, which was dedicated in 1797. The second church building was erected in 1868, and since remodeled and enlarged. It is located about a mile west of Friedensburg. The Reedville Evangelical church was organized, and the first church built in 1845. A new church building was erected in 1875. St. Peter's Reformed church was established in 1847, and in 1853 a church edifice was erected on seventy-two acres of land which the society purchased a



mile west of Cressona, in Wayne township. The United Brethren and Evangelical union church of Friedensburg was built in 1859 as the English Protestant union church.

The fraternal orders represented in the township are: The Independent Order of Odd Fellows, Patriotic Order Sons of America, Junior Order United Americans, and insurance and religious societies. The population of Wayne township was 1,450 at the taking of the Federal census in 1900. The commercial business of the township was represented by thirty-five licensed business places in 1906.

The educational history of the township dates from 1829, when the first private school was opened, Christian Meyer being the teacher. He continued to teach in the township for forty-one years. The public school system was voluntarily accepted in 1841, and twelve prosperous schools are now sustained in the township. Good school buildings are provided, and the educational interests are carefully guarded and willingly supported. Wayne township comprises excellent agricultural territory, and the farmers are generally prosperous and well-to-do. Several Indian murders were committed within the bounds of this township, as appears more fully in another chapter.

#### WEST BRUNSWICK TOWNSHIP.

West Brunswick township was organized from Brunswick, one of the original townships set off from Berks county in 1811. In 1834 it was divided into East and West Brunswick townships. Much of historic interest centers about this territory, which was the scene of more Indian depredations than any other in the county. But these harrowing details have been patiently recited in another chapter, and need not be repeated here. A considerable number of German families had reached Brunswick township as early as 1750, and George Gottfried Orwig, Paul Heim and Michael Miller had settled on Sculp Hill in 1747. In 1750 Peter Weyman purchased from the proprietary government a large tract of land extending from the confluence of the two branches of the Schuylkill river to a point within a mile of the present site of Orwigsburg, with the exception of a few small tracts bought by Peter Schmelgert and others. By the year 1755 these pioneers had been joined by others of their German countrymen, nearly all of whom were adherents to the Lutheran faith, and it was decided to erect a house of worship in the wilderness, thus taking one step in the direction of civilization. They were greatly encouraged in this by the Rev. Daniel Schumaker, a missionary laboring in the counties of Lehigh and Berks, and who occasionally visited them. A temporary structure was erected in 1755, and burned



by the Indians the same year. In 1765 the erection of Zion's church was commenced, and this, the first house of worship north of the Blue mountain, was completed in 1770. The congregation was regularly organized at the time of the building of the first church house in 1755, the name chosen being "Zion's Evangelical Lutheran Church of Brunswick Township, Pennsylvania." This, the "Old Red Church," is one of the historic landmarks of Schuylkill county. It was dedicated on the first Sunday in Advent, 1770, Rev. Schumaker preaching the dedicatory sermon. The Red church is located on the Center turnpike, about three miles south of Orwigsburg. The names of the men prominent in its construction and early support, will include, also, the prominent pioneers of the period. The list may not be a complete one, since there were one hundred organizing members. The following are the names of those most active in the work of organizing and building: Peter Schmeltgert, Peter Weyman, Jacob Schaeffer, Michael Deibert, Gottfried Beyer, Paul Heim, Philip Pausman, Christian Schaber, Casper Prag and George Huntzinger. People attended services at this church from a distance of many miles. The earliest ministers who served the congregation were Reverend Schumaker, previously mentioned, who continued with the church until 1782; Revs. Frederick D. Miller, Abraham Deschler, Daniel Lehman and John Frederick Obenhausen, the last named terminating his services in 1803. In 1799 a new and larger church building was erected on the site of the old, and in 1833 the congregation sold a half interest in the property to the German Reformed church, since which time the two congregations have occupied the church in common. The sesqui-centennial of the organization of this church was held in 1905, with befitting ceremonies and great interest. Orators of national repute were present, while local speakers of prominence rendered the occasion one long to be remembered. Among the vast throng of people who attended the services were many descendants of the pioneers of a hundred and fifty years ago.

Education early received recognition in the wilderness of Brunswick township, a school being established at Zion's church in 1765, this being the first school of any kind in Schuylkill county. For reasons assigned in the chapter on education, Brunswick township rejected the public school system until it was forced upon the people by operation of the court. While the public school has made considerable progress in the township, it is not yet received with the willing support and coöperation accorded to it in some other rural districts. The prejudices inculcated around the domestic fireside during a hundred years, cannot be eradicated in a single generation.

## WEST BRUNSWICK TOWNSHIP.

West Brunswick is one of the agricultural townships, devoted principally to farming and stock-raising. It is rich and prosperous, with many excellent farms, handsome homes and beautiful surroundings. It is populous territory, having 1,158 inhabitants, exclusive of the boroughs of Orwigsburg and Port Clinton. These are the only towns in the township. There are nine retail stores in the country districts.

*Orwigsburg Borough* was laid out by Peter Orwig, son of one of the earliest pioneers, and named in honor of the founder. Its existence dates from 1796, though its settlement practically commenced in 1811, when it became the county seat of the then newly organized county of Schuylkill. The greater part of the village was built between 1809 and 1829. But its growth has been stimulated in recent years by the establishment of manufacturing industries, there being at present nine shoe factories, two knitting mills and a box factory in operation. These afford constant and remunerative employment to about four hundred mechanics and salesmen. The town was incorporated in 1813, being the oldest borough in the county. The population of the borough in 1900 was 1,518, the largest in its history.

The First National Bank of Orwigsburg was organized in 1890. It is recognized as one of the sound and prosperous financial institutions of the county. In 1885 the borough installed a system of water works which affords ample provisions for that necessary commodity, both for domestic uses and fire protection. The first Masonic lodge in Schuylkill county was instituted at Orwigsburg on the 17th of June, 1813. The organizing members of a number of new lodges in the county have taken the work in "No. 138."

The free school system was almost unanimously adopted in 1834, and the schools of the borough have been carefully graded and systematized since 1865. There are five departments in the schools, which include a high school course in which forty-six students are enrolled. The total enrollment for 1905-6 exceeds three hundred.

The history of the Orwigsburg academy, Arcadian institute, the removal of the county-seat, etc., appear in other chapters in this volume. A German newspaper, entitled the *Stimme des Volks*, was established in a very early day, and was discontinued in 1858. The *Orwigsburg News* was established in 1889, by Gus. Samuel, succeeding the *Times* which was started and conducted for some years following the suspension of the *Stimme des Volks*. The *News* is a prosperous weekly, owned and edited by the founder. It gives evidence of liberal home patronage.

There are organizations of the Independent Order of Odd Fellows, Patriotic Order Sons of America, Fraternal Order of Eagles, and social and religious societies, in addition to the Masonic lodge previously mentioned.

The church history of Orwigsburg commences in 1824 when the Methodist Episcopal church was organized. St. John's Reformed church was organized in 1831, being then separated from the congregation worshipping at the "Old Red Church" previously mentioned in the history of West Brunswick township. The first church erected was a union effort with the Evangelical Lutherans; but the latter withdrew in 1844, and organized St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran church, erecting a church building in that year. The three societies are strong and prosperous, the church buildings of pioneer days having been supplanted by new and attractive edifices in keeping with the progressive spirit of the age. The first Sunday school in Orwigsburg was organized by the Methodist congregation in 1838.

The mercantile business of the borough is transacted through thirty-six retail establishments; but these do not include the large output of the shoe manufacturing industries, which is sold at wholesale from samples.

*Port Clinton Borough.*—Leonard Rishel was the owner of the land upon which this village was laid out in 1829, having secured a grant from the state in 1816. The village was incorporated as a borough in 1850. In the early days of the coal traffic, this was an important point on the transportation lines, and was more prosperous then than now. Port Clinton is located at the extreme southern point of the county, being surrounded on three sides by Berks county territory. The Little Schuylkill division of the Philadelphia & Reading railroad here forms a junction with its main line between Philadelphia & Pottsville. The town was also an important point on the line of the Schuylkill canal where coal from the Tamaqua region was transferred from the primitive cars of early days to the boats on the canal. These industries, together with extensive coal chutes established there, gave employment to a large number of men. The town suffered greatly from the freshet of 1850, some twenty-one houses being swept away, and thirteen persons drowned. The population of the borough is less today than it was forty years ago, being now 478.

The Presbyterians maintain a church organization, and the German Reformed and Lutheran congregations hold occasional services. The Methodist Episcopal congregation built a house of worship in 1846, and the Port Clinton Union Sabbath school was organized in 1840. The latter resulted from the personal efforts of George Wiggan



and his wife, who began this work by inviting such children to their home as they were able to reach, and there instructing them in the rudiments of the Christian religion. This led to the organization of a large and prosperous school which has resulted in great good to the community. Out of an enrollment of sixty-five, thirty-two joined the Union army, most of whom occupied distinguished official positions.

#### WEST MAHANoy TOWNSHIP.

West Mahanoy township is one of the prolific coal fields of Schuylkill county. Developments in this field are of comparatively recent date, the first mines being opened in 1863 by the Philadelphia Coal company. The Girard Mammoth colliery at Raven Run was opened in 1865, and the Shenandoah colliery was opened in 1863. The Packer colliery, Lehigh colliery, the Cuyler, William Penn, and numerous other collieries, large and small, have been opened and operated with great success. Everything is subservient to mining interests in this territory, and fortunes have been made and lost in a day. West Mahanoy was erected from Mahanoy township in 1874. It contains the mining villages of Lost Creek, Colorado, William Penn, Rappahannock and Raven Run. Of these, Lost Creek is the most important, having a population in 1900 of 1,519. It has a good school, assuming the character of a township high school, a Catholic church, union Sunday school and several secret societies. Under the auspices of an incorporation known as the Lost Creek Union Sunday school association, a union chapel was erected in 1876, for "the promotion of the Protestant Christian religion." Raven Run has a present population of 659. It is a typical mining village, with several small stores, a church and school.

The educational interests of West Mahanoy are represented by sixteen schools in eight buildings, under the care of seventeen teachers. The population of the township was 4,864, according to the census of 1900, the male portion of which is nearly all employed in the mines. Some of the housewives conduct small notion stores in the homes, and these, together with larger stores and business places, make a total of fifty-six business places in the township.

*Gilberton Borough* was formed from a part of West Mahanoy township which lies north of Broad mountain and in the valley of Mahanoy creek. It was incorporated as a borough in 1873, and is divided into three wards, known as the East, Middle and West wards. The town is located on the line of the Pennsylvania, and the Philadelphia & Reading railroads, and the Schuylkill Traction line. It is a prosperous



mining town, having a number of good stores, several hotels and other public institutions. Three villages constitute the borough, the most important of which is Mahanoy Plane. This was so named because of the inclined plane which connects the Mill Creek railway with the Mahanoy & Shamokin branch of the Philadelphia & Reading railroad. By means of this plane the coal is hoisted over the mountain through the agency of powerful machinery and many engines employed in the work.

Mahanoy Plane has a population of 2,067, most of whom are employed in the mines of the vicinity, and in operating the railroad appliances for handling the coal. It is also the end of a division on the Philadelphia & Reading railroad, and the repair shops and engine house are located here.

Maizeville consists of a collection of miners' houses, occupying one street. There are two or three small stores, some hotels and boarding houses. The place was named in honor of one of the founders of Stanton colliery, but in earlier days it was known as "Flour Barrel," that article being used as a chimney on one of the pioneer houses. It is a flag station on the Philadelphia & Reading railroad. The Schuylkill Traction line also passes through the place.

Gilberton village owes its origin to the establishment of the Gilberton and Draper collieries. It constitutes the east ward of the borough, and is the most populous of the three villages constituting the borough of Gilberton, the total number of inhabitants in the borough being 4,373. There are several churches in the borough, the most important of which are the Methodist Episcopal churches at Mahanoy Plane and Gilberton, and St. Mary's Roman Catholic church at the "Plane."

*Frackville Borough* is one of the important towns in West Mahanoy township. It was incorporated on the 10th of April, 1876. The village was founded by David Frack in 1852. Two years later Samuel Haupt purchased a farm adjoining the Frack property, and laid out a portion of it in town lots, naming his addition "Mountain City." The borough has had a prosperous growth, and is a beautiful location, near the summit of the highest land in Schuylkill county. The municipal government has always been favorable to progression, and in matters of modern appliances and conveniences the borough ranks among the foremost in the county.

The Frackville and Gilberton Light, Heat and Power company, which supplies Mahanoy Plane with light, in addition to the boroughs named in the company's title, was organized in 1891, with an authorized capital of \$40,000.

Frackville has one newspaper, a recent acquisition to the literary features of the town. The *Star* is edited and published by U. G. Mengel. It gives evidence of liberal home support, and is a spicy, entertaining weekly, giving close attention to local affairs.

There is a handsome, well-kept park, embracing five acres of land, several good hotels, an excellent public school, and a number of lodges and social and beneficial organizations. The sanitary conditions of Frackville are vastly better than those of most small boroughs in the mining districts, the streets being wide, nicely shaded and well kept. An excellent water system has been installed, the quality of the water being unexcelled in the country. The altitude contributes to the comfort and healthfulness of the locality, as well as in affording delightful views of Nature's handiwork. The borough is mostly inhabited by officials of the mines and railroads, and the better class of miners, who appreciate the pleasures of pleasant home surroundings. Two churches are sustained in the borough, together with the Sunday schools and social meetings which usually accompany religious organizations. Frackville is divided into three wards, designated as North, Middle and South wards. The principal business of the town is transacted in the Middle ward, there being thirty-nine business houses, while there are but twenty-three in the other two wards. The population of the borough was 2,534 according to the last official census.

#### WEST PENN TOWNSHIP.

West Penn township occupies the southeastern corner of Schuylkill county, and was one of the original townships. Its area has been but little disturbed in the formation of other townships, and, with the exception of a small portion set off in 1860 in the formation of Rahn township, remains as at first constituted. West Penn is the largest township in Schuylkill county. It is bounded on the east by Carbon county and on the south by Lehigh.

The early pioneers of this township were much harrassed by Indians, and at one time were driven south of the Blue mountain to escape destruction. Constant vigilance was necessary to guard against surprise when employed about their work, and sometimes special sentinels were stationed to watch the cabins and protect the women and children. Prowling Indians frequently visited the settlers' cabins, and were received with offers of food and kind treatment, which did not always have the desired effect.

Fort Franklin was located in West Penn township, it being built under the supervision of Benjamin Franklin, during the latter part

of the year 1755. It was located on a road leading from Snyderville to Lynnport, in Lehigh county, and stood about a quarter of a mile south of West Penn station on the Lizard Creek branch of the Lehigh railroad as at present established. In order to show the importance of this point on the national Indian frontier, and also to preserve some of the names of early settlers in that vicinity, the following quotation from a petition is presented:

"HON. WILLIAM DENNY, Lieutenant-Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Province of Pennsylvania, etc.:—The petitioners set forth that Fort Franklin is about to be removed, and in case the said fort is to be removed, your petitioners will be obliged to desert their plantations, for their lives and estates will then lie at stake, and a greater part of this Province will lie waste, etc. And praying that the Governor issue orders, not only to allow the fort to remain, but to improve it, and make it more useful. [Names of petitioners.] George Gilbert, Adam Spittleman, Henry Houtman, Casper Langeberger, Nicholas Kind, George Merte, Henry Norbeck, the widow of Mark Grist, deceased, the widow of George Krammer, deceased (which said Grist and Krammer have lost their lives in defense of their country last fall), William Weigand, Anthony Krum, William Ball, Philip Annes, Jacob Leisser, Philip Scholl, Jacob Keim, John Frist, Philip Kirsbaum, William Gabel, John Wissemmer, George Wartman, Jacob Richards, Christopher Speeher, John Scheeffler and George Sprecher, all inhabitants of Berks county (now Schuylkill), within four miles of and about Fort Franklin, over the Blue Mountains." [Filed May 7, 1757, and recorded in Pennsylvania Archives, first series, vol. 3, p. 153.] The foregoing record would indicate that there was a considerable settlement about Fort Franklin as early as 1757. A number of notable Indian massacres took place in this locality during the French and Indian war.

A family named Gilbert were the first to venture back to their forest home after they were driven away, their return dating from 1771. They were soon followed by the Ohl and Steigerwalt families, and these were among the pioneers in the Lizard creek valley. The first settlement of these families dates from about 1760, when Henry Ohl became the first settler of Lizard creek valley, followed by the others soon afterward. The few settlers who had been driven south of the mountain by the fear of the Indians gradually returned, and the settlement was materially increased at the close of the Revolution, and thereafter a feeling of security was felt not before experienced. This section of the county seems to have been a favorite locality with the Indians, since remains of Indian weapons, and traces of

an Indian burial place were found by the early residents of the township.

The first settlers of Penn township were nearly all from Northampton county; but during, and immediately following, the Revolution there were many accessions from south of the mountain in Berks county. The first justice of the peace appointed for Penn township was 'Squire Krum, whose appointment by the governor dated from 1794. He continued to serve in that capacity until 1818, when Christian Halterman succeeded him and served until 1832. Gideon Whetstone and Jonathan Kistler were early justices who served by appointment, and Jacob Longacre was the first justice elected by vote of the people. The first merchant in West Penn was Tobias Wehr, who opened a store in the Lizard creek valley as early as 1780. He also kept the first hotel, opening a house of public entertainment in 1790. Dr. Dollinger, the first physician, came in 1830. Michael Ohl built a grist-mill on Lizard creek in 1812, and a Mr. Zehner established one on the Little Schuylkill in 1820. Later industries were the establishment of a cotton cloth factory in 1860, by H. D. Steigerwalt, and a machine shop was opened in 1869, by Elias Snyder. The last was operated in the manufacture of threshing machines, having a foundry attached, and it was later merged into a plow factory.

The first schools in West Penn were conducted in the German language in private houses. They included the most elementary subjects, but the preservation of the language was considered of great importance, and its almost universal use was continued until within recent years. A log school house was built on the later site of Zion's church in 1810, and "furnished" with tables of rude construction, seats made of slabs split from logs, and pegs driven in auger holes bored at the proper angles, and cut to the proper length. No back was thought necessary. Text books were limited to one or two for each family, and if writing was taught, the pens were made from goose quills. Window glass was then scarce and expensive, and light was admitted through greased paper, which covered apertures in the wall of the house. About 1825 other school houses were erected in different parts of the township, and a general sentiment favorable to education prevailed at that time. But these schools were all conducted on the subscription basis, and were dominated by the religious creed of the patrons. The common school law was strenuously resisted from the first, and threats were made that if the obnoxious system was forced upon the people of the township, the school houses would be burned as fast as erected. This sentiment prevailed, though there were some friends to the public school system, until 1868, when



the law was made operative by mandate of the court. The friends of the system now had the strong arm of the law to support them in their efforts, and six school houses were built, and schools opened in them during the first year. Teachers were hired at \$30 per month, and the development of a grand system of public schools was thus commenced. Within the succeeding two years, nine other schools were established, and soon the township was able to furnish its own teachers.

Zion's union church, erected and sustained by the Evangelical Lutherans, and the Reformed church society, is the oldest and best-known religious organization in the township. The original church building was erected in 1790, and the present stone structure was built in 1846. Rev. Zuling served as pastor of one of the congregation worshiping at this church for a period of fifty-two years. The church has a strong membership, and is now, as formerly, the leading religious organization in the township. St. John's church, established by the same societies as the foregoing, was organized in the Mahoning valley in 1838. The Methodist Episcopal church organized classes at four preaching places in the township, and continued the appointments, at irregular intervals, during the early days, but this denomination never attained the degree of strength and prominence which the German-English churches acquired, and most of their efforts have been discontinued.

West Penn is an agricultural township, though the surface is broken and the soil not well adapted to agriculture. Some coal is found in the township. Tamaqua is the nearest town of importance. The population of the township in 1900 was 2,292, with thirty-seven licensed business houses.













